

# **Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832** Wireless LAN Deployment Guide



The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is adaptable for professionals that require the ability to unplug the wired network connection and remain connected.

This guide provides information and guidance to help the network administrator deploy these phones in a wireless LAN environment.

# **Revision History**

Date	Comments
08/24/18	12.1(1) Release
01/15/20	12.6(1) Release
03/11/20	12.7(1) Release
09/11/20	12.8(1) Release
04/09/21	12.8(1)SR1 Release
10/24/23	14.2(1)SR1 Release

# Contents

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Overview	6
Phone Models	6
Requirements	
Site Survey	
Call Control	8
Wireless LAN	9
Protocols	
Wi-Fi	
Regulatory	
Languages	
Phone Care	
Accessories	
Wireless LAN Design	21
802.11 Network	
5 GHz (802.11a/n/ac)	
2.4 GHz (802.11b/g/n)	22
Signal Strength and Coverage	
Data Rates	
Rugged Environments	
Security	
Extensible Authentication Protocol - Flexible Authentication via Secure Tunneling (EAP-FAST)	
Extensible Authentication Protocol - Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS)	
Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP)	
Quality of Service (QoS)	
Call Admission Control (CAC)	
Traffic Classification (TCLAS)	
QoS Basic Service Set (QBSS)	
Wired QoS	
Roaming	
Fast Secure Roaming (FSR)	
Interband Roaming	
Power Management	
Call Capacity	
Multicast	
Configuring the Cisco Wireless LAN	
Cisco AireOS Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points	
802.11 Network Settings	
WLAN Settings	
Controller Settings	
Call Admission Control (CAC)	
RF Profiles	
FlexConnect Groups Multicast Direct	
QoS Profiles	
Advanced Settings	
Cisco Catalyst IOS XE Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points	
802.11 Network Settings	/8

WLAN Settings	
Controller Settings	
Mobility Settings	
Call Admission Control (CAC)	
Multicast	
Advanced Settings	
Sample Configuration	
Cisco Mobility Express and Lightweight Access Points	
Controller Settings	
802.11 Network Settings	
WLAN Settings	
RF Profiles	
Multicast Direct	
Cisco Autonomous Access Points	132
802.11 Network Settings	
WLAN Settings	
Call Admission Control (CAC)	
QoS Policies	
Power Management	
Sample Configuration	
Cisco Meraki Access Points	156
Creating the Wireless Network	
SSID Configuration	
Radio Settings	
Firewall and Traffic Shaping	
1 8	
Configuring Cisco Call Control	
Webex	167
Personal Usage	
Shared Usage	
Cisco Unified Communications Manager	
Device Enablement	
Device Pools	
Phone Button Templates	
Security Profiles	
Common Settings	
QoS Parameters	
Audio Bit Rates	
Wireless LAN Profiles	
Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express	
Sample Configuration	
Product Specific Configuration Options	
Configuring the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832	
Wi-Fi Profile Configuration	
Automatic Provisioning	
Local User Interface	
Certificate Management Manual Installation	
Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP)	
Certificate Removal	
Call Control Configuration	
Upgrading Firmware	

Troubleshooting	
Problem Report Tool	
Phone Webpages Device Information	
Device Information	
Network Setup	
Streaming Statistics	
Network Setup Streaming Statistics Device Logs	
WLAN Signal Indicator	
Current Access Point	
WLAN Statistics	
Call Statistics	
Status Messages	
Restoring Factory Defaults	
Capturing a Screenshot of the Phone Display	
Additional Documentation	

# **Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Overview**

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is the platforms that provide collaboration within enterprises. It brings together the capabilities of Cisco Unified Communication applications, building upon the solid foundations of Cisco Unified Communications devices, both wired and wireless.

Cisco's implementation of 802.11 permits time sensitive applications such as voice to operate efficiently across campus wide wireless LAN (WLAN) deployments. These extensions provide fast roaming capabilities and an almost seamless flow of multimedia traffic, whilst maintaining security as the end user roams between access points.

It should be understood that WLAN uses unlicensed spectrum, and as a result it may experience interference from other devices using the unlicensed spectrum. The proliferation of devices in the 2.4 GHz spectrum, such as Bluetooth headsets, Microwave ovens, cordless consumer phones, means that the 2.4 GHz spectrum may contain more congestion than other spectrums. The 5 GHz spectrum has far fewer devices operating in this spectrum and is the preferred spectrum to operate the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 in order to take advantage of the 802.11a/n/ac data rates available.

Despite the optimizations that Cisco has implemented in the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, the use of unlicensed spectrum means that uninterrupted communication can not be guaranteed, and there may be the possibility of voice gaps of up to several seconds during conversations. Adherence to these deployment guidelines will reduce the likelihood of these voice gaps being present, but there is always this possibility.

Through the use of unlicensed spectrum, and the inability to guarantee the delivery of messages to a WLAN device, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is not intended to be used as a medical device and should not be used to make clinical decisions.

# **Phone Models**

The following Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 models are available.

Below outlines the peak antenna gain and frequency ranges / channels supported by each model.

Part Number	Description	Peak Antenna Gain	Frequency Ranges	Available Channels	Channel Set
СР-8832-К9	Cisco IP	2.4 GHz = 3.9 dBi	2.412 - 2.472 GHz	13	1-13
	Conference Phone 8832,	5 GHz = 6.1 dBi	5.180 - 5.240 GHz	4	36,40,44,48
	Charcoal (North		5.260 - 5.320 GHz	4	52,56,60,64
	America)		5.500 - 5.720 GHz	12	100-144
			5.745 - 5.825 GHz	5	149,153,157,161,165
СР-8832-W-К9	Cisco IP	2.4 GHz = 3.9 dBi	2.412 - 2.472 GHz	13	1-13
	Conference Phone 8832, White (North	5 GHz = 6.1 dBi	5.180 - 5.240 GHz	4	36,40,44,48
			5.260 - 5.320 GHz	4	52,56,60,64
	America)		5.500 - 5.720 GHz	12	100-144
			5.745 - 5.825 GHz	5	149,153,157,161,165
СР-8832-ЕU-К9	Cisco IP	2.4 GHz = 3.9 dBi	2.412 - 2.472 GHz	13	1-13
	Conference Phone 8832,	5 GHz = 6.1 dBi	5.180 - 5.240 GHz	4	36,40,44,48
	Charcoal		5.260 - 5.320 GHz	4	52,56,60,64
	(APAC, EMEA, Australia, New Zealand)		5.500 - 5.700 GHz	11	100-140

CP-8832-EU-W- K9	Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, White (APAC, EMEA, Australia, New Zealand)	2.4 GHz = 3.9 dBi 5 GHz = 6.1 dBi	2.412 - 2.472 GHz 5.180 - 5.240 GHz 5.260 - 5.320 GHz 5.500 - 5.700 GHz	13 4 4 11	1-13 36,40,44,48 52,56,60,64 100-140
CP-8832-LA-K9	Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, Charcoal (Latin America)	2.4 GHz = 3.9 dBi 5 GHz = 6.1 dBi	2.412 - 2.472 GHz 5.180 - 5.240 GHz 5.260 - 5.320 GHz 5.500 - 5.700 GHz	13 4 4 11	1-13 36,40,44,48 52,56,60,64 100-140
CP-8832-LA-W- K9	Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, White (Latin America)	2.4 GHz = 3.9 dBi 5 GHz = 6.1 dBi	2.412 - 2.472 GHz 5.180 - 5.240 GHz 5.260 - 5.320 GHz 5.500 - 5.700 GHz	13 4 4 11	1-13 36,40,44,48 52,56,60,64 100-140
СР-8832-Ј-W-К9	Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, White (Japan)	2.4 GHz = 3.9 dBi 5 GHz = 6.1 dBi	2.412 - 2.472 GHz 5.180 - 5.240 GHz 5.260 - 5.320 GHz 5.500 - 5.700 GHz	13 4 4 11	1-13 36,40,44,48 52,56,60,64 100-140

The power supply (CP-8832-PWR= or CP-8832-PWR-WW=) is required when utilizing the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 in Wi-Fi mode.

Note: Actual channels utilized is dependent on local regulatory restrictions.

802.11j (channels 34, 38, 42, 46) are not supported.

Channel 14 for Japan is not supported.

# Requirements

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac devices that provide voice communications.

The environment must be validated to ensure it meets the requirements to deploy the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

### Site Survey

Before deploying the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 into a production environment, a site survey must be completed by a Cisco certified partner with the advanced wireless LAN specialization. During the site survey the RF spectrum can be analyzed to determine which channels are usable in the desired band (5 GHz or 2.4 GHz). Typically there is less interference in the 5 GHz band as well as more non-overlapping channels, so 5 GHz is the preferred band for operation and even more highly

recommended when the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is to be used in a mission critical environment. The site survey will include heatmaps showing the intended coverage plan for the location. The site survey will also determine which access point platform type, antenna type, access point configuration (channel and transmit power) to use at the location. It is recommended to select an access point with integrated antennas for non-rugged environments (e.g. office, healthcare, education, hospitality) and an access point platform requiring external antennas for rugged environments (e.g. manufacturing, warehouse, retail).

The wireless LAN must be validated to ensure it meets the requirements to deploy the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

#### Signal

The cell edge should be designed to -67 dBm where there is a 20-30% overlap of adjacent access points at that signal level.

This ensures that the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 always has adequate signal and can hold a signal long enough in order to roam seamlessly where signal based triggers are utilized vs. packet loss triggers.

Also need to ensure that the upstream signal from the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 meets the access point's receiver sensitivity for the transmitted data rate. Rule of thumb is to ensure that the received signal at the access point is -67 dBm or higher.

It is recommended to design the cell size to ensure that the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can hold a signal for at least 5 seconds.

#### **Channel Utilization**

Channel Utilization levels should be kept under 40%.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 converts the 0-255 scale value to a percentage, so 105 would equate to around 40% in the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

#### <u>Noise</u>

Noise levels should not exceed -92 dBm, which allows for a Signal to Noise Ratio (SNR) of 25 dB where a -67 dBm signal should be maintained.

Also need to ensure that the upstream signal from the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 meets the access point's signal to noise ratio for the transmitted data rate.

#### Packet Loss / Delay

Per voice guidelines, packet loss should not exceed 1% packet loss; otherwise voice quality can be degraded significantly.

Jitter should be kept at a minimal (< 100 ms).

#### **Retries**

802.11 retransmissions should be less than 20%.

#### <u>Multipath</u>

Multipath should be kept to a minimal as this can create nulls and reduce signal levels.

### **Call Control**

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is supported on the following call control platforms.

• Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM)

Minimum = 10.5(2)

Recommended = 11.5(1), 12.0(1), 12.5(1), 14.0(1) and later

- Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express (CUCME)
  - Minimum = 10.0

Recommended = 12.3 and later

- Cisco Unified Survivable Remote Site Telephony (SRST)
  - Minimum = 10.0

Recommended = 12.3 and later

Webex Calling

**Note:** Cisco Unified Communications Manager requires a device package to be installed or service release update in order to enable Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 device support.

Device packages for Cisco Unified Communications Manager are available at the following location.

https://software.cisco.com/download/home/278875240

Prior to release 12.3 of Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is to utilize the fast track method utilizing the Cisco Unified IP Conference Phone 8831 as the reference model.

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/voice\_ip\_comm/cucme/feature/phone\_feature/phone\_feature\_support\_guide.html#\_Toc 436645184

### Wireless LAN

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is supported on the following Cisco Wireless LAN solutions.

Cisco AireOS Wireless LAN Controller and Cisco Lightweight Access Points

Minimum = 8.0.121.0

Recommended = 8.3.150.0, 8.5.182.0, 8.8.130.0, 8.10.185.0

• Cisco IOS Wireless LAN Controller and Cisco Lightweight Access Points

Minimum = 16.12.1s

Recommended = 17.3.8, 17.6.6, 17.9.4, 17.12.1

Cisco Mobility Express and Cisco Lightweight Access Points

```
Minimum = 8.3.143.0
```

Recommended = 8.3.150.0, 8.5.182.0, 8.8.130.0, 8.10.185.0

Cisco Autonomous Access Points

Minimum = 12.4(21a)JY

- Recommended = 15.2(4)JB6, 15.3(3)JF15, 15.3(3)JPP
- Cisco Meraki Access Points
  - Minimum = MR 25.9, MX 13.33
  - Recommended = MR 29.7.1, MX 18.107.5

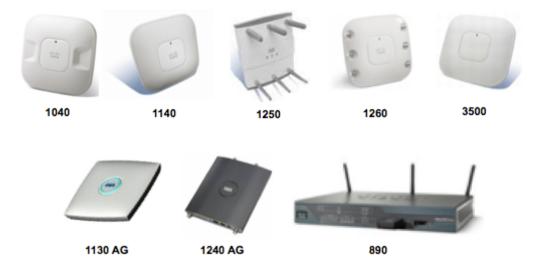
#### **Access Points**

Below are the Cisco access points that are supported.

Any access point model that is not listed below is not supported.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is supported on the following Cisco Aironet access point platforms.





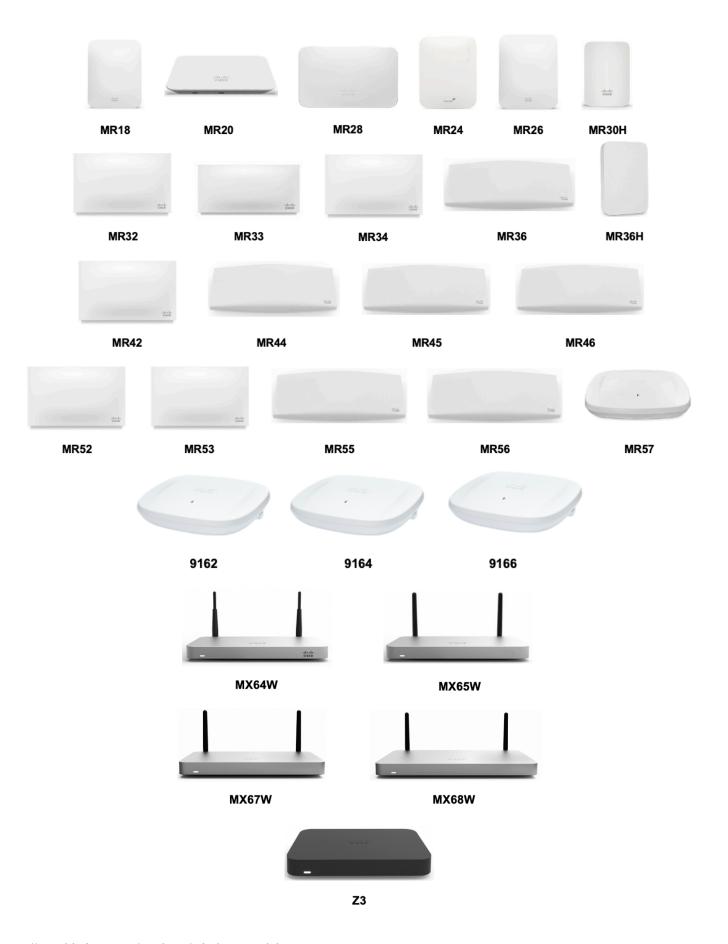
**Note:** The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is supported with the Cisco AP3600 when the internal 802.11a/b/g/n radio is utilized, however is not supported if the 802.11ac module (AIR-RM3000AC) for the Cisco AP3600 is installed.

The table below lists the modes that are supported by each Cisco Aironet access point.	

Cisco AP Series	802.11a	802.11b	802.11g	802.11n	802.11ac	802.11ax	Lightweight	Mobility Express	Autonomous
600	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
700	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
700W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1040	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1130	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1140	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1240	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1250	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1260	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1600	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
1700	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
1810	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
1810W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
1815	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes (not 1815t)	No

							1		
1830	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
1840	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
1850	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
2600	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
2700	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
2800	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
3500	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
3600	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
3700	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
3800	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
4800	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
9105	Yes	No	No						
9115	Yes	No	No						
9117	Yes	No	No						
9120	Yes	No	No						
9130	Yes	No	No						
9136	Yes	No	No						
9162	Yes	No	No						
9164	Yes	No	No						
9166	Yes	No	No						
890	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is supported on the following Cisco Meraki access point platforms.



The Cisco Meraki MR12, MR16, and Z1 access point platforms are not certified for use with Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 deployments.

The table below lists the modes that are supported by each Cisco Meraki access point.

Meraki AP Series	802.11a	802.11b	802.11g	802.11n	802.11ac	802.11ax
9162	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
9164	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
9166	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR18	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
MR20	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR24	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
MR26	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
MR28	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR30H	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR32	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR33	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR34	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR36	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR36H	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR42	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR44	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR45	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR46	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR52	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR53	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MR55	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR56	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MR57	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

MX64W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MX65W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MX67W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
MX68W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Z3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Note: If an access point model is not specifically listed above, then it is not supported.

Currently no support for Cisco Aironet 1500 Series outdoor access points.

No support for any access point model operating in MESH mode.

Interoperability with third-party access points can not be guaranteed as there are no interoperability tests performed for third-party access points; however if connected to a Wi-Fi compliant access point, then should have basic functionality.

Some of the key features are the following:

- 5 GHz (802.11a/n/ac)
- Wi-Fi Protected Access v2 (WPA2+AES)
- Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM)
- Traffic Specification (TSPEC)
- Traffic Classification (TCLAS)
- Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP)
- Class of Service (CoS / 802.1p)
- QoS Basic Service Set (QBSS)

### Antenna Systems

Some Cisco access points require or allow external antennas.

Please refer to the following URL for the list of supported antennas for Cisco Aironet access points and how these external antennas should be mounted.

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/wireless/aironet-antennasaccessories/product\_data\_sheet09186a008008883b.html

**Note:** Cisco access points with integrated internal antennas (other than models intended to be wall mounted) are to be mounted on the ceiling as they have omni-directional antennas and are not designed to be wall mounted.

# Protocols

Supported voice and wireless LAN protocols include the following:

- 802.11a,b,d,e,g,h,i,n,r,ac
- Wi-Fi MultiMedia (WMM)
- Traffic Specification (TSPEC)
- Traffic Classification (TCLAS)
- Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (UAPSD)
- Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP)
- Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)

- Real Time Protocol (RTP)
  - o Opus, G.722, G.711, iLBC, G.729
- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP)
- Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)
- HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP)
- Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP)
- Syslog

# Wi-Fi

The following table lists the maximum tx power and receiver sensitivity info for each data rate per 802.11 mode utilized by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

### **5 GHz Specifications**

5 GHz - 802.11a	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>
Max Tx Power = 14 dBm	6 Mbps	OFDM - BPSK	-94 dBm
(Depends on region)	9 Mbps	OFDM - BPSK	-93 dBm
	12 Mbps	OFDM - QPSK	-92 dBm
	18 Mbps	OFDM - QPSK	-89 dBm
	24 Mbps	OFDM - 16 QAM	-86 dBm
	36 Mbps	OFDM - 16 QAM	-83 dBm
	48 Mbps	OFDM - 64 QAM	-78 dBm
	54 Mbps	OFDM - 64 QAM	-76 dBm
5 GHz - 802.11n (HT20)	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>
Max Tx Power = 13 dBm	7 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-94 dBm
(Depends on region)	14 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-91 dBm
	21 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-89 dBm
	29 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-86 dBm
	43 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-82 dBm
	58 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-77 dBm
	65 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-76 dBm
	72 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-74 dBm
5 GHz - 802.11n (HT40)	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>
Max Tx Power = 13 dBm	15 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-91 dBm
(Depends on region)	30 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-88 dBm
	45 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-86 dBm
	60 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-83 dBm
	90 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-79 dBm
	120 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-75 dBm

	135 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-73 dBm
	150 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-72 dBm
5 GHz - 802.11ac (VHT20)	Data Rate	Modulation	Receiver Sensitivity
Max Tx Power = 12 dBm	7 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-93 dBm
(Depends on region)	14 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-90 dBm
	21 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-87 dBm
	29 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-84 dBm
	43 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-81 dBm
	58 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-76 dBm
	65 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-75 dBm
	72 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-74 dBm
	87 Mbps (MCS 8)	OFDM – 256 QAM	-70 dBm
5 GHz - 802.11ac (VHT40)	Data Rate	Modulation	Receiver Sensitivity
Max Tx Power = 12 dBm	15 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-90 dBm
(Depends on region)	30 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-87 dBm
	45 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-85 dBm
	60 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-82 dBm
	90 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-79 dBm
	120 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-73 dBm
	135 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-72 dBm
	150 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-72dBm
	180 Mbps (MCS 8)	OFDM – 256 QAM	-67 dBm
	200 Mbps (MCS 9)	OFDM – 256 QAM	-66 dBm
5 GHz - 802.11ac (VHT80)	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>
Max Tx Power = 12 dBm	33 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-87 dBm
(Depends on region)	65 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-83 dBm
	98 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-81 dBm
	130 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-78 dBm
	195 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-75 dBm
	260 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-73 dBm
	293 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-68 dBm
	325 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-68 dBm
	390 Mbps (MCS 8)	OFDM – 256 QAM	-64 dBm
	433 Mbps (MCS 9)	OFDM – 256 QAM	-62 dBm

# 2.4 GHz Specifications

2.4 GHz - 802.11b	Data Rate	Modulation	Receiver Sensitivity
Max Tx Power = 17 dBm	1 Mbps	DSSS - BPSK	-98 dBm
(Depends on region)	2 Mbps	DSSS - QPSK	-96 dBm

	5.5 Mbps	DSSS - CCK	-93 dBm
	11 Mbps	DSSS - CCK	-91 dBm
2.4 GHz - 802.11g	Data Rate	Modulation	Receiver Sensitivity
Max Tx Power = 14 dBm	6 Mbps	OFDM - BPSK	-95 dBm
(Depends on region)	9 Mbps	OFDM - BPSK	-94 dBm
	12 Mbps	OFDM - QPSK	-93 dBm
	18 Mbps	OFDM - QPSK	-90 dBm
	24 Mbps	OFDM - 16 QAM	-87 dBm
	36 Mbps	OFDM - 16 QAM	-84 dBm
	48 Mbps	OFDM - 64 QAM	-79 dBm
	54 Mbps	OFDM - 64 QAM	-77 dBm
2.4 GHz - 802.11n (HT20)	Data Rate	Modulation	<b>Receiver Sensitivity</b>
Max Tx Power = 13 dBm	7 Mbps (MCS 0)	OFDM - BPSK	-95 dBm
(Depends on region)	14 Mbps (MCS 1)	OFDM - QPSK	-92 dBm
	21 Mbps (MCS 2)	OFDM - QPSK	-90 dBm
	29 Mbps (MCS 3)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-87 dBm
	43 Mbps (MCS 4)	OFDM - 16 QAM	-83 dBm
	58 Mbps (MCS 5)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-78 dBm
	65 Mbps (MCS 6)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-77 dBm
	72 Mbps (MCS 7)	OFDM - 64 QAM	-75 dBm

Note: Receiver sensitivity is the minimum signal needed to decode a packet at a certain data rate.

The above values are pure radio specifications and do not account for the gain of the single integrated antenna.

To achieve 802.11n/ac connectivity, it is recommended that the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 be within 100 feet of the access point.

# Regulatory

World Mode (802.11d) allows a client to be used in different regions, where the client can adapt to using the channels and transmit powers advertised by the access point in the local environment.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 operates best when the access point is 802.11d enabled, where it can determine which channels and transmit powers to use per the local region.

Enable World Mode (802.11d) for the corresponding country where the access point is located.

Some 5 GHz channels are also used by radar technology, which requires that the 802.11 client and access point be 802.11h compliant if utilizing those radar frequencies (DFS channels). 802.11h requires 802.11d to be enabled.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will passively scan DFS channels first before engaging in active scans of those channels.

If 802.11d is not enabled, then the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can attempt to connect to the access point using reduced transmit power.

Below are the countries and their 802.11d codes that are supported by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

Australia (AU)	India (IN)	Poland (PL)
Austria (AT)	Ireland (IE)	Portugal (PT)
Bahrain (BH)	Israel (IL)	Puerto Rico (PR)
Belgium (BE)	Italy (IT)	Romania (RO)
Brazil (BR)	Japan (JP)	Russian Federation (RU)
Bulgaria (BG)	Korea (KR)	Saudi Arabia (SA)
Canada (CA)	Latvia (LV)	Serbia (RS)
Chile (CL)	Liechtenstein (LI)	Singapore (SG)
Colombia (CO)	Lithuania (LT)	Slovakia (SK)
Costa Rica (CR)	Luxembourg (LU)	Slovenia (SI)
Croatia (HR)	Macau (MO)	South Africa (ZA)
Cyprus (CY)	Macedonia (MK)	Spain (ES)
Czech Republic (CZ)	Malaysia (MY)	Sweden (SE)
Denmark (DK)	Malta (MT)	Switzerland (CH)
Dominican Republic (DO)	Mexico (MX)	Taiwan (TW)
Ecuador (EC)	Monaco (MC)	Thailand (TH)
Egypt (EG)	Montenegro (ME)	Turkey (TR)
Estonia (EE)	Netherlands (NL)	Ukraine (UA)
Finland (FI)	New Zealand (NZ)	United Arab Emirates (AE)
France (FR)	Nigeria (NG)	United Kingdom (GB)
Germany (DE)	Norway (NO)	United States (US)
Gibraltar (GI)	Oman (OM)	Uruguay (UY)
Greece (GR)	Panama (PA)	Venezuela (VE)
Hong Kong (HK)	Paraguay (PY)	Vietnam (VN)
Hungary (HU)	Peru (PE)	

**Note:** Compliance information is available on the Cisco Product Approval Status web site at the following URL: <u>https://cae-cnc-prd.cisco.com/pdtcnc</u>

# Languages

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 currently supports the following languages.

Arabic	French	Polish
Bulgarian	German	Portuguese
Catalan	Greek	Romanian
Chinese	Hebrew	Russian
Croatian	Hungarian	Serbian
Czech	Italian	Slovak
Danish	Japanese	Slovenian
Dutch	Korean	Spanish
English	Latvian	Swedish
Estonian	Lithuanian	Thai
Finnish	Norwegian	Turkish

The corresponding locale package must be installed to enable support for that language. English is the default language on the phone.

Download the locale packages from the Localization page at the following URL: <u>https://software.cisco.com/download/home/278875240</u>

# **Phone Care**

To clean the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, use a soft, moist cloth to wipe the phone. Do not apply liquids or powders directly to the phone as it can damage the phone. Do not use bleach or other caustic products to clean the phone. Do not use compressed air to clean the phone as it can also damage the phone.

For more information, refer to the **Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 User Guide** at this URL: <u>https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-user-guide-list.html</u>

# Accessories

The following accessories are available for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

- Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wired Microphone Kit
- Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless Microphone Kits

# Wireless LAN Design

The following network design guidelines must be followed in order to accommodate for adequate coverage, call capacity and seamless roaming for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

# 802.11 Network

Use the following guidelines to assist with deploying and configuring the wireless LAN.

# 5 GHz (802.11a/n/ac)

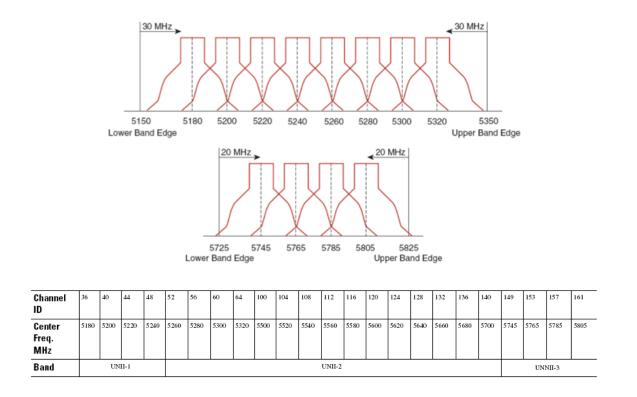
5 GHz is the recommended frequency band to utilize for operation of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

In general, it is recommended for access points to utilize automatic channel selection instead of manually assigning channels to access points.

If there is an intermittent interferer, then the access point or access points serving that area may need to have a channel statically assigned.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 supports Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) and Transmit Power Control (TPC) from 802.11h, which are required when using channels operating at 5.260 - 5.720 GHz, which are 16 of the 25 possible channels.

Need to ensure there is at least 20 percent overlap with adjacent channels when deploying the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 in an 802.11a/n/ac environment, which allows for seamless roaming. For critical areas, it is recommended to increase the overlap (30% or more) to ensure that there can be at least 2 access points available with -67 dBm or better, while the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 also meets the access point's receiver sensitivity (required signal level for the current data rate).



### **Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS)**

DFS dynamically instructs a transmitter to switch to another channel whenever radar signal is detected. If the access point detects radar, the radio on the access point goes on hold for at least 60 seconds while the access point passively scans for another usable channel.

TPC allows the client and access point to exchange information, so that the client can dynamically adjust the transmit power. The client uses only enough energy to maintain association to the access point at a given data rate. As a result, the client contributes less to adjacent cell interference, which allows for more densely deployed, high-performance wireless LANs.

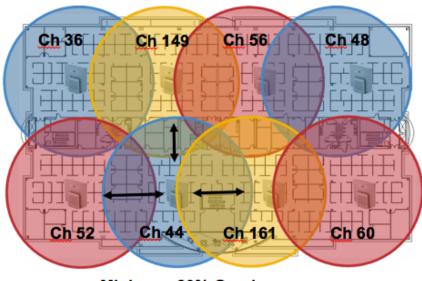
If there are repeated radar events detected by the access point (just or falsely), determine if the radar signals are impacting a single channel (narrowband) or multiple channels (wideband), then potentially disable use of that channel or channels in the wireless LAN.

The presence of an access point on a non-DFS channel can help minimize voice interruptions.

In case of radar activity, have at least one access point per area that uses a non-DFS channel (UNII-1). This ensures that a channel is available when an access point's radio is in its hold-off period while scanning for a new usable channel.

A UNII-3 channel (5.745 - 5.825 GHz) can optionally be used if available.

Below is a sample 5 GHz wireless LAN deployment.



Minimum 20% Overlap

For 5 GHz, 25 channels are available in the Americas, 16 channels in Europe, and 19 channels in Japan.

Where UNII-3 is available, it is recommended to use UNII-1, UNII-2, and UNII-3 only to utilize a 12 channel set.

If planning to use UNII-2 extended channels (channels 100 - 144), it is recommended to disable UNII-2 (channels 52-64) on the access point to avoid having so many channels enabled.

Having many 5 GHz channels enabled in the wireless LAN can delay discovery of new access points.

## 2.4 GHz (802.11b/g/n)

In general, it is recommended for access points to utilize automatic channel selection instead of manually assigning channels to access points.

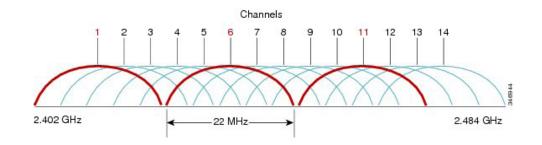
If there is an intermittent interferer, then the access point or access points serving that area may need to have a channel statically assigned.

In a 2.4 GHz (802.11b/g/n) environment, only non-overlapping channels must be utilized when deploying VoWLAN. Non-overlapping channels have 22 MHz of separation and are at least 5 channels apart.

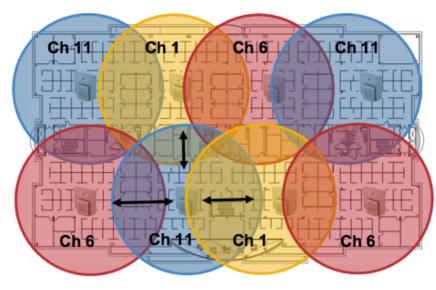
There are only 3 non-overlapping channels in the 2.4 GHz frequency range (channels 1, 6, 11).

Non-overlapping channels must be used and allow at least 20 percent overlap with adjacent channels when deploying the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 in an 802.11b/g/n environment, which allows for seamless roaming.

Using an overlapping channel set such as 1, 5, 9, 13 is not a supported configuration.



Below is a sample 2.4 GHz wireless LAN deployment.



Minimum 20% Overlap

## Signal Strength and Coverage

To ensure acceptable voice quality, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 should always have a signal of -67 dBm or higher when using 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz, while the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 also meets the access point's receiver sensitivity required signal level for the transmitted data rate.

Ensure the Packet Error Rate (PER) is no higher than 1%.

A minimum Signal to Noise Ratio (SNR) of 25 dB = -92 dBm noise level with -67 dBm signal should be maintained.

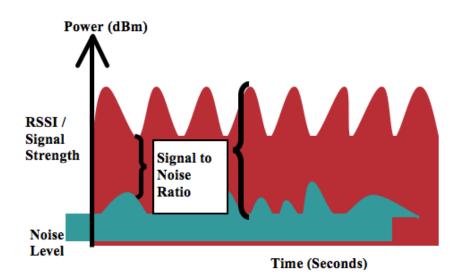
It is recommended to have at least two access points on non-overlapping channels with at least -67 dBm signal with the 25 dB SNR to provide redundancy.

To achieve maximum capacity and throughput, the wireless LAN should be designed to 24 Mbps. Higher data rates can optionally be enabled for other applications other than voice only that can take advantage of these higher data rates.

Recommended to set the minimum data rate to 11 Mbps or 12 Mbps for 2.4 GHz (dependent upon 802.11b client support policy) and 12 Mbps for 5 GHz, which should also be the only rate configured as a mandatory / basic rate.

In some environments, 6 Mbps may need to be enabled as a mandatory / basic rate.

Due to the above requirements, a single channel plan should not be deployed.



When designing the placement of access points, be sure that all key areas have adequate coverage (signal).

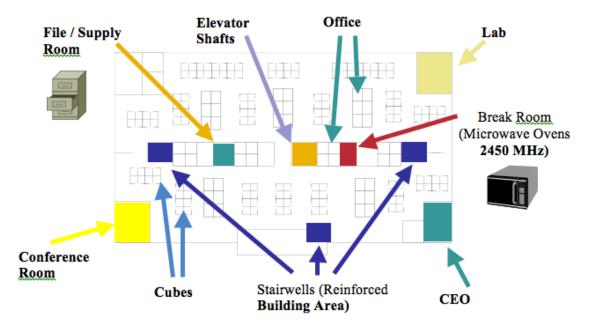
Typical wireless LAN deployments for data only applications do not provide coverage for some areas where VoWLAN service is necessary such as elevators, stairways, and outside corridors.

Microwave ovens, 2.4 GHz cordless phones, Bluetooth devices, or other electronic equipment operating in the 2.4 GHz band will interfere with the Wireless LAN.

Microwave ovens operate on 2450 MHz, which is between channels 8 and 9 of 802.11b/g/n. Some microwaves are shielded more than others and that shielding reduces the spread of the energy. Microwave energy can impact channel 11, and some microwaves can affect the entire frequency range (channels 1 through 11). To avoid microwave interference, select channel 1 for use with access points that are located near microwaves.

Most microwave ovens, Bluetooth, and frequency hopping devices do not have the same effect on the 5 GHz frequency. The 802.11a/n/ac technology provides more non-overlapping channels and typically lower initial RF utilization. For voice deployments, it is suggested to use 802.11a/n/ac for voice and use 802.11b/g/n for data.

However there are products that also utilize the non-licensed 5 GHz frequency (e.g. 5.8 GHz cordless phones, which can impact UNII-3 channels).



The chart below lists the attenuation levels for various materials that may exist in an environment.

Material	Attenuation Level
Wood	Low
Brick	Medium
Concrete	High
Metal	Very High

Cisco Prime Infrastructure can be utilized to verify signal strength and coverage.

Sites / SJ /	/ SJ-21 / 3rd Floor 🔸 5 0	GHz • Coverage •	Recompute Refresh	Q Search on map			Edit Data Charts Segments To
	0 ft	50 ft	100 ft	150 ft 200 f	2	50 ft 300 ft	
•	The state of the s			7 5	9-0 9	a all han one	Access Points (43)
0	Part 1 22	sjc21-32a-ap2				sjc21-31a-ap6	
•	<b>DE</b> O	sjc21-32a-ap2	sjc21-32a-ap3	sjc21-31a-ap4	000		Display Label Name 💌
0	sjc21-32a-ap1	B. B. P.	sjcz1-5za-ap5	sjc21-51a-ap4	sjc21-31a-ap5		Air Quality OAverage AQ Minimum AQ
-	e O			5 220 220	000	(T) telle elle pe	Heatmap Opacity (%)
-36 dBm -90 dBm	8	bL.		664	sjc21-31a-ap11		0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
	sjc21-32a-ap7	sjc21-32a-ap8	sjc21-32a-ap9	sjc21-31a-ap10	53153	sjc21-31a-ap12	
	sjezz-sza-ap/	CHE IN				T olle olle	0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
	1 10101010 101010		COLOR COLOR COLOR	S CHERO DA. A. A	The second second	STO BLO	RSSI Cut off (dBm)
	<b>BLO</b>	<b>BLO</b>		600	sjc21-31a-ap17		-60 -63 -66 -69 -72 -75 -78 -81 -84 -87
	# sjc21-32a-ap13	sjc21-32a-ap14	sjc21-32a-ap15	sjc21-31a-ap16	ajczi siu apri	and a concerned	
	10				THE PARTY I		-60 -63 -66 -69 -72 -75 -78 -81 -84 -87
	Dist	- Ma	_				Map Opacity (%)
	<b>BCO</b>	-	000			6(2,4)	0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
	sjc21-32a-ap19		sjc21-32a-ap21	sjc21-3	.a-ap23 sjc2	21-31a-ap24	0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
		bL.		sjc21-31a-ap22			0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 Show Mobility Express Off
		sjc21-32a-ap20			and the second second		Show Mobility Express Off
-90 dBm	120	- Bertine		and and	6L4" 1995 "	600	Overlay Objects
	sjc21-32a-ap25	han -	600		1-31a-ap29	sjc21-31a-ap30	MSE / CMX Settings
	646 A446 1 646 -	21-32a-ap26	sjc21-32a-ap27	sjc21-31a-ap28		- 9±9 I 9±9 I 9±9	mse / Cmx Settings
		21-328-8920	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				Map Properties
	000	a to a told	1 101 1		000	() LO	
	≤ sjc21-32a-ap31	600	664	sjc21-31a-ap34 -	sjc21-31a-ap35	sjc21-31a-ap36	
	8	sjc21-32a-ap32	sjc21-32a-ap33	Tong work			
		T Del continue			T Designed		
	BLO BLO	-	sjc21-32a-ap39	-31a-ap40	sjc21-31a-ap42	000	
	sjc21-32a-ap37			sjc21-31a-a		sjc21-31a-ap43	

### **Data Rates**

It is recommended to disable rates below 12 Mbps for 5 GHz deployments and below 12 Mbps for 2.4 GHz deployments where capacity and range are factored in for best results.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 has a single antenna, therefore it supports up to MCS 7 data rates for 802.11n (up to 150 Mbps) and up to MCS 9 data rates for 802.11ac (up to 433 Mbps).

Higher MCS rates can be left enabled for other 802.11n/ac clients, which are utilizing the same band frequency and utilize MIMO (multiple input / multiple output) antenna technology, which can take advantage of those higher rates.

If 802.11b clients are not allowed in the wireless network, then it is strongly recommended to disable the data rates below 12 Mbps. This will eliminate the need to send CTS frames for 802.11g/n protection as 802.11b clients can not detect these OFDM frames.

When 802.11b clients exist in the wireless network, then an 802.11b rate must be enabled and only an 802.11b rate can be configured as a mandatory / basic rate.

The recommended data rate configurations are the following:

802.11 Mode	Mandatory Data Rates	Supported Data Rates	Disabled Data Rates
802.11a/n/ac	12 Mbps	18-54 Mbps, VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 1SS, (VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 2SS), (VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 3SS), (VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 4SS)	6, 9 Mbps
802.11a/n	12 Mbps	18-54 Mbps, HT MCS 0 - MCS 7, (HT MCS 8 - MCS 31)	6, 9 Mbps

802.11g/n	12 Mbps	18-54 Mbps, HT MCS 0 - MCS 7, (HT MCS 8 - MCS 31)	1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9, 11 Mbps
802.11b/g/n	11 Mbps	12-54 Mbps, HT MCS 0 - MCS 7, (HT MCS 8 - MCS 31)	1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9 Mbps
802.11a	12 Mbps	18-54 Mbps	6, 9 Mbps
802.11g	12 Mbps	18-54 Mbps	1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9, 11 Mbps
802.11b/g	11 Mbps	12-54 Mbps	1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9 Mbps
802.11b	11 Mbps	None	1, 2, 5.5 Mbps

For a voice only application, data rates higher than 24 Mbps can optionally be enabled or disabled, but there is no advantage from a capacity or throughput perspective and enabling these rates could potentially increase the number of retries for a data frame.

Other applications such as video may be able to benefit from having these higher data rates enabled.

To preserve high capacity and throughput, data rates of 24 Mbps and higher should be enabled.

If deploying in an environment where excessive retries may be a concern, then a limited set of the data rates can be used, where the lowest enabled rate is the mandatory / basic rate.

For rugged environments or deployments requiring maximum range, it is recommended to enable 6 Mbps as a mandatory / basic rate.

**Note:** Some environments may require that a lower data rate be enabled due to use of legacy clients, environmental factors or maximum range is required.

Set only the lowest data rate enabled as the single mandatory / basic rate. Multicast packets will be sent at the highest mandatory / basic data rate enabled.

Note that capacity and throughput are reduced when lower rates are enabled.

### **Rugged Environments**

When deploying the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 in a rugged environment (e.g. manufacturing, warehouse, retail), additional tuning on top of the standard design recommendations may be necessary.

Below are the key items to focus on when deploying a wireless LAN in a rugged environment.

#### Access Point and Antenna Selection

For rugged environments, it is recommended to select an access point platform that requires external antennas. It is also important to ensure an antenna type is selected which can operate well in rugged environments.

#### **Access Point Placement**

It is crucial that line of sight to the access point's antennas is maximized by minimizing any obstructions between the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 and the access point. Ensure that the access point and/or antennas are not mounted behind any obstruction or on or near a metal or glass surface.

If access points with integrated internal antennas are to be used in some areas, then it is recommended to mount those access points on the ceiling as they have omni-directional antennas and are not designed to be wall mounted.

#### **Frequency Band**

As always, it is recommended to use 5 GHz. Use of 2.4 GHz, especially when 802.11b rates are enabled, may not work well.

For the 5 GHz channel set, it is recommended to use a 8 or 12 channel plan only; disable UNII-2 extended channels if possible.

#### <u>Data Rates</u>

The standard recommended data rate set may not work well if multipath is present at an elevated level. Therefore, it is recommended to enable lower data rates (e.g. 6 Mbps) to operate better in such an environment. If using for voice only, then data rates above 24 Mbps can be disabled to increase first transmission success. If the same band is also used for data, video or other applications, then is suggested to keep the higher data rates enabled.

#### **Transmit Power**

Due to the potential of elevated multipath in rugged environments, the transmit power of the access point and Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 should also be restricted. This is more important if planning to deploy 2.4 GHz in a rugged environment.

If using auto transmit power, the access point transmit power can be configured to use a specified range (maximum and minimum power levels) to prevent the access point from transmitting too hot as well as too weak (e.g. 5 GHz maximum of 16 dBm and minimum of 11 dBm).

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will utilize the access point's current transmit power setting to determine what transmit power it uses for transmitted frames when DTPC is enabled in the access point's configuration.

#### **Fast Roaming**

It is recommended to utilize 802.11r / Fast Transition (FT) for fast roaming. Enabling 802.11r (FT) also reduces the number of frames in the handshake when roaming to only two frames. Reducing the number of frames during a roam, increases the chances of roam success.

When using 802.1x authentication, it is important to use the recommended EAPOL key settings.

#### **Quality of Service (QoS)**

Need to ensure that DSCP values are preserved throughout the wired network, so that the WMM UP tag for voice and call control frames can be set correctly.

#### **Beamforming**

If using Cisco 802.11n capable access points, then Beamforming (ClientLink) should be enabled, which can help with client reception.

### Multipath

Multipath occurs when RF signals take multiple paths from a source to a destination.

A part of the signal goes to the destination while another part bounces off an obstruction, then goes on to the destination. As a result, part of the signal encounters delay and travels a longer path to the destination, which creates signal energy loss.

When the different waveforms combine, they cause distortion and affect the decoding capability of the receiver, as the signal quality is poor.

Multipath can exist in environments where there are reflective surfaces (e.g. metal, glass, etc.). Avoid mounting access points on these surfaces.

Below is a list of multipath effects:

#### **Data Corruption**

Occurs when multipath is so severe that the receiver is unable to detect the transmitted information.

#### **Signal Nulling**

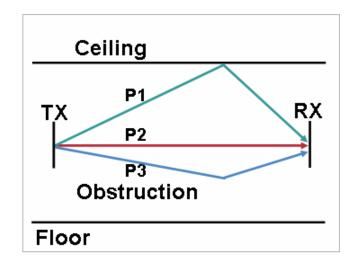
Occurs when the reflected waves arrive exactly out of phase with the main signal and cancel the main signal completely.

#### **Increased Signal Amplitude**

Occurs when the reflected waves arrive in phase with the main signal and add on to the main signal thereby increasing the signal strength.

#### **Decreased Signal Amplitude**

Occurs when the reflected waves arrive out of phase to some extent with the main signal thereby reducing the signal amplitude.



Use of Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing (OFDM), which is used by 802.11a/n/ac and 802.11g/n, can help to reduce issues seen in high multipath environments.

If using 802.11b in a high multipath environment, lower data rates should be used in those areas (e.g. 1 and 2 Mbps).

Use of antenna diversity can also help in such environments.

# Security

When deploying a wireless LAN, security is essential.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 supports the following wireless security features.

### **WLAN Authentication**

- WPA2 and WPA (802.1x authentication)
- WPA2-PSK and WPA-PSK (Pre-Shared key)
- EAP-FAST (Extensible Authentication Protocol Flexible Authentication via Secure Tunneling)
- EAP-TLS (Extensible Authentication Protocol Transport Layer Security)
- PEAP-GTC (Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol Generic Token Card)
- PEAP-MSCHAPv2 (Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol Microsoft Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol version 2)
- 802.11r / Fast Transition (FT)
- CCKM (Cisco Centralized Key Management)

• None

### **WLAN Encryption**

- AES (Advanced Encryption Standard)
- TKIP / MIC (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol / Message Integrity Check)
- WEP (Wired Equivalent Protocol) 40/64 and 104/128 bit

**Note:** The access point must support AES (CCMP128) as TKIP can only be used as the broadcast/multicast cipher. WPA3 is not supported.

802.1x-SHA2 key management is not supported.

CCMP256, GCMP128, and GCMP256 encryption ciphers are not supported.

Shared Key authentication is not supported.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 also supports the following additional security features.

- Image authentication
- Device authentication
- File authentication
- Signaling authentication
- Secure Cisco Unified SRST
- Media encryption (SRTP)
- Signaling encryption (TLS)
- Certificate authority proxy function (CAPF)
- Secure profiles
- Encrypted configuration files
- Settings Access (can limit user access to configuration menus)

## Extensible Authentication Protocol - Flexible Authentication via Secure Tunneling (EAP-FAST)

Extensible Authentication Protocol - Flexible Authentication via Secure Tunneling (EAP-FAST) encrypts EAP transactions within a Transport Level Security (TLS) tunnel between the access point and the Remote Authentication Dial-in User Service (RADIUS) server such as the Cisco Access Control Server (ACS) or Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE).

The TLS tunnel uses Protected Access Credentials (PACs) for authentication between the client (the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832) and the RADIUS server. The server sends an Authority ID (AID) to the client, which in turn selects the appropriate PAC. The client returns a PAC-Opaque to the RADIUS server. The server decrypts the PAC with its primary-key. Both endpoints now have the PAC key and a TLS tunnel is created. EAP-FAST supports automatic PAC provisioning, but it must enable don the RADIUS server.

To enable EAP-FAST, a certificate must be installed on to the RADIUS server.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 currently supports automatic provisioning of the PAC only, so enable **Allow anonymous in-band PAC provisioning** on the RADIUS server.

Both EAP-GTC and EAP-MSCHAPv2 must be enabled when Allow anonymous in-band PAC provisioning is enabled.

EAP-FAST requires that a user account be created on the authentication server.

If anonymous PAC provisioning is not allowed in the production wireless LAN environment then a staging RADIUS server can be setup for initial PAC provisioning of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

This requires that the staging RADIUS server be setup as a secondary EAP-FAST server and components are replicated from the production primary EAP-FAST server, which include user and group database and EAP-FAST primary key and policy info.

Ensure the production primary EAP-FAST RADIUS server is setup to send the EAP-FAST primary keys and policies to the staging secondary EAP-FAST RADIUS server, which will then allow the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to use the provisioned PAC in the production environment where **Allow anonymous in-band PAC provisioning** is disabled.

When it is time to renew the PAC, then authenticated in-band PAC provisioning will be used, so ensure that **Allow authenticated in-band PAC provisioning** is enabled.

Ensure that the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 has connected to the network during the grace period to ensure it can use its existing PAC created either using the active or retired primary key in order to get issued a new PAC.

Is recommended to only have the staging wireless LAN pointed to the staging RADIUS server and to disable the staging access point radios when not being used.

# Extensible Authentication Protocol - Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS)

Extensible Authentication Protocol - Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS) is using the TLS protocol with PKI to secure communications to the authentication server.

TLS provides a way to use certificates for both user and server authentication and for dynamic session key generation.

A certificate is required to be installed.

EAP-TLS provides excellent security, but requires client certificate management.

EAP-TLS may also require a user account to be created on the authentication server matching the common name of the certificate imported into the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

It is recommended to use a complex password for this user account and that EAP-TLS is the only EAP type enabled on the RADIUS server.

## Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP)

Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP) uses server-side public key certificates to authenticate clients by creating an encrypted SSL/TLS tunnel between the client and the authentication server.

The ensuing exchange of authentication information is then encrypted and user credentials are safe from eavesdropping.

PEAP-GTC and PEAP-MSCHAPv2 are supported inner authentication protocols.

PEAP requires that a user account be created on the authentication server.

The authentication server can be validated via importing a certificate into the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

# **Quality of Service (QoS)**

Quality of Service enables queuing to ensure high priority for voice traffic.

To enable proper queuing for voice and call control traffic use the following guidelines.

- Ensure that **WMM** is enabled on the access point.
- Create a QoS policy on the access point giving priority to voice and call control traffic.

Traffic Type	Call Server	DSCP	802.1p	WMM UP	Protocol
Voice	CUCM	EF (46)	5	6	RTP (UDP 16384 - 32767)
	Webex Calling	EF (46)	5	6	RTP (UDP 19560 - 65535)
Call Control	CUCM	CS3 (24)	3	4	SIP (TCP/UDP 5060 - 5061)
	Webex Calling	CS3 (24)	3	4	SIP (TCP 8934)

- Be sure that voice and call control packets have the proper QoS markings and other protocols are not using the same QoS markings.
- Enable Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) preservation on the Cisco IOS switch.

For more information about TCP and UDP ports used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 and the Cisco Unified Communications Manager, refer to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager TCP and UDP Port Usage document at this URL:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/voice\_ip\_comm/cucm/port/10\_5\_x/cucm\_b\_port-usage-cucm-105x/cucm\_b\_port-usage-cucm-105x\_chapter\_00.html

For information on network requirements for Webex Calling, refer to the **Port Reference Information for Webex Calling** document at this URL:

https://help.webex.com/en-us/article/b2exve/Port-Reference-Information-for-Webex-Calling

# **Call Admission Control (CAC)**

Call Admission Control can be enabled on the access point.

- Enable Call Admission Control (CAC) / Wi-Fi MultiMedia Traffic Specifications (TSPEC) for Voice
- Set the desired maximum RF bandwidth that is allocated for voice traffic (default = 75%)
- Set the bandwidth that is reserved for roaming voice clients (default = 6%)

### **Pre-Call Admission Control**

If Call Admission Control is enabled on the access point, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will send an Add Traffic Stream (ADDTS) to the access point to request bandwidth in order to place or receive a call.

If the AP sends an ADDTS successful message then the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 establishes the call.

If the access point rejects the call and the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 has no other access point to roam to, then the phone will display **Network Busy**.

If the admission is refused for an inbound call there is no messaging from the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to inform the remote endpoint that there is insufficient bandwidth to establish the call, so the call can continue to ring out within the system until the remote user terminates the call.

### **Roaming Admission Control**

During a call, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 measures Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) and Packet Error Rate (PER) values for the current and all available access points to make roaming decisions.

If the original access point where the call was established had Call Admission Control enabled, then the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will send an ADDTS request during the roam to the new access point, which embedded in the reassociation request frame.

# **Traffic Classification (TCLAS)**

Traffic Classification (TCLAS) helps to ensure that the access point properly classifies voice packets.

Without proper classification, voice packets will be treated as best effort, which will defeat the purpose of TSPEC and QoS in general.

TCP and UDP port information will be used to set the UP (User Priority) value.

The previous method of classification depends upon preservation of DSCP value throughout the network, where the DSCP value maps to a particular queue (BE, BK, VI, VO).

However, the DSCP values are not always preserved as this can be viewed as a security risk.

Using port based QoS policies is inadequate for CAPWAP based wireless LAN solutions as all data packets use the same UDP port (CAPWAP = UDP 5246) and the access point uses the outside QoS marking to determine which queue the packets should be placed in.

With TCLAS, DSCP preservation is not a requirement.

Call Admission Control must be enabled on the access point in order to enable TCLAS.

TCLAS will be negotiated within the ADDTS packets, which are used to request bandwidth in order to place or receive a call.

### **QoS Basic Service Set (QBSS)**

There are three different versions of QoS Basic Service Set (QBSS) that the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 supports.

The first version from Cisco was on a 0-100 scale and was not based on clear channel assessment (CCA), so it does not account for channel utilization, but only the 802.11 traffic traversing that individual access point's radio. So it does not account for other 802.11 energy or interferers using the same frequencies.

QBSS is also a part of 802.11e, which is on a 0-255 scale and is CCA based. So this gives a true representation on how busy the channel is. The max threshold is also defined on the client side, which is set to 105.

The second version from Cisco is based on the 802.11e version, but allows the default max threshold of 105 to be optionally configured.

Each version of QBSS can be optionally be configured on the access point.

### Wired QoS

Configure QoS settings and policies for the necessary network devices.

### **Configuring Cisco Switch Ports for WLAN Devices**

Configure the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller and Cisco Access Point switch ports as well as any uplink switch ports.

If utilizing Cisco IOS Switches, use the following switch port configurations.

#### Enable COS trust for Cisco Wireless LAN Controller

mls qos ! interface X mls qos trust cos

#### **Enable DSCP trust for Cisco Access Points**

mls qos ! interface X mls qos trust dscp

If utilizing Cisco Meraki MS Switches, reference the **Cisco Meraki MS Switch VoIP Deployment Guide**. <u>https://meraki.cisco.com/lib/pdf/meraki\_whitepaper\_msvoip.pdf</u>

**Note:** When using the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, DSCP trust must be implemented or must trust the UDP data ports used by the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller (CAPWAP = UDP 5246 and 5247) on all interfaces where wireless packets will traverse to ensure QoS markings are correctly set.

### **Configuring Cisco Switch Ports for Wired IP Phones**

Enable the Cisco wired IP phone switch ports for Cisco phone trust.

Below is a sample switch configuration:

mls qos ! Interface X mls qos trust device cisco-phone mls qos trust dscp

# Roaming

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 defaults to Auto for the 802.11 mode, which allows the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to connect to either 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz and enables interband roaming support.

802.11r / Fast Transition (FT) is the recommended deployment model for all environment types where frequent roaming occurs.

802.1x authentication is required in order to utilize CCKM.

802.1x without 802.11r (FT) or CCKM can introduce delay during roaming due to its requirement for full re-authentication. WPA and WPA2 introduce additional transient keys and can lengthen roaming time.

When 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is utilized, roaming times can be reduced to less than 100 ms, where that transition time from one access point to another will not be audible to the user.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 supports 802.11r (FT) with WPA2 (AES) or WPA2-PSK (AES) and CCKM with WPA2 (AES).

Authentication	<b>Roaming Time</b>
WPA2 Personal	150 ms
WPA2 Enterprise	300 ms
802.11r (FT)	< 100 ms
ССКМ	< 100 ms

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 manages the scanning and roaming events.

The roaming trigger for the majority of roams should be due to meeting the required RSSI differential based on the current RSSI, which results in seamless roaming (no voice interruptions).

For seamless roaming to occur, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 must be associated to an access point for at least 3 seconds, otherwise roams can occur based on packet loss (max tx retransmissions or missed beacons).

## Fast Secure Roaming (FSR)

802.11r / Fast Transition (FT) is the recommended deployment model for all environment types where frequent roaming occurs.

Cisco Centralized Key Management (CCKM) is also supported, but requires 802.1x authentication.

802.11r (FT) and CCKM enable fast secure roaming and limits the off-network time to keep audio gaps at a minimum when on call.

802.1x or PSK without 802.11r (FT) and 802.1x without CCKM can introduce delay during roaming due to its requirement for full re-authentication. WPA and WPA2 introduce additional transient keys and can lengthen roaming time.

802.11r (FT) and CCKM centralizes the key management and reduces the number of key exchanges.

When 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is utilized, roaming times can be reduced from 400-500 ms to less than 100 ms, where that transition time from one access point to another will not be audible to the user.

There are two methods of 802.11r (FT) roaming.

#### **Over the Air**

The client communicates directly with the target access point using 802.11 authentication with the FT authentication algorithm.

#### **Over the Distribution**

The client communicates with the target access point through the current access point. The communication between the client and the target access point is carried in FT action frames between the client and the current access point via the WLAN controller.

802.11r (FT) utilizing the Over the Air method is the recommended fast secure roaming model to deploy.

Since the 802.11r (FT) plus Over the Distribution method requires connectivity to the currently associated access point, this method may not work well if the phone is not always able to communicate with the current access point as well as the target access point, which could occur in non-open environments if line of sight to both the current access point and the target access point can not be retained when a roaming event occurs.

FSR Type	Authentication	Key Management	Encryption	
802.11r (FT)	PSK	WPA2	AES	
802.11r (FT)	EAP-FAST	WPA2	AES	
802.11r (FT)	EAP-TLS	WPA2	AES	
802.11r (FT)	PEAP-GTC	WPA2	AES	
802.11r (FT)	PEAP-MSCHAPv2	WPA2	AES	
ССКМ	EAP-FAST	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP	
ССКМ	EAP-TLS	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP	
ССКМ	PEAP-GTC	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP	
ССКМ	PEAP-MSCHAPv2	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP	

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 supports 802.11r (FT) with WPA2-PSK or WPA2 and CCKM with WPA2 or WPA.

**Note:** If deploying the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 into an environment where other Wi-Fi phone models exist but those Wi-Fi phone models do not support 802.11r (FT), then should be able to use that same pre-existing SSID for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, but is recommended to enable 802.11r (FT) utilizing the Over the Air method on top of the other pre-existing key management types (e.g. 802.1x, CCKM, or 802.1x + CCKM); assuming the other Wi-Fi phone models can interoperate in an 802.11r (FT) enabled network while not utilizing 802.11r (FT).

The access point must support AES (CCMP128) as TKIP can only be used as the broadcast/multicast cipher.

## **Interband Roaming**

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 defaults to Auto for the frequency band mode, which enables interband roaming and currently gives preference to the strongest signal. Typically this will give preference to 2.4 GHz over 5 GHz due to 2.4 GHz having a stronger signal in general assuming the power levels are the same.

At power on, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will scan all 2.4 and 5 GHz channels when in Auto mode, then attempt to associate to an access point for the configured network if available.

If configured for 5 GHz only or 2.4 GHz only mode, then just those channels are scanned.

It is recommended to perform a spectrum analysis to ensure that the desired bands can be enabled in order to perform interband roaming.

# **Power Management**

The power supply (CP-8832-PWR= or CP-8832-PWR-WW=) is required to enable the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 for wireless LAN mode, as there is no internal battery.

Wireless LAN is automatically disabled temporarily when Ethernet is connected to the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, but will be automatically re-enabled once Ethernet is disconnected if Wireless LAN was enabled previously.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 primarily uses active mode (no Wi-Fi power save) when in idle or on call.

Null Power Save (PS-NULL) frames are utilized for off-channel scanning.

### **Delivery Traffic Indicator Message (DTIM)**

It is recommended to set the DTIM period to 2 with a beacon period of 100 ms.

Since the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 uses active mode, the DTIM period will not be used to schedule wake up periods to check for broadcast and multicast packets as well as any unicast packets.

Broadcast and multicast traffic will be queued until the DTIM period when there are power save enabled clients associated to the access point, so DTIM will determine how quickly these packets can be delivered to the client. If using multicast applications, a shorter DTIM period can be used.

When multiple multicast streams exist on the wireless LAN frequently, then it is recommended to set the DTIM period to 1.

### **Dynamic Transmit Power Control (DTPC)**

To ensure packets are exchanged successfully between the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 and the access point, Dynamic Transmit Power Control (DTPC) should be enabled.

DTPC prevents one-way audio when RF traffic is heard in one direction only.

If the access point does not support DTPC, then the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will use the highest available transmit power depending on the current channel and data rate.

The access point's radio transmit power should not have a transmit power greater than what the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can support.

# **Call Capacity**

Design the network to accommodate the desired call capacity.

The Cisco access point can support up to 27 bi-directional voice streams for both 802.11a/n/ac and 802.11g/n at a data rate of 24 Mbps or higher. To achieve this capacity, there must be minimal wireless LAN background traffic and initial radio frequency (RF) utilization.

The number of calls may vary depending on the data rate, initial channel utilization, and the environment.

### **Audio Only Calls**

Below lists the maximum number of audio only calls (single bi-directional voice stream) supported per access point / channel.

Max # of Audio Calls	802.11 Mode	Audio Codec	Audio Bit Rate	Data Rate
13	5 GHz or 2.4 GHz	G.722 / G.711	64 Kbps	6 Mbps
20	5 GHz or 2.4 GHz	G.722 / G.711	64 Kbps	12 Mbps
27	5 GHz or 2.4 GHz	G.722 / G.711	64 Kbps	24 Mbps or higher

# Multicast

When enabling multicast in the wireless LAN, performance and capacity must be considered.

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

If there is an associated client that is in power save mode, then all multicast packets will be queued until the DTIM period.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 utilizes active mode primarily, but if there is an associated client that is in power save mode, then all multicast packets will be queued until the DTIM period.

With multicast, there is no guarantee that the packet will be received the by the client.

The multicast traffic will be sent at the highest mandatory / basic data rate enabled on the access point, so will want to ensure that only the lowest enabled rate is configured as the only mandatory / basic rate.

The client will send the IGMP join request to receive that multicast stream. The client will send the IGMP leave when the session is to be ended.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 supports the IGMP query feature, which can be used to reduce the amount of multicast traffic on the wireless LAN when not necessary.

Ensure that IGMP snooping is also enabled on all switches.

# **Configuring the Cisco Wireless LAN**

# **Cisco AireOS Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points**

When configuring the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points, use the following guidelines:

- Ensure 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is Enabled
- Set Quality of Service (QoS) to Platinum
- Set the WMM Policy to Required
- Ensure 802.11k is Disabled
- Ensure 802.11v is Disabled
- Ensure Session Timeout is enabled and configured correctly
- Ensure Broadcast Key Interval is enabled and configured correctly
- Ensure Aironet IE is Enabled
- Set DTPC Support to Enabled
- Disable P2P (Peer to Peer) Blocking Action
- Ensure Client Exclusion is configured correctly
- Disable DHCP Address Assignment Required
- Set Protected Management Frame (PMF) to Optional or Disabled
- Set MFP Client Protection to Optional or Disabled
- Set the DTIM Period to 2
- Set Client Load Balancing to Disabled
- Set Client Band Select to Disabled
- Set IGMP Snooping to Enabled
- Enable Symmetric Mobile Tunneling Mode if Layer 3 mobility is utilized
- Enable ClientLink if utilizing Cisco 802.11n capable Access Points
- Configure the **Data Rates** as necessary
- Configure Auto RF as necessary
- Set Admission Control Mandatory for Voice to Enabled
- Set Load Based CAC for Voice to Enabled
- Enable Traffic Stream Metrics for Voice
- Set Admission Control Mandatory for Video to Disabled
- Set EDCA Profile to Voice Optimized or Voice and Video Optimized
- Set Enable Low Latency MAC to Disabled
- Ensure that **Power Constraint** is **Disabled**
- Enable Channel Announcement and Channel Quiet Mode
- Configure the High Throughput Data Rates as necessary
- Configure the Frame Aggregation settings
- Enable CleanAir if utilizing Cisco access points with CleanAir technology
- Configure Multicast Direct Feature as necessary

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

• Set the Protocol Type to None for the Platinum QoS profile

### 802.11 Network Settings

It is recommended to have the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

If wanting to use 5 GHz, ensure the 802.11a/n/ac network status is Enabled.

Set the Beacon Period to 100 ms.

Ensure DTPC Support is enabled.

If using Cisco 802.11n capable Access Points, ensure ClientLink is enabled.

Maximum Allowed Clients can be configured as necessary.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

uludu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u>		W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMAND	s he <u>l</u> p	<u>F</u> EEDBACH
Wireless	802.11a Global Para	ameters						
Access Points     All APs     Radios	General				Data Rates**	ĸ		_
Global Configuration	802.11a Network Status	s 🗹 Er	abled		6 Mbps		Disabled	۵
Advanced	Beacon Period (millisecs	-	00		9 Mbps		Disabled	٥
Mesh	Fragmentation Threshol (bytes)	ld 2	346		12 Mbps		Mandatory	٥
AP Group NTP	DTPC Support.	🗹 Er	abled		18 Mbps		Supported	٥
▶ ATF	Maximum Allowed Clien	ts 100			24 Mbps		Supported	٥
RF Profiles	RSSI Low Check	🗆 Er	abled		36 Mbps		Supported	۵
FlexConnect Groups	RSSI Threshold (-60 to	-90 -8	30		48 Mbps		Supported	٥
FlexConnect ACLs	dBm)				54 Mbps		Supported	٥
FlexConnect VLAN	802.11a Band Status	s			CCX Location	Moncuror	nont	
Templates	Low Band	Enab	led					
Network Lists	Mid Band	Enab	led		Mode		Enabled	
802.11a/n/ac/ax	High Band	Enab	led		Interval (seco	nds)	60	
Network RRM					TWT Configu	ration ***	:	
RF Grouping					Target Waketi	me	Enabled	
TPC DCA					Broadcast TW	T Support	Enabled	

If wanting to use 2.4 GHz, ensure the 802.11b/g/n network status and 802.11g are Enabled.

#### Set the Beacon Period to 100 ms.

**Short Preamble** should be **Enabled** in the 2.4 GHz radio configuration setting on the access point when no legacy clients that require a long preamble are present in the wireless LAN. By using the short preamble instead of long preamble, the wireless network performance is improved.

Ensure **DTPC Support** is enabled.

If using Cisco 802.11n capable Access Points, ensure ClientLink is enabled.

Maximum Allowed Clients can be configured as necessary.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates assuming that there will not be any 802.11b only clients that will connect to the wireless LAN; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If 802.11b clients exist, then 11 Mbps should be set as the mandatory (basic) rate and 12 Mbps and higher as supported (optional).

ဂျက်ကြ cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONTR	OLLER WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Vireless	802.11b/g Global Paramo	eters					
Access Points	General			Data Rates*	*		
<ul> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	802.11b/g Network Status	Enabled		1 Mbps	D	isabled	0
Advanced	802.11g Support	Enabled		2 Mbps	D	isabled	٥
Mesh	Beacon Period (millisecs)	100		5.5 Mbps	D	isabled	٥
AP Group NTP	Short Preamble	Enabled		6 Mbps	D	isabled	0
ATF	Fragmentation Threshold (bytes)	2346		9 Mbps	D	isabled	0
RF Profiles	DTPC Support.	Enabled		11 Mbps	D	isabled	0
FlexConnect Groups	Maximum Allowed Clients	100		12 Mbps	м	andatory	0
FlexConnect ACLs	RSSI Low Check	Enabled		18 Mbps	S	upported	٥
FlexConnect VLAN	RSSI Threshold (-60 to -90 dBm)	-80		24 Mbps	S	upported	٥
Templates				36 Mbps	S	upported	۵
Network Lists	CCX Location Measureme	nt		48 Mbps	S	upported	0
802.11a/n/ac/ax	Mode	Enabled		54 Mbps	S	upported	0
802.11b/g/n/ax Network	Interval (seconds)	60		TWT Configu	ration ***		
▼ RRM				Target Waket	ime		🗹 Enabled
RF Grouping TPC				Broadcast TW	T Support		🗹 Enabled

### Beamforming (ClientLink)

Enable ClientLink if using Cisco 802.11n capable Access Points.

Use the following commands to enable the beamforming feature globally for all access points or for individual access point radios.

(Cisco Controller) >config 802.11a beamforming global enable (Cisco Controller) >config 802.11a beamforming ap <ap\_name> enable (Cisco Controller) >config 802.11b beamforming global enable (Cisco Controller) >config 802.11b beamforming ap <ap\_name> enable

The current status of the beamforming feature can be displayed by using the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >show 802.11a (Cisco Controller) >show 802.11b

Legacy Tx Beamforming setting..... Enabled

	uluili. cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK	
W	ireless	802.11a/r	/ac/ax C	isco APs > C	onfigure						
•	Access Points All APs Radios										
	802.11a/n/ac/ax	Genera	al					RF Chann	el Assig	nment	
	802.11b/g/n/ax	AP Na	me		rtp9-31a	a-ap1		Current C	nannel		(48,44)
	Dual-Band Radios Global Configuration	Admir	Status		Enable	٥		Channel V			40 MHz 🗘
	Advanced	Opera	tional Stat	us	UP			* Channel wi mode	dth can b	e configured onl	v when channel configuration is in custom
	Mesh	Slot #	•		1			Assignme	nt Method		<ul> <li>Global</li> </ul>
Þ	AP Group NTP	11n Pa	rameter	s							Custom
Þ	ATF							Radar Inf	ormatio	n	
	RF Profiles	11n S	upported		Yes						
	FlexConnect Groups	CleanA	lir					Channel		Last Hear	d(Secs)
Þ	FlexConnect ACLs							No radar det	ected cha	nnels	
	FlexConnect VLAN		Air Capable		Yes			Ty Dowor		ssignment	
	Templates		Air Admin S	Status vill take effect only	Enable			TX POWEI	Level A	ssignment	
	Network Lists	* CleanA	ur enable w	ии таке ептест опну	if it is enabled	on this band.		Current To	Power Le	evel	1
Þ	802.11a/n/ac/ax		er of Spect	rum Expert	0			Assignme	nt Method		Global
Þ	802.11b/g/n/ax										Custom
Þ	Media Stream	Anteni	na Paran	neters							0
Þ	Application Visibility And Control	Anten	na Type		Interna A			Performa	nce Pro	file	
	Lync Server	Anten	na		BC			View and	edit Perfo	rmance Profile fo	or this AP
	Country				D			Perform	nance Pr	ofile	
	Timers							Notes Change			causes the Radio to be temporarily disabled
•	Netflow										vity for some clients.
	QoS										

### Auto RF (RRM)

When using the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller it is recommended to enable Auto RF to manage the channel and transmit power settings.

Configure the access point transmit power level assignment method for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

If using automatic power level assignment, a maximum and minimum power level can be specified.

،،ا،،،ا،، cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONTROLLER WIRELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY MANAGEM	IENT C <u>o</u> mmands He <u>l</u> p <u>F</u> eedback
Wireless	802.11a > RRM > Tx Power Control(TPC)	
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	TPC Version Interference Optimal Mode (TPCv2) Coverage Optimal Mode (TPCv1)	
Advanced Mesh	Tx Power Level Assignment Algorithm	
AP Group NTP	Power Level Assignment Method	Automatic Every 600 sec:     On Demand Invoke Power Update Once
▶ ATF		⊖Fixed 1 ≎
RF Profiles FlexConnect Groups FlexConnect ACLs	Maximum Power Level Assignment (-10 to 30 dBm) Minimum Power Level Assignment (-10 to 30 dBm) Power Assignment Leader	17 11 RTP9-32A-WLC3 (10.81.6.70)
FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Last Power Level Assignment	463 secs ago
Network Lists	Power Threshold (-80 to -50 dBm)	-65
<ul> <li>802.11a/n/ac/ax</li> <li>Network</li> <li>RRM</li> </ul>	Channel Aware Power Neighbor Count	Enabled
RF Grouping TPC DCA Coverage General		

If using 5 GHz, the number of channels can be limited (e.g. 12 channels only) to avoid any potential delay of access point discovery due to having to scan many channels.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK			
Wireless	802.11a >	RRM >	Dynamic Cha	nnel Assigr	ment (DC/	۹)						
Access Points     All APs     Radios	Dynamic	Channel	Assignment A	lgorithm								
Radios Global Configuration	Channel A	ssignment	Method	<ul> <li>Automatic</li> </ul>	Interval:	10 minutes ᅌ	AnchorTime: 0	<b>\$</b>				
Advanced				Freeze	Invoke	Channel Update	Once					
Mesh				OFF								
AP Group NTP	Avoid For	eign AP inte	erference	Enabled								
ATF	Avoid Cise	co AP load		Enabled								
	Avoid non	-802.11a n	oise	Enabled								
RF Profiles	Avoid Per	sistent Non	-WiFi Interference	a 🗌 Enabled								
FlexConnect Groups	Channel A	ssignment	Leader	RTP9-32A-WL	C3 (10.81.6.7	0)						
FlexConnect ACLs		Channel As		556 secs ago		-,						
FlexConnect VLAN Templates		nel Sensiti	-	Medium ᅌ	(15 dB)							
Network Lists	Channel V	Vidth		_20 MHz 💽	40 MHz ()80	MHz 0160 MHz 0	80+80 MHz 0	Best				
802.11a/n/ac/ax	Avoid che	ck for non-	DFS channel	Enabled								
Network RRM	DCA Chan	nel List										
RF Grouping TPC DCA Coverage General Client Roaming Media	DCA Char	nels	36, 40, 44, 157, 161	48, 52, 56, 60,	64, 100, 153,							
EDCA Parameters						11h						

If using 2.4 GHz, only channels 1, 6, and 11 should be enabled in the DCA list.

It is recommended to configure the 2.4 GHz channel for 20 MHz even if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points capable of 40 MHz due to the limited number of channels available in 2.4 GHz.

	،، ،،، ،، cısco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK		
W	reless	802.11b >	RRM >	Dynamic Cha	nnel Assign	ment (DC	A)					
*	Access Points All APs Radios	Dynamic (	Channel	Assignment A	lgorithm							
	Global Configuration	Channel A	ssignment	Method	<ul> <li>Automatic</li> </ul>	Interval	10 minutes ᅌ	AnchorTime: 0	٢			
÷.	Advanced				Freeze	Invoke	Channel Update	Once				
	Mesh				OFF							
÷.	AP Group NTP	Avoid Fore	eign AP int	erference	Enabled							
÷.	ATF	Avoid Cisc	to AP load		Enabled							
	RF Profiles		-802.11b r		✓ Enabled							
	FlexConnect Groups			-WiFi Interference	0							
×.	FlexConnect ACLs		ssignment		RTP9-32A-WLC3 (10.81.6.70)							
	FlexConnect VLAN		Channel A	•	75 secs ago							
	Templates	DCA Chan	nel Sensiti	vity	Medium ᅌ	(10 dB)						
	Network Lists	DCA Chan	nel List									
÷.	802.11a/n/ac/ax		-									
*	802.11b/g/n/ax		1,	5, 11								
	RRM RF Grouping	DCA Chan	nels									
	TPC											
	DCA Coverage					lli.						

Individual access points can be configured to override the global setting to use dynamic channel and transmit power assignment for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

Other access points can be enabled for automatic assignment method and account for the access points that are statically configured.

This may be necessary if there is an intermittent interferer present in an area.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to use channel bonding only if using 5 GHz.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

	uluili. cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK	_	
W	reless	802.11a/n	/ac/ax C	isco APs > C	onfigure							
•	Access Points All APs Radios 802.11a/n/ac/ax	Genera	al					RF Channe	el Assig	nment		
	802.11b/g/n/ax	AP Na	me		rtp9-31a	a-ap1		Current Cl	nannel		(48,44)	
	Dual-Band Radios Global Configuration	Admin	Status		Enable	\$		Channel W			40 MHz 🗘	
Þ	Advanced	Opera	tional State	us	UP			* Channel wi mode	dth can be	e configured on	ly when channel configuration is in custom	
	Mesh	Slot #			1			Assignmer	nt Method		Global	
Þ	AP Group NTP	11n Pa	rameter	s							Custom	
Þ	ATF							Radar Inf	ormatio	n		
	RF Profiles	11n S	upported		Yes							-
	FlexConnect Groups	CleanA	ir					Channel		Last Hea	ard(Secs)	
Þ	FlexConnect ACLs							No radar dete	ected char	nnels		
	FlexConnect VLAN Templates		Air Capable Air Admin S		Yes			Tx Power	Level A	ssignment		
	Network Lists			vill take effect only								-
	802.11a/n/ac/ax	Numb	er of Spect	rum Expert	0			Current To			1	
	802.11b/g/n/ax	conne	ctions		0			Assignmer	nt Method		<ul> <li>Global</li> </ul>	
	Media Stream	Antenr	na Param	neters							Custom	
Þ	Application Visibility And Control	Anten	na Type		Interna A			Performa	nce Prof	file		
	Lync Server	Anten	na		B C			View and	edit Perfor	rmance Profile f	for this AP	
	Country				D	$\checkmark$		Perform	nance Pr	ofile		
	Timers							Note: Changi	ing any of	the parameter	s causes the Radio to be temporarily disabled	-
Þ	Netflow										tivity for some clients.	
Þ	QoS											

### **Client Roaming**

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 does not utilize the RF parameters in the Client Roaming section of the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller as scanning and roaming is managed independently by the phone itself.

#### **EDCA Parameters**

Set the EDCA profile to either Voice Optimized or Voice & Video Optimized and disable Low Latency MAC for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

Low Latency MAC (LLM) reduces the number of retransmissions to 2-3 per packet depending on the access point platform, so it can cause issues if multiple data rates are enabled.

LLM is not supported on the Cisco 802.11n/ac Access Points.

uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless									
Access Points All APs Radios	General EDCA Prof	ile.		Vaisa	& Video Optimi	ized ᅌ			
Global Configuration Advanced	Enable Lov		MAC 1		a video optimi	2260			
Mesh									
AP Group NTP     ATF	Low latency I	Mac feature	e is not supported	for 1140/1250,	/3500 platform	s if more than 3 da	ta rates are enab	oled.	

### DFS (802.11h)

**Power Constraint** should be left un-configured or set to 0 dB as DTPC will be used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to control the transmission power.

In later versions of the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller it does not allow both TPC (Power Constraint) and DTPC (Dynamic Transmit Power Control) to be enabled simultaneously.

Channel Announcement and Channel Quiet Mode should be Enabled.

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIREL	ESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>a</u> nage	MENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11h G	lobal Pa	arameters								
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Power Cor			0	dB						
Advanced	Channel S	witch A	nnouncement								
Mesh	Channel A	nnouncem	ent	<				-			
AP Group NTP	Channel S	witch Cour	nt	0							
▶ ATF	Channel Q	uiet Mode		<							
RF Profiles FlexConnect Groups	Radar Blac	cklist									
FlexConnect ACLs	Smart DFS	5									

### High Throughput (802.11n/ac)

The 802.11n data rates can be configured per radio (2.4 GHz and 5 GHz).

802.11ac data rates are applicable to 5 GHz only.

Ensure that WMM is enabled and WPA2(AES) is configured in order to utilize 802.11n/ac data rates.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 supports HT MCS 0 - MCS 7 and VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 data rates only, but higher MCS rates can optionally be enabled if there are other 802.11n/ac clients utilizing the same band frequency that include MIMO antenna technology, which can take advantage of those higher data rates.

uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDB	ACK	
Wireless	802.11n/a	ic/ax (5	GHz) Through	put							
All APs Radios	General							MCS	(Data	Rate <sup>1</sup> ) Settings	
Global Configuration	11n Mode			🗹 Enal	oled ²			0	(7	Mbps)	Supported
Advanced	11ac Mode			_	oled ²			1	(14	Mbps)	Supported
Mesh	11ax Mod	e		🗹 Enal	oled ²			2	(21	Mbps)	Supported
AP Group NTP	VHT MCS	Rates						3	(29	Mbps)	Supported
ATF								4	(43	Mbps)	Supported
RF Profiles	SS1							5	(58	Mbps)	Supported
FlexConnect Groups	0-8			🗸 Enal	oled 4			6	(65	Mbps)	Supported
FlexConnect ACLs	0-9			🗹 Enal	oled 4			7	(72	Mbps)	Supported
FlexConnect VLAN	SS2							8	(14	Mbps)	Supported
Templates								9	(29	Mbps)	Supported
Network Lists	0-8			✓ Enal				10	) (43	Mbps)	Supported
802.11a/n/ac/ax	0-9			🗹 Enal	oled 😫			11	(58	Mbps)	🗹 Supported
Network RRM	SS3							12	! (87	Mbps)	Supported
RF Grouping	0-8			🗹 Ena	oled 4			13	( 116	Mbps)	Supported
TPC	0-9			🗹 Enal	oled 4			14	(130	Mbps)	Supported
DCA Coverage								15	6 (144	Mbps)	Supported
General	SS4							16	6 (22	Mbps)	Supported
Client Roaming Media	0-8			Enal				17	(43	Mbps)	Supported
EDCA Parameters	0-9			Enal	oled 4			18	65 (	Mbps)	Supported
DFS (802.11h) High Throughput	HE MCS R	ates						19	(87	Mbps)	Supported
(802.11n/ac/ax)								20	(130	Mbps)	Supported
CleanAir	SS1			SS2				21	(173	Mbps)	Supported
802.11b/g/n/ax	0-7	✓ E	nabled	0-7	✓ E	nabled		22	( 195	Mbps)	Supported
Media Stream	0-9	✓ E	nabled	0-9	✓ E	nabled		23	(217	Mbps)	Supported
Application Visibility And Control	0-11	🗹 E	nabled	0-11	🗹 E	nabled		24	(29	Mbps)	Supported
	SS3			SS4				25	6 (58	Mbps)	🗹 Supported
Lync Server					-			26	6 (87	Mbps)	🗹 Supported
Country	0-7		nabled	0-7		nabled		27	(116	Mbps)	Supported
Timers	0-9		nabled	0-9		nabled		28	(173	Mbps)	Supported
Netflow	0-11	<b>V</b> E	nabled	0-11	<b>V</b> E	nabled		29	(231	Mbps)	Supported
QoS	SS5			SS6				30	(260	Mbps)	Supported
	0-7	V E	nabled	0-7	I F	nabled		31	(289	Mbps)	Supported

### **Frame Aggregation**

Frame aggregation is a process of packaging multiple MAC Protocol Data Units (MPDUs) or MAC Service Data Units (MSDUs) together to reduce the overheads where in turn throughput and capacity can be optimized. Aggregation of MAC Protocol Data Unit (A-MPDU) requires the use of block acknowledgements.

It is required to adjust the A-MPDU and A-MSDU settings to the following to optimize the experience with the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

#### A-MSDU

User Priority 1, 2 = Enabled User Priority 0, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 = Disabled

#### A-MPDU

User Priority 0, 3, 4, 5 = Enabled User Priority 1, 2, 6, 7 = Disabled

Use the following commands to configure the A-MPDU and A-MSDU settings per the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 requirements.

In order to configure the 5 GHz settings, the 802.11a network will need to be disabled first, then re-enabled after the changes are complete.

config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 1 enable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 2 enable

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 0 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 3 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 4 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 5 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 6 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 7 disable

config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 0 enable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 3 enable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 4 enable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 5 enable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 1 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 2 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 6 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 6 disable config 802.11a 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 7 disable

In order to configure the 2.4 GHz settings, the 802.11b/g network will need to be disabled first, then re-enabled after the changes are complete.

config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 1 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 2 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 0 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 3 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 4 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 5 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 6 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-msdu tx priority 7 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 0 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 3 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 4 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 5 enable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 1 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 2 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 6 disable config 802.11b 11nSupport a-mpdu tx priority 7 disable

To view the current A-MPDU and A-MSDU configuration, enter either show 802.11a for 5 GHz or show 802.11b for 2.4 GHz.

802.11n Status:

#### A-MSDU Tx:

Priority 0	Disabled
Priority 1	Enabled
Priority 2	Enabled
Priority 3	Disabled
Priority 4	Disabled
Priority 5	Disabled
Priority 6	Disabled
Priority 7	Disabled
A-MPDU Tx:	
Priority 0	Enabled

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

Disabled
Disabled
Enabled
Enabled
Enabled
Disabled
Disabled

### CleanAir

**CleanAir** should be **Enabled** when utilizing Cisco access points with CleanAir technology in order to detect any existing interferers.

cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs <u>C</u> C	ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11a >	CleanAir							
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios             <li>Global Configuration</li> </li></ul> </li> </ul>	CleanAir/S	Spectrum II	ntelligenco	e Parameter	s		✓Enabled		
Advanced	Spectrum I	Intelligence <sup>3</sup>					Enabled		
Mesh	Report Inte	erferers <sup>1</sup>					Enabled		
AP Group NTP	Persistent	Device Propaga	ation				Enabled		
ATF									
	Interfere	nces to Ignor	re		Interfe	erences to Detect		_	
RF Profiles	Canopy WiMax I			_		Transmitter			
FlexConnect Groups     FlexConnect ACLs	SI_FHS			>	Conti	nuous Transmit	ter		
FlexConnect VLAN				<	DECI	-like Phone Camera			
Templates Network Lists	Trap Confi	gurations							
🔻 802.11a/n/ac/ax	Enable AQI	I(Air Quality In	dex) Trap				Enabled		
Network	AQI Alarm	Threshold (1 t	o 100) <sup>2</sup>				35		
<ul> <li>RRM</li> <li>RF Grouping</li> </ul>	Enable trap	p for Unclassifi	ed Interferen	ces			Enabled		
TPC	Threshold i	for Unclassified	d category tra	ap (1 to 99)			20		
DCA Coverage	Enable trap	p for Classified	Interference	s			Enabled		
General	Threshold I	for Classified c	ategory trap	(1 to 99)			0		
Client Roaming Media	Enable Inte	erference For S	Security Alarn	n			Enabled		
EDCA Parameters									
DFS (802.11h) High Throughput	Do not tra	ap on these t	ypes		Trap o	n these types		_	
(802.11n/ac/ax) CleanAir		ansmitter ous Transm	ittor		Jamn	ner Inverted			
802.11b/g/n/ax		ke Phone	ittei		WiFi	Invalid Channel			
<ul> <li>Media Stream</li> </ul>	Video C SuperA			<					
Application Visibility And Control	Event Driv	en RRM ( <u>ch</u>	ange Setting	<u>s)</u>					
Lync Server	EDRRM			Disabled					
Country	Sensitivity	Threshold		N/A					
Timers	Rogue Con	tribution	I	N/A					
Netflow	Rogue Dut	y-Cycle	1	N/A					
▶ QoS	(2)AQI value	100 is best and	d 1 is worst	RRM and Persis raps to Prime I			n will not work if I	nterferer	s reporting is disabled

	uluili. cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	FEEDBACK	
W	ireless	802.11a/r	/ac/ax C	isco APs > C	onfigure						
•	Access Points All APs Radios 802.11a/n/ac/ax	Genera	al					RF Channe	el Assig	nment	
	802.11b/g/n/ax Dual-Band Radios	AP Na Admir	me Status		rtp9-31a Enable	-		Current Cl Channel V			(48,44) 40 MHz 🗘
Þ	Global Configuration Advanced		itional Stati	us	UP			* Channel wi mode	dth can b	e configured on	ly when channel configuration is in custom
	Mesh	Slot #	ŧ		1			Assignme	nt Method		OGlobal
Þ	AP Group NTP	11n Pa	rameter	S							Custom
Þ	ATF	11n S	upported		Yes			Radar Inf	ormatio	n	
	RF Profiles										
	FlexConnect Groups	CleanA	lir					Channel		Last Hea	ard(Secs)
Þ	FlexConnect ACLs	Clean	Air Capable		Yes			No radar det	ected cha	nnels	
	FlexConnect VLAN Templates		Air Admin S		Enable	0		Tx Power	Level A	ssignment	
	Network Lists			vill take effect only	if it is enabled	on this band.		Current T	Power Le	evel	1
Þ	802.11a/n/ac/ax		er of Spect	rum Expert	0			Assignme	nt Method		Global
Þ	802.11b/g/n/ax										Custom
Þ	Media Stream	Anteni	na Paran	ieters		_					
Þ	Application Visibility And Control	Anten	na Type		Interna A			Performa	nce Prot	file	
	Lync Server	Anten	na		B C			View and	edit Perfo	rmance Profile f	for this AP
	Country				D			Perform	nance Pr	ofile	
	Timers							Note: Chang	ng any of	the narameter	s causes the Radio to be temporarily disabled
Þ	Netflow										tivity for some clients.
	005										

### **Rx Sop Threshold**

It is recommended to use the default value for Rx Sop Threshold.

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	Rx Sop Th	hreshold	d						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> <li>Advanced</li> </ul>	Rx Sop Th	nreshold 84 nreshold 84 nly support		ult ᅌ O	Custom				
<ul> <li>RF Management Flexible Radio Assignment Load Balancing DTLS Band Select Rx Sop Threshold Optimized Roaming Network Profile</li> </ul>									

### **WLAN Settings**

It is recommended to have a separate SSID for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

However, if there is an existing SSID configured to support voice capable Cisco Wireless LAN endpoints already, then that WLAN can be utilized instead.

The SSID to be used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be configured to only apply to a certain 802.11 radio type (e.g. 802.11a only).

It is recommended to have the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

Ensure that the selected SSID is not utilized by any other wireless LANs as that could lead to failures when powering on or during roaming; especially if a different security type is utilized.

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

.ı ı.ı ı. cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs >	New							
WLANS WLANS Advanced	Type Profile Na SSID ID	me	WLA voice voice 6						

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ON	ITROLLER WIRELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT C <u>O</u> MMANDS HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK						
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'	·						
WLANs WLANs	General Security	QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced						
Advanced	Profile Name	voice						
	Туре	WLAN						
	SSID	voice						
	Status	Enabled						
	Security Policies	[WPA2][Auth(FT 802.1X)] (Modifications done under security tab will appear after applying the changes.)						
	Radio Policy	802.11a only						
	Interface/Interface Group(G)	rtp-9 voice						
	Multicast Vlan Feature	Enabled						
	Broadcast SSID	Enabled						
	NAS-ID	RTP9-32A-WLC3						
	Lobby Admin Access							

To utilize 802.11r (FT) for fast secure roaming, check the box to enable Fast Transition.

Is recommended to uncheck **Over the DS** to utilize the Over the Air method instead of the Over the Distribution System method.

#### Protected Management Frame should be set to Optional or Disabled.

Enable WPA2 policy with AES encryption then either FT 802.1x or FT PSK for authenticated key management type depending on whether 802.1x or PSK is to be utilized.

" WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced								
WLANs									
Advanced	Layer 2 Layer 3 AAA Servers								
	Layer 2 Security 🖉 WPA+WPA2 🗘								
	Security Type Enterprise								
	MAC Filtering 2								
	WPA+WPA2 Parameters								
	WPA Policy								
	WPA2 Policy 🗹								
	WPA2 Encryption CCMP128(AES) TKIP CCMP256 GCMP128 GCMP256								
	OSEN Policy								
	Fast Transition Enable 📀								
ı. cısco	Past frainstoon       Endure         Over the DS								
CISCO WLANs	Over the DS     Reassociation Timeout       20     Seconds         MONITOR     WLANS     CONTROLLER     WIRELESS     SECURITY     MANAGEMENT     COMMANDS     HELP     FEEDB/								
CISCO	Over the DS       Reassociation Timeout       20       Seconds         MONITOR       WLANS       CONTROLLER       WIRELESS       SECURITY       MANAGEMENT       COMMANDS       HELP       FEEDBA         WLANS > Edit       'voice'       General       Security       QoS       Policy-Mapping       Advanced								
CISCO WLANs WLANs	Over the DS       Reassociation Timeout       20       Seconds         MONITOR       WLANS       CONTROLLER       WIRELESS       SECURITY       MANAGEMENT       COMMANDS       HELP       FEEDBA         WLANS > Edit       'voice'       General       Security       QoS       Policy-Mapping       Advanced         Protected Management Frame       Control of the security       Control of the security       Control of the security       Control of the security								
CISCO WLANS WLANS	Over the DS       Reassociation Timeout       20       Seconds         MONITOR       WLANS       CONTROLLER       WIRELESS       SECURITY       MANAGEMENT       COMMANDS       HELP       FEEDBA         WLANS > Edit       'voice'       General       Security       QoS       Policy-Mapping       Advanced         Protected       Management       Frame       PMF       Disabled       Control of the security								
CISCO WLANS WLANS	Over the DS         Reassociation Timeout       20         Seconds         MONITOR       WLANS         CONTROLLER       WIRELESS         SECURITY       MANAGEMENT         COMMANDS       HELP         FEEDBA         WLANS       Edit         York       Policy-Mapping         Advanced         Protected Management Frame         PMF       Disabled         Authentication Key Management								
CISCO WLANS WLANS	Over the DS       Reassociation Timeout       20       Seconds         MONITOR       WLANS       CONTROLLER       WIRELESS       SECURITY       MANAGEMENT       COMMANDS       HELP       FEEDBA         WLANS > Edit       'voice'       General       Security       QoS       Policy-Mapping       Advanced         Protected       Management       Frame       PMF       Disabled       Control of the security								
CISCO WLANS WLANS	Over the DS       Reassociation Timeout       20       Seconds         MONITOR       WLANS       CONTROLLER       WIRELESS       SECURITY       MANAGEMENT       COMMANDS       HELP       FEEDBA         WLANS > Edit       'voice'       General       Security       QOS       Policy-Mapping       Advanced         Protected       Management       Frame       PMF       Disabled       Common temperature       Management       12         802.1X-SHA1       Enable       Enable       Enable       Enable       Enable       Enable								
CISCO WLANS WLANS WLANS	Over the DS       Reassociation Timeout       20       Seconds         MONITOR       WLANS       CONTROLLER       WIRELESS       SECURITY       MANAGEMENT       COMMANDS       HELP       FEEDBA         WLANS > Edit       'voice'								
CISCO VLANS VLANS WLANS	Over the DS         Reassociation Timeout       20         Seconds         MONITOR       WLANS         CONTROLLER       WIRELESS         SECURITY       MANAGEMENT         COMMANDS       HELP         FEEDBA         WLANS > Edit       'voice'         General       Security         QOS       Policy-Mapping         Advanced         Protected       Management Frame         PMF       Disabled         802.1X-SHA1       Enable         802.1X-SHA2       Enable         FT 802.1X       Enable								

cisco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FEEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'
WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced
Advanced	Layer 2 Layer 3 AAA Servers
	Layer 2 Security    Security Type   Personal   MAC Filtering    AutoConfig iPSK   Enable   WPA+WPA2 Parameters   WPA Policy   WPA2 Policy   WPA2 Policy   WPA2 Encryption   CCMP128(AES)   TKIP   Fast Transition   Fast Transition   Enable   Over the DS   Reassociation Timeout   20

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

 cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONTROLLER WIRELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT C <u>O</u> MMANDS HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK								
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'								
WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced								
Advanced	Protected Management Frame								
Autonecu	PMF Disabled 🗘								
	Authentication Key Management 19								
	PSK Format 21 ASCII								
	PSK 🗌 Enable								
	PSK-SHA2 Enable								
	FT PSK								
	WPA GTK-randomize State 14 Disable 🗘								

To utilize CCKM for fast secure roaming, enable WPA2 policy with AES encryption and CCKM for authenticated key management type.

.ı ıı ı cısco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FEEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'
WLANs WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced
Advanced	Layer 2 Layer 3 AAA Servers
	Layer 2 Security      WPA+WPA2       Security Type     Enterprise       MAC Filtering 2
	WPA+WPA2 Parameters           WPA Policy           WPA2 Policy           WPA2 Policy           WPA2 Policy           WPA2 Encryption           VCCMP128(AES)           TKIP           CCMP256           GCMP128
	OSEN Policy       Fast Transition       Fast Transition       Disable
ululu cisco	MONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONTROLLER WIRELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'
<ul> <li>WLANS</li> <li>MLANS</li> <li>Advanced</li> </ul>	General     Security     QoS     Policy-Mapping     Advanced       Protected Management Frame     PMF     Disabled ©       Authentication Key Management 12     802.1X-SHA1     Enable       802.1X-SHA2     Enable       CCKM     Image: Constraint of the state 14       WPA GTK-randomize State 14     Disable ©

802.1x, CCKM and/or PSK may also be enabled if wanting to utilize the same SSID for various type of voice clients, where some clients do not support 802.11r (FT) depending on whether 802.1x or PSK is being utilized.

RADIUS Authentication and Account Servers can be configured at a per SSID level to override the global list.

If **Enabled** and not specified (set to **None**), then the global list of RADIUS servers defined at **Security** > **AAA** > **RADIUS** will be utilized.

All EAP parameters can be configured at a per SSID level or at the global level, except for the EAP-Broadcast Key Interval, which can only be configured at the global level.

If wanting to configure the EAP parameters at the per SSID level, check **Enable** in the EAP Parameters section and enter the desired values.

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONTROLLER W <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY M <u>A</u> NAGEMEN	t C <u>o</u> mmands He <u>l</u> p <u>f</u> eedback
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'	
WLANs WLANs	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced	
Advanced	Layer 2 Layer 3 AAA Servers	
	Select AAA servers below to override use of default servers on this WLAN         RADIUS Servers         RADIUS Server Overwrite interface         RADIUS Server Overwrite interface         Apply Cisco ISE Default Settings         Enabled         Authentication Servers         Ø Enabled         Server 1         None         Server 2         None         Server 3         None         Server 4         None         Server 5         None         Server 6         None         O         None	EAP Parameters         Enable       0         EAPOL Key Timeout(200 to 5000 millisec)       400         EAPOL Key Retries(0 to 4)       4         Identity Request Timeout(1 to 120 sec)       30         Identity Request Retries(1 to 20)       2         Request Timeout(1 to 120 sec)       30         Request Retries(1 to 20)       2

The WMM policy should be set to **Required** only if the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 or other WMM enabled phones will be using this SSID.

If there are non-WMM clients existing in the WLAN, it is recommended to put those clients on another WLAN.

If non-other WMM clients must utilize the same SSID as the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, then ensure the WMM policy is set to **Allowed.** 

Enabling WMM will enable the 802.11e version of QBSS.

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANs <u>C</u> ONT	ROLLER W <u>I</u> RI	ELESS <u>S</u> ECURIT	Y M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'						
WLANs WLANs	General Security	QoS Polic	y-Mapping A	dvanced			
Advanced	Quality of Service (QoS) Application Visibility AVC Profile Flex AVC Profile Netflow Monitor Fastlane Override Per-User Ban	Platinum (vo C Enabled none none Disable C Stable C Stable	<b>⊙</b>				
		DownStream	UpStream				
	Average Data Rate	0	0				
	Burst Data Rate	0	0				
	Average Real-Time Rate	0	0				
	Burst Real-Time Rate	0	0				
	Clear						

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONT	ROLLER W <u>I</u> RELES	S <u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK			
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'									
WLANs WLANs	General Security	QoS Policy-M	apping Ad	vanced						
Advanced	Override Per-SSID Bandwidth Contracts (kbps) 16									
Advanced		DownStream U	Stream							
	Average Data Rate	0 0								
	Burst Data Rate	0 0								
	Average Real-Time Rate	0 0								
	Burst Real-Time Rate	0								
	Clear									
	WMM									
	WMM Policy	Required ᅌ								
	7920 AP CAC	Enabled								
	7920 Client CAC	Enabled								
	Media Stream									
	Multicast Direct	Enabled								
	Lync Policy									
	Audio	Silver ᅌ								

Configure **Enable Session Timeout** as necessary per your requirements. It is recommended to enable the session timeout for 86400 seconds to avoid possible interruptions during audio calls, but also to re-validate client credentials periodically to ensure that the client is using valid credentials.

Enable Aironet Extensions (Aironet IE).

Peer to Peer (P2P) Blocking Action should be disabled.

Configure Client Exclusion as necessary.

The Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio can be configured as necessary.

Off Channel Scanning Defer can be tuned to defer scanning for certain queues as well as the scan defer time.

If using best effort applications frequently or if DSCP values for priority applications (e.g. voice and call control) are not preserved to the access point, then is recommended to enable the lower priority queues (0-3) along with the higher priority queues (4-6) to defer off channel scanning as well as potentially increasing the scan defer time.

For deployments where EAP failures occur frequently, it is recommended to enable priority queue 7 to defer off channel scanning during EAP exchanges.

DHCP Address Assignment Required should be disabled.

Management Frame Protection should be set to Optional or Disabled.

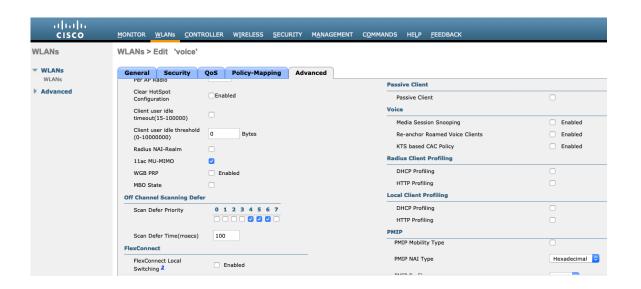
Use a DTIM Period of 2 with a beacon period of 100 ms.

Ensure Client Load Balancing and Client Band Select are disabled.

It is recommended to set **Re-anchor Roamed Voice Clients** to disabled as this can cause brief interruptions with wireless LAN connectivity when a call is terminated after performing an inter-controller roaming.

802.11k and 802.11v are not supported, therefore should be disabled.

ແມ່ນນູ່ນ cisco	Monitor <u>W</u> lans <u>Controller</u> Wireless <u>s</u> ecurity m <u>a</u> nagement <u>Co</u> mmands help <u>f</u> eedback
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'
WLANS WLANS	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advanced
Advanced	Allow AAA Override       Enabled       DHCP         Coverage Hole Detection       © Enabled       DHCP Server       Override         Enable Session Timeout       © 86400       Session Timeout       Override         Session Timeout       © 86400       Session Timeout       DHCP Addr. Assignment       Required         Aironet IE       @ Enabled       Management Frame Protection (MFP)         Diagnostic Channel 12       Enabled       MFP Client Protection 1       Optional ©         Override Interface ACL       IPv6 None ©       IPv6 None ©       DTIM Period (in beacon intervals)         URL ACL       None ©       802.111a/n (1 - 255)       2         VURL ACL       None ©       802.111a/n (1 - 255)       2         Client Exclusion 1       Enabled       NAC         Maximum Allowed Clients       O       NAC
	0     NAC State     None     0       Static IP Tunneling II     Enabled     Load Balancing and Band Select
	Wi-Fi Direct Clients Policy     Disabled     S     Client Load Balancing       Maximum Allowed Clients     200     Client Band Select



uluilii cisco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS SECURITY M	IANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK	
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'		
WLANS	General Security QoS Policy-Mapping Advan	ced	
Advanced	FlexConnect Local Auth 12 Enabled	PMIP Profile	None ᅌ
	Learn Client IP Address 2 Senabled	PMIP Realm	
	Vlan based Central	Universal AP Admin Support	
	Switching 13 Enabled	Universal AP Admin	
	Central DHCP Processing Enabled	11v BSS Transition Support	
	Override DNS Enabled	BSS Transition	0
	NAT-PAT Enabled	Disassociation Imminent	
	Central Assoc Enabled	Disassociation Timer(0 to 3000 TBTT)	200
	Lync	Optimized Roaming Disassociation Timer(0 to 40 TBTT)	40
	Lync Server Disabled ᅌ	BSS Max Idle Service	
	11k	Directed Multicast Service	
	Neighbor List Enabled	Tunneling	
	Neighbor List Dual Band Enabled	Tunnel Profile	None ᅌ
	Assisted Roaming Prediction Optimization	EOGRE Vlan Override	
	802.11ax BSS Configuration	mDNS	
	Down Link MU-MIMO	mDNS Snooping	Enabled

،، ،،، ،، cısco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLE	R WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK	_		
WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'					
WLANs WLANs	General Security QoS	Policy-Mapping Advanced				
Advanced	802.11ax BSS Configuration		mDNS			
Advanced	Down Link MU-MIMO	Enabled	mDNS Snooping	Enabled		
	Up Link MU-MIMO	Enabled	TrustSec			
	Down Link OFDMA	Enabled	Security Group Tag	0		
	Up Link OFDMA	Enabled	Umbrella			
			Umbrella Mode	Ignore ᅌ		
			Umbrella Profile	None ᅌ		
			Umbrella DHCP Override			
			Fabric Configuration			
			Fabric	Enabled		
			Mobility			
			Selective Reanchor	Enabled		
			U3 Interface			
			U3 Interface	Enabled		
			U3 Reporting Interval	30		

### **AP Groups**

AP Groups can be created to specify which WLANs / SSIDs are to be enabled and which interface they should be mapped to as well as what RF Profile parameters should be used for the access points assigned to the AP Group.

uluili. cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> L	ANs <u>C</u>	ONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK	
WLANs	AP Groups									
WLANs WLANs	Add New AP Group									
Advanced AP Groups	AP Group Name Description	e rtp Add	Cancel							

،، ،،، ،، cısco	MONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONTROLLER WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY M <u>A</u> NAGEMEN	IT C <u>O</u> MMANDS F	IELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK			
WLANs	Ap Groups > Edit 'rtp'						
WLANs	General WLANS RF Profile APs	802.11u Location	Ports/Module	Intelligent Capture			
<ul> <li>Advanced</li> <li>AP Groups</li> </ul>			Apply				
	AP Group Name rtp						
	AP Group Description						
	NAS-ID RTP9-32A-WI	LC3					
	Enable Client Traffic QinQ						
	Enable DHCPv4 QinQ <sup>3</sup>						
	QinQ Service Vlan Id 10 0	0					
	Fabric ACL Template None 🗘	None 🗘					
	CAPWAP Preferred Mode Not-Conf	īgured					
	Custom Web Override-Global 13   Enable						
	External Web auth URL none						
	NTP Auth Enable						
	NTP Server None ᅌ						

On the WLANs tab, select the desired SSIDs and interfaces to map to then select Add.

.ı ı.ı ı. cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	COMMANDS	HE <u>L</u> P <u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	Ap Group	os > Edit	'rtp'					
WLANs WLANs	General	WLA	Ns RF Profil	e APs	802.11u	Location	Ports/Module	Intelligent Capture
<ul> <li>Advanced</li> <li>AP Groups</li> </ul>	Add Nev	v						Add New
	WLAN S Interfac /Interfa Group(6	ce ice	voice(6) rtp-9 voice		0	1		
	SNMP N	IAC State	Enabled	cel				

On the **RF Profile** tab, select the desired 802.11a or 802.11b RF Profile, then select **Apply**.

If changes are made after access points have joined the AP Group, then those access points will reboot once those changes are made.

 cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	COMMANDS	HE <u>L</u> P <u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANs	Ap Group	os > Edit	'rtp'					
WLANs WLANs	General	WLA	Ns RF Profi	le APs	802.11u	Location	Ports/Module	Intelligent Capture
<ul> <li>Advanced</li> <li>AP Groups</li> </ul>							Apply	
	802.11	a none	e	0				
	802.11	hone	e	\$				

On the **APs** tab, select the desired access points then select **Add APs**. Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide Those access points will then reboot.

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER W <u>I</u> RE	less <u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMEN	t c <u>o</u> mmands	HELP FEEDBA	ЛСК	
WLANs	Ap Groups > Edit	'rtp'						
WLANs WLANs	General WLAN	s RF Profile A	APs 802.11u	Location	Ports/Module	Intelligent (	Capture	
Advanced AP Groups		APs currently In the Group			Remove APs Add APs to the Group			
	rtp9-31a-ap14	00:81:c4:96:78	.28	AP N	ame	Group Name		
	rtp9-32a-ap20	00:81:c4:32:b9						
	rtp9-32a-ap23	00:81:c4:96:74	:10					

## **Controller Settings**

Ensure the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller hostname is configured correctly. Enable Link Aggregation (LAG) if utilizing multiple ports on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller. Configure the desired AP multicast mode.

 cisco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER	WIRELESS SECURITY MANAGEMENT COMMANDS HELP FEEDBACK						
Controller	General							
General Icons	Name	RTP9-32A-WLC3						
Inventory	802.3x Flow Control Mode	Disabled C Enabled C						
Interfaces	LAG Mode on next reboot Broadcast Forwarding	Disabled 🜣						
Interface Groups	AP Multicast Mode 1	Multicast 🗘 239.1.1.9 Multicast Group Address						
Multicast	AP IPv6 Multicast Mode 1	Multicast 📀 ff1e::239:100:100:21 IPv6 Multicast Group Address						
Network Routes	AP Fallback	Enabled O						
Fabric Configuration	CAPWAP Preferred Mode	ipv4 O						
Redundancy								
Mobility Management	Fast SSID change	Enabled 🗘						
Ports	Link Local Bridging Default Mobility Domain Name	CTG-VoWLAN2						
NTP	RF Group Name	RTP9-VoWLAN2						
CDP	User Idle Timeout (seconds)	300						
PMIPv6	ARP Timeout (seconds)	300						
	ARP Unicast Mode	Disabled 🗘						
Tunneling	Web Radius Authentication	PAP						
IPv6	Operating Environment	Commercial (10 to 35 C)						
mDNS	Internal Temp Alarm Limits	10 to 38 C						
Advanced	WebAuth Proxy Redirection Mode	Disabled 📀						
Lawful Interception	WebAuth Proxy Redirection Port	0						
	Captive Network Assistant Bypass	Disabled 📀						
	Global IPv6 Config	Disabled 🗘						
	Web Color Theme 2	Default 3						
	HA SKU secondary unit	Disabled 🗘						
	Nas-Id	RTP9-32A-WLC3						
	HTTP Profiling Port	80						
	DNS Server IP(Ipv4/Ipv6)	171.70.168.183						
	HTTP-Proxy Ip Address(Ipv4/Ipv6)	0.0.0.0						
	WGB Vlan Client	Disabled ᅌ						
	1. Multicast is not supported with Flex 2.Changes in Web color Theme will ge	Connect on this platform. Multicast-Unicast mode does not support IGMP/MLD Snooping. Disable Global Multicast I t updated after browser Refresh.						

If utilizing multicast, then Enable Global Multicast Mode and Enable IGMP Snooping should be enabled.

،،ا،،،ا،، cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs		WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Controller	Multicast								
General Icons Inventory	Enable Glo Enable IG			0					
Interfaces			200 seconds)	60					
Interface Groups	IGMP Que	ry Interval	(15-2400 second	s) 20					
Multicast	Enable ML	D Snoopin	g						
Network Routes	MLD Time	out (30-72	00 seconds)	60					
Fabric Configuration	MLD Quer	y Interval	(15-2400 seconds	) 20					
Redundancy									
Mobility Management									
Ports	Foot Notes								
▶ NTP	Changing Glo	bal Multica	ast configuration p	arameters rem	oves configure	d Multicast VLAN fro	om WLAN.		
▶ CDP									

If utilizing layer 3 mobility, then **Symmetric Mobility Tunneling** should be **Enabled**.

In the recent versions, Symmetric Mobility Tunneling is enabled by default and non-configurable.

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Controller	Mobility /	Anchor (	Config						
General Icons Inventory Interfaces Interface Groups Multicast Network Routes Fabric Configuration Redundancy Mobility Management Mobility Anchor Config Multicast Messaging		e Interval ic Mobility 1	(1-30 seconds) Funneling mode	3 10 Enabled 0					

When multiple Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers are to be in the same mobility group, then the IP address and MAC address of each Cisco Wireless LAN Controller should be added to the Static Mobility Group Members configuration.

 cısco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELES	5 <u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Controller	Static Mo	bility Gr	oup Members	5					
General Icons	Local M	obility Gro	CTG-VoV	VLAN2					
Inventory Interfaces	MAC Ad	dress	IP Address(Ipv4,	(Ipv6) Gro	up Name	М	ulticast IP	Status	
Interface Groups	00:5d:73	3:1a:c3:49	10.81.6.70	СТС	-VoWLAN2	0.0	0.0.0	Up	
Multicast									
Network Routes									
Fabric Configuration									
Redundancy									
<ul> <li>Mobility Management</li> <li>Mobility Groups</li> <li>Mobility Anchor Config</li> <li>Multicast Messaging</li> </ul>									

# **Call Admission Control (CAC)**

It is recommended to enable **Admission Control Mandatory** for **Voice** and configure the maximum bandwidth and reserved roaming bandwidth percentages for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

The maximum bandwidth default setting for voice is 75% where 6% of that bandwidth is reserved for roaming clients.

Roaming clients are not limited to using the reserved roaming bandwidth, but roaming bandwidth is to reserve some bandwidth for roaming clients in case all other bandwidth is utilized.

If CAC is to be enabled, will want to ensure Load-based CAC is enabled.

Load-based CAC will account for all energy on the channel.

ululu cisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11a(	5 GHz) >	Media						
<ul> <li>Access Points</li> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	Voice Call Adr	Video nission C	Media						
<ul> <li>Advanced Mesh</li> <li>AP Group NTP</li> <li>ATF</li> <li>RF Profiles</li> <li>FlexConnect Groups</li> </ul>	CAC Me Max RF Reserve Expedit	ed bandwid	(5-85)(%) Bandwidth (0-25) Ith	Loa 75 (%) 6 V	abled d Based 🗘				
FlexConnect ACLs FlexConnect VLAN Templates		C Support	<u>a</u> Idwidth <u>2</u>	Er	nabled				
Network Lists • 802.11a/n/ac/ax Network • RRM RF Grouping TPC DCA	SIP Cod SIP Bar SIP Voi	dec ndwidth (kb	ps) Interval (msecs)	G.7 64 20					
Coverage General Client Roaming Media	Metrics	Collection							
EDCA Parameters DFS (802.11h) High Throughput (802.11n/ac/ax) CleanAir 802.11b/g/n/ax	11n rai 2 SIP CA 3 SIP CA	es(Kbps): 6 es(Kbps): 6 C should on C will be su	5000,9000,12000,. 55000,72200,1300 Iy be used for pho pported only if SIP I is radio based and	00,144400,13. nes that suppo snooping is er	5000,150000,2 rt status code : nabled.	70000,300000 17 and do not supp	ort TSPEC-based	admissio	n control.

Admission Control Mandatory for Video should be disabled.

 cısco	MONITOR W	LANS <u>C</u> ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11a(5 G	Hz) > Media						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		video Media						
<ul> <li>Advanced</li> <li>Mesh</li> <li>AP Group NTP</li> <li>ATF</li> <li>RF Profiles</li> <li>FlexConnect Groups</li> <li>FlexConnect ACLs</li> <li>FlexConnect VLAN</li> <li>Templates</li> </ul>	Admission ( CAC Method Max RF Ban	Control (ACM) d 4 ndwidth (5-85)(%) toaming Bandwidth (0-25	5)(%)	abled				
Network Lists • 802.11a/n/ac/ax Network • RRM RF Grouping TPC DCA Coverage General Client Roaming Media EDCA Parameters DFS (802.11h) High Throughput (802.11n/ac/ax) CleanAir • 802.11b/g/n/ax	11n rates(k 2 SIP CAC sh 3 SIP CAC wil	(bps): 6000,9000,12000 (bps): 65000,72200,130 ould only be used for ph II be supported only if SI method is radio based a method is radio based a	000,144400,13 ones that suppo IP snooping is en	5000,150000,2 rt status code 1 abled.	70000,300000 17 and do not suppo	ort TSPEC-based	admissio	n control.

If Call Admission Control for voice is enabled, then the following configuration should be active, which can be displayed in the **show run-config**.

Call Admission Control (CAC) configuration
Voice AC - Admission control (ACM) Enabled
Voice max RF bandwidth75
Voice reserved roaming bandwidth
Voice load-based CAC mode Enabled
Voice tspec inactivity timeout Disabled
Video AC - Admission control (ACM) Disabled
Voice Stream-Size
Voice Max-Streams
Video max RF bandwidth25
Video reserved roaming bandwidth 6

The voice stream-size and voice max-streams values can be adjusted as necessary by using the following command. If using SRTP, the Voice Stream-Size may need to be increased.

(Cisco Controller) >config 802.11a cac voice stream-size 84000 max-streams 2

Ensure QoS is setup correctly under the WLAN configuration, which can be displayed by using the following command.

(Cisco Controller) > show wlan < WLAN id>

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

Quality of Service	Platinum (voice)
WMM	Required
Dot11-Phone Mode (7920)	ap-cac-limit
Wired Protocol	None

Ensure Voice TSPEC Inactivity Timeout is disabled.

(Cisco Controller) >config 802.11a cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ignore (Cisco Controller) >config 802.11b cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ignore

In the Media settings, Unicast Video Redirect and Multicast Direct Enable should be enabled.

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	802.11a(5	5 GHz) >	Media						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Voice	Video	Media						
Advanced	Unicast	Video Redi	rect						
Mesh									
AP Group NTP	Multicas	st Direct	Admission Co	ntrol					
▶ ATF	Maximu	um Media Ba	andwidth (0-85(%	)) 85					
RF Profiles	Client N	1inimum Ph	y Rate 💶	6000	)				
FlexConnect Groups	Maximu	um Retry Pe	rcent (0-100%)	80					
FlexConnect ACLs									
FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Media S	tream - I	Multicast Dire	ct Paramete	rs				
Network Lists	Multica	st Direct En	able						
💌 802.11a/n/ac/ax		reams per R		_	limit ᅌ				
Network ▼ RRM		reams per C			limit ᅌ				
RF Grouping TPC		fort QoS Ad		Er	abled				
DCA		-							
Coverage									
General Client Roaming									
Media									
EDCA Parameters	Foot Not	tes							
DFS (802.11h) High Throughput			000,9000,12000,						
(802.11n/ac/ax)			5000,72200,1300 lv be used for pho			270000,300000 17 and do not supp	ort TSPEC-based	admissio	n control.
CleanAir	3 SIP CA	C will be su	oported only if SIP	snooping is en	abled.				
802.11b/g/n/ax	4 Static C	CAC method	is radio based an	d load-based C	AC method is a	channel based.			

### **RF** Profiles

RF Profiles can be created to specify which frequency bands, data rates, RRM settings, etc. a group of access points should use. It is recommended to have the SSID used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to be applied to 5 GHz radios only. RF Profiles are applied to an AP group once created. When creating an RF Profile, the RF Profile Name and Radio Policy must be defined.

Select 802.11a or 802.11b/g for the Radio Policy.

uluılı. cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ontrol	LER	WIRELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	RF Profile	e > New								
<ul> <li>Access Points</li> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> </ul>	RF Profile Radio Poli			rtp-5 802.	11a ᅌ					
Global Configuration Advanced	Use defau	lt RF Profil	e Template	None			\$			
Mesh										
AP Group NTP										
▶ ATF										
RF Profiles										

On the **802.11** tab, configure the data rates as desired.

Is recommended to enable 12 Mbps as **Mandatory** and 18 Mbps and higher as **Supported**; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTRO	DLLER	W <u>I</u> R	ELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	RF Profile	> Edit	'rtp-5'								
Access Points	General	802.1	.1 RF	RM	High	Density	Client	Distribution			
Radios Global Configuration	Data Rate	es <u>1</u>		M	CS Se	ttings					
Advanced											
Mesh	6 Mbps	Disabled	i 🗘		0	🗹 Suppo	rted				
AP Group NTP	9 Mbps	Disabled	i ᅌ		1	🗸 Suppo	rted				
ATF	12 Mbps	Mandato	ory ᅌ		2	🗹 Suppo	rted				
RF Profiles	18 Mbps	Support	ed ᅌ		3	🗹 Suppo	rted				
FlexConnect Groups	24 Mbps	Support	ed ᅌ		4	🗹 Suppo	rted				
FlexConnect ACLs	36 Mbps	Support	ed ᅌ		5	Suppo	rted				
FlexConnect VLAN	48 Mbps	Support	ed ᅌ		6	🗸 Suppo	rted				
Templates	54 Mbps	Support	ed ᅌ		7	Support	rted				
Network Lists					8	🗹 Suppo	rted				
▶ 802.11a/n/ac/ax					9	🗹 Suppo	rted				
802.11b/g/n/ax					10	🗸 Suppo	rted				
Media Stream					11	🗹 Suppo	rted				
Application Visibility					12	🗸 Suppo	rted				
And Control					13	🗸 Suppo	rted				
Lync Server					14	Suppo	rted				
Country					15	Suppo	rted				
Timers					16	Suppo	rted				
Netflow											
QoS											

On the **RRM** tab, the **Maximum Power Level Assignment** and **Minimum Power Level Assignment** settings as well as other **DCA**, **TPC**, and **Coverage Hole Detection** settings can be configured.

ululu cisco	MONITOR WLANS CONTROLLER WIRELESS	SECURITY MANAGEMENT	C <u>o</u> mmands he <u>l</u> p <u>f</u> eedback	
Wireless	RF Profile > Edit 'rtp-5'			
Access Points     All APs     Radios	General 802.11 RRM High Densit	Client Distribution		
Global Configuration  Advanced	TPC		Coverage Hole Detection	
Mesh	Maximum Power Level Assignment (-10 to 30 dBm)	30	Data RSSI(-90 to -60 dBm) -80	
► AP Group NTP	Minimum Power Level Assignment (-10 to 30 dBm)	-10	Voice RSSI(-90 to -60 dBm) -80	
▶ ATF	Power Threshold v1(-80 to -50 dBm)	-70	Coverage Exception(0 to 100 %) 25	
RF Profiles	Power Threshold v2(-80 to -50 dBm)	-67	Coverage Level(1 to 200 Clients) 3	
FlexConnect Groups	DCA		Profile Threshold For Traps	
FlexConnect ACLs	Avoid Foreign AP interference	C Enabled	Interference (0 to 100%)	10
FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Channel Width 🔵 20 MHz 🧿 40 MHz 🔵 80 MHz 🤇	_		12
Network Lists			Noise (-127 to 0 dBm)	-70
🕨 802.11a/n/ac/ax			Utilization (0 to 100 %)	80
🕨 802.11b/g/n/ax			Client Network Preference	
Media Stream			Connectivity Throughput O Automatic	
Application Visibility And Control			Client Aware	
Lync Server			Enable Olisable	
Country	High-Speed Roam			
Timers	HSR mode		Enabled	
Netflow				
▶ QoS				

cisco	MONITOR			WIDELESS	SECURITY	MANAGEMENT	COMMANDS	HEIP	P FEEDBACK
				MINELESS	<u>5</u> 200111	MANAGEMENT	COMMANDO	negi	
Wireless	RF Profile	> Edit	'rtp-5'						
Access Points All APs	General	802.1	1 RRM	High Density	Client	Distribution			
Radios			_					Client	ent Aware
Global Configuration								0	Enable Olisable
Advanced	High-Spee	d Roam							
Mesh	HSR mo	de					Enabled		
AP Group NTP	Neighbo	r Timeout F	actor				5		
ATF	DCA Char								
RF Profiles	DCA Chai	nnei List							
FlexConnect Groups			, 40, 44, 48, 52,	56, 60, 64, 149	, 153,				
FlexConnect ACLs	DCA Cha		7, 161						
FlexConnect VLAN Templates	DCA Cha	nneis							
Network Lists					11.				
802.11a/n/ac/ax	Select	Channe							
802.11b/g/n/ax	Select	36							
Media Stream		40							
Application Visibility		44							
And Control		48							
Lync Server		52							
Country									
Timers	Extended	d UNII-2 ch	annels 🗌 Er	nabled					
Netflow									

On the **High Density** tab, **Maximum Clients**, **Multicast Data Rates**, and **Rx Sop Threshold** can be configured. It is recommended to use the default value for **Rx Sop Threshold**.

،،ا،،،ا،، cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LAN	5 <u>C</u> ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	RF Profile > Ed	it 'rtp-5'						
<ul> <li>Access Points</li> <li>All APs</li> </ul>	General 80	2.11 RRM	High Densit	Client	Distribution			
<ul> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	High Density F	arameters	Multi	cast Param	atorc			
Advanced		arameters			etera			
Mesh	Maximum Client	s(1 to 200) 200	Mult	icast Data Rate	es² auto ᅌ			
AP Group NTP	Rx Sop Thresh	old Parameters	<u>5</u>					
ATF RF Profiles	Rx Sop Threshold	Default ᅌ 0	Custom					

### **FlexConnect Groups**

All access points configured for FlexConnect mode need to be added to a FlexConnect Group.

If utilizing 802.11r (FT) or CCKM, then seamless roams can only occur when roaming to access points within the same FlexConnect Group.

 cısco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	FlexConn	ect Gro	ups > New						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios             <li>Global Configuration</li> </li></ul> </li> </ul>	Group Nar	ne rtp	·1						
Advanced									
Mesh									
AP Group NTP									
ATF									
RF Profiles									
FlexConnect Groups									

.ılı.ılı. cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs g	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> ECURI	TY M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>o</u> mmands He	ELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK	
Wireless	FlexConne	ect Group	os > Edit 'rtp	)-1'				
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	General Group Na		Authentication	Image Upgrade	ACL Mapping	Central DHCP	WLAN VLAN mapping	WLAN AVC mapping
<ul> <li>Advanced</li> <li>Mesh</li> <li>AP Group NTP</li> </ul>	VLAN Ten	nplate Name P Local Auth		•				
<ul> <li>ATF</li> <li>RF Profiles</li> <li>FlexConnect Groups</li> <li>FlexConnect ACLs</li> </ul>	HTTP-Pro							
FlexConnect VLAN Templates Network Lists 802.11a/n/ac/ax	Port		0 Add					
802.11b/g/n/ax		p Address						
<ul> <li>Media Stream</li> <li>Application Visibility</li> <li>And Control</li> </ul>	Server T Shared S	уре	Prin	nary ᅌ				
Lync Server Country	Confirm Port Nun	Shared Sec	ret 1812	2				
Timers Netflow	Add							
QoS								

The maximum number of access points allowed per FlexConnect Group is limited, which is WLC model specific.

FlexConnect Groups

 cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	FlexConnect Grou	ıp AP List						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Group Name			rtp-1				
Advanced	FlexConnect APs							
Mesh								
AP Group NTP	Add AP							
ATF	Select APs from curre	ent controller						
RF Profiles	Ethernet MAC							
FlexConnect Groups		1	Add Cano	el				

# **Multicast Direct**

In the Media Stream settings, Multicast Direct feature should be enabled.

،، ،،، ،، cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Wireless	Media Str	ream >G	eneral						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Multicast Session M	Direct feati	-	Enabled					
Advanced Mesh		nnounceme		Enabled					
AP Group NTP		nnounceme							
RF Profiles	Session a	nnounceme	ent Phone						
FlexConnect Groups	Session a	nnounceme	ent Note		/				
FlexConnect VLAN Templates									
Network Lists									
802.11a/n/ac/ax									
🕨 802.11b/g/n/ax									
<ul> <li>Media Stream</li> <li>General</li> <li>Streams</li> </ul>									

Then configure the media streams as necessary.

	liulu Iisco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>s</u> ecurity	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP
Wireles	S	Media St	ream > N	lew					
All APs Radios	s I Configuration <b>nced</b>	Multicast	Destination Destination	a Start IP Address( a End IP Address(i Bandwidth(1 to 35	pv4/ipv6)	500			
	roup NTP	Resource	Reserva	tion Control(F	RRC) Param	neters			
► ATF				ed templates		Select	~		
RF Pr	ofiles	-		(100-1500 bytes)		1200			
FlexC	onnect Groups		odic update						
FlexC	onnect ACLs	RRC Prior				1	l		
FlexC Temp	onnect VLAN lates	Traffic Pro	ofile Violatio	'n		best-effort ∨			
Netwo	ork Lists								
▶ 802.1	la/n/ac/ax								
▶ 802.1	1b/g/n/ax								
<ul> <li>Media</li> <li>Genera</li> <li>Stream</li> </ul>									

Once saved, then the media stream will be displayed.

ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANs	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>o</u> mmands he	LP <u>F</u> EEDBACK		
Wireless	Media Streams					Entries 1 - 1 of 1		
Access Points     All APs	Stream Name			Start IP A	ddress(Ipv4/Ipv6	End IP Address(Ipv4/Ipv6)	<b>Operation Status</b>	
<ul> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	10.195.19.27			239.1.1.1		239.1.1.1	Multicast Direct	
Advanced								
Mesh								
AP Group NTP								
▶ ATF								
RF Profiles								
FlexConnect Groups								
FlexConnect ACLs								
FlexConnect VLAN Templates								
Network Lists								
802.11a/n/ac/ax								
802.11b/g/n/ax								
<ul> <li>Media Stream</li> <li>General</li> <li>Streams</li> </ul>								

After **Multicast Direct feature** is enabled, then there will be an option to enable **Multicast Direct** in the QoS menu of the WLAN configuration.

WLANS     WLANS     WLANS     General   Security   QoS   Policy-Mapping   Advanced     Override Per-SSID Bandwidth Contracts (kbps) 16     DownStream   UpStream   Average Data Rate   0   Burst Data Rate   0   Burst Data Rate   0   0   Burst Data Rate   0   0   Burst Real-Time Rate   0   0   Clear   WMM   WMM Policy   Required ©   7920 AP CAC   Enabled   7920 Client CAC   Enabled   Lync Policy	ululu cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONT	ROLLER W <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> E	CURITY M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS HE	<u>L</u> P <u>F</u> EEDBACK
WLANS     Advanced     Override Per-SSID Bandwidth Contracts (kbps) 16     DownStream     Average Data Rate     0     Burst Data Rate     0     Burst Real-Time Rate     0     Clear     WMM     WMM Policy   7920 AP CAC   7920 Client CAC     Media Stream     Multicast Direct     Verage Data Rate     0     0     0     O     WMM     With CAC     Pabeled     The CAC     Product Per-SSID Bandwidth Contracts (kbps) 16     DewnStream     O <th>WLANs</th> <td>WLANs &gt; Edit 'voice'</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	WLANs	WLANs > Edit 'voice'				
DownStreamUpStreamAverage Data Rate00Burst Data Rate00Average Real-Time Rate00Burst Real-Time Rate00ClearClearWMMPolicyRequired C7920 AP CACCEnabled7920 Client CACEnabledMedia StreamMulticast DirectCMulticast DirectCEnabled	WLANs					
	Advanced	Burst Data Rate Average Real-Time Rate Burst Real-Time Rate Clear WMM WMM Policy 7920 AP CAC 7920 Client CAC Media Stream Multicast Direct	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			

# **QoS Profiles**

Configure the four QoS profiles per below.

QoS Profile	Protocol Type	802.1p Tag
Platinum	None	N/A
Gold	802.1p	4
Bronze	802.1p	1
Silver	802.1p	0

	արտիս								
	CISCO	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIREL	ESS <u>S</u> ECURIT	Y M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HE <u>L</u> P
W	ireless	Edit QoS	Profile						
•	Access Points All APs Radios Global Configuration	QoS Profi Descriptio		platinum For Voice App	lications				
•	Advanced	Description	011						
	Mesh	Per-User	Bandwid	th Contracts (	(kbps)	*			
×	AP Group NTP			DownStre	am Ul	pStream			
•	ATF	Average [	Data Rate	0					
	RF Profiles	Burst Dat	a Rate	0					
	FlexConnect Groups	Average F	Real-Time R	ate 0					
•	FlexConnect ACLs	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0					
	FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Per-SSID	Bandwic	Ith Contracts					
	Network Lists			DownStre		pStream			
×	802.11a/n/ac/ax	5	Data Rate	0					
×	802.11b/g/n/ax	Burst Dat		0					
•	Media Stream	-	Real-Time R						
	Application Visibility	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0	0				
	And Control	WLAN Qo	S Param	eters					
	Lync Server	Maximum	Priority	voice	~				
	Country	Unicast D	efault Prior	ity besteffor	t ~				
	Timers	Multicast	Default Pric	ority besteffor	t v				
•	Netflow		C D						
*	QoS Des files	Wired Qo							
	Profiles Roles	Protocol 1	Гуре	None	•				
	Qos Map								

ىرايىرايى cısco	MONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP
Wireless	Edit QoS	Profile						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	QoS Profi		gold For Video App	lications				
Advanced	Descripti	on						
Mesh	Per-User	Bandwid	th Contracts (	kbps) *				
AP Group NTP			DownStre	am UpSt	ream			
▶ ATF	Average	Data Rate	0	0				
<b>RF Profiles</b>	Burst Dat	ta Rate	0	0				
FlexConnect Groups	Average I	Real-Time R	ate 0	0				
FlexConnect ACLs	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0	0				
FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Per-SSID	Bandwid	ith Contracts					
Network Lists			DownStre	_ <u>_</u>	ream			
802.11a/n/ac/ax		Data Rate	0					
802.11b/g/n/ax	Burst Dat		0					
Media Stream	-	Real-Time R						
Application Visibility	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0	0				
And Control	WLAN Qo	S Param	eters					
Lync Server	Maximum	n Priority	video	~				
Country	Unicast D	efault Prior	ity video	~				
Timers	Multicast	Default Price	video	~				
Netflow	Wired Qo	S Protoc	ol					
<ul> <li>QoS</li> <li>Profiles</li> </ul>	Protocol		802.1p					
Roles	802.1p Ta		4					
Qos Map	002.1P R	-9	- <b>T</b>					

cisco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP
Wireless	Edit QoS	Profile						
<ul> <li>Access Points         <ul> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	QoS Profi Descriptio		bronze For Backgrout	nd				
Advanced	Description							
Mesh	Per-User	Bandwid	th Contracts (	kbps) *				
AP Group NTP			DownStre	am UpStre	am			
▶ ATF	Average [	Data Rate	0	0				
<b>RF Profiles</b>	Burst Dat	ta Rate	0	0				
FlexConnect Groups	Average F	Real-Time R	ate 0	0				
FlexConnect ACLs	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0	0				
FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Per-SSID	Bandwid	ith Contracts					
Network Lists			DownStre		am			
802.11a/n/ac/ax		Data Rate	0	0				
802.11b/g/n/ax	Burst Dat		0	0				
Media Stream		Real-Time R						
Application Visibility	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0	0				
And Control	WLAN Qo	S Param	eters					
Lync Server	Maximum	n Priority	backgrou	ind 🗸				
Country	Unicast D	efault Prior	ity backgrou	nd 🗸				
Timers	Multicast	Default Pric	backgrou	nd 🗸				
Netflow	Wired Qo	S Brotos	-					
QoS Profiles	Protocol T		802.1p \					
Roles	802.1p Ta		1					
Qos Map	002.1P 18	ay	1					

،، ،،، ،، cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	<u>C</u> ONTROLLER	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	MANAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP
Wireless	Edit QoS	Profile						
<ul> <li>Access Points</li> <li>All APs</li> <li>Radios</li> <li>Global Configuration</li> </ul>	QoS Profi		silver For Best Effor					
Advanced	Descriptio	on						
Mesh	Per-User	Bandwid	th Contracts (	kbps) *				
AP Group NTP			DownStrea	am UpStre	am			
▶ ATF	Average [	Data Rate	0	0				
<b>RF Profiles</b>	Burst Dat	a Rate	0	0				
FlexConnect Groups	Average F	Real-Time R	ate 0	0				
FlexConnect ACLs	Burst Rea	al-Time Rate	0	0				
FlexConnect VLAN Templates	Per-SSID	Bandwid	th Contracts (	• • •				
Network Lists			DownStrea		am			
802.11a/n/ac/ax	Average [		0					
802.11b/g/n/ax	Burst Dat		0					
Media Stream		Real-Time Ri		0				
Application Visibility And Control	WLAN Qo	S Parame		0				
Lync Server	Maximum		besteffor	· ·				
Country		efault Priori						
Timers		Default Prio						
Netflow								
▼ QoS	Wired Qo	S Protoco	ol	_				
Profiles Roles	Protocol 1	Гуре	802.1p \	•				
Qos Map	802.1p Ta	ag	0					

# **Advanced Settings**

## **Advanced EAP Settings**

All EAP parameters can be configured at a per SSID level or at the global level, except for the EAP-Broadcast Key Interval, which can only be configured at the global level.

To view or configure the EAP parameters, select **Security** > **Advanced EAP**.

،،ا،،،ا،، cısco	<u>M</u> ONITOR	<u>W</u> LANs	CONTROLLER	W <u>I</u> RELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT	C <u>O</u> MMANDS	HELP	<u>F</u> EEDBACK
Security	Advance	d EAP							
<ul> <li>AAA</li> <li>General</li> <li>RADIUS</li> <li>TACACS+</li> <li>LDAP</li> <li>Local Net Users</li> <li>MAC Filtering</li> <li>Disabled Clients</li> <li>User Login Policies</li> <li>AP Policies</li> <li>Password Policies</li> </ul>	Identity n Dynamic Request T Request Max-Login EAPOL-Ke	equest Max WEP Key Ir Timeout (in Max Retries In Ignore Id	ndex secs) entity Response (in milliSeconds)						30 2 0 30 2 enable \$ 400
Local EAP Advanced EAP	EAP-Broa	dcast Key I	nterval(in secs)						3600

To view the EAP parameters on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller via command line, enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) > show advanced eap

EAP-Identity-Request Timeout (seconds)
EAP-Identity-Request Max Retries 2
EAP Key-Index for Dynamic WEP 0
EAP Max-Login Ignore Identity Response enable
EAP-Request Timeout (seconds)
EAP-Request Max Retries 2
EAPOL-Key Timeout (milliseconds) 400
EAPOL-Key Max Retries 4
EAP-Broadcast Key Interval

If using 802.1x, the **EAP-Request Timeout** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller should be set to at least 20 seconds. In later versions of Cisco Wireless LAN Controller software, the default **EAP-Request Timeout** was changed from 2 to 30 seconds.

For deployments where EAP failures occur frequently, the EAP-Request Timeout should be reduced below 30 seconds.

To change the **EAP-Request Timeout** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >config advanced eap request-timeout 30

If using PSK then it is recommended to reduce the **EAPOL-Key Timeout** to 400 milliseconds from the default of 1000 milliseconds with **EAPOL-Key Max Retries** set to 4 from the default of 2.

If using 802.1x, then using the default values where the **EAPOL-Key Timeout** is set to 1000 milliseconds and **EAPOL-Key Max Retries** are set to 2 should work fine, but is still recommended to set those values to 400 and 4 respectively. The **EAPOL-Key Timeout** should not exceed 1000 milliseconds (1 second).

To change the **EAPOL-Key Timeout** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >config advanced eap eapol-key-timeout 400

To change the **EAPOL-Key Max Retries Timeout** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >config advanced eap eapol-key-retries 4

Ensure EAP-Broadcast Key Interval is set to a minimum of 3600 seconds (1 hour).

To change the **EAP-Broadcast Key Interval** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >config advanced eap bcast-key-interval 3600

#### Auto-Immune

The Auto-Immune feature can optionally be enabled for protection against denial of service (DoS) attacks.

Although when this feature is enabled there can be interruptions introduced with voice over wireless LAN, therefore it is recommended to disable the Auto-Immune feature on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller.

To view the Auto-Immune configuration on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) > show wps summary

Auto-Immune

Auto-Immune..... Disabled

Client Exclusion Policy
Excessive 802.11-association failures Enabled
Excessive 802.11-authentication failures Enabled
Excessive 802.1x-authentication Enabled
IP-theft Enabled
Excessive Web authentication failure Enabled

Signature Policy Signature Processing...... Enabled

To disable the Auto-Immune feature on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller, telnet or SSH to the controller and enter the following command.

(Cisco Controller) >config wps auto-immune disable

### **CCKM Timestamp Tolerance**

The default CCKM timestamp tolerance is set to 1000 ms.

It is recommended to adjust the CCKM timestamp tolerance to 5000 ms to optimize the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 roaming experience.

(Cisco Controller) >config wlan security wpa akm cckm timestamp-tolerance ?

<tolerance> Allow CCKM IE time-stamp tolerance <1000 to 5000> milliseconds; Default tolerance 1000 msecs

Use the following command to configure the CCKM timestamp tolerance per Cisco recommendations.

(Cisco Controller) >config wlan security wpa akm cckm timestamp-tolerance 5000 <WLAN id >

To confirm the change, enter show wlan <WLAN id>, where the following will be displayed.

CCKM tsf Tolerance..... 5000

### **Rogue Policies**

It is recommended to use the default value (Disable) for Rogue Location Discovery Protocol.

ululu cisco	MONITOR <u>W</u> LANS <u>C</u> ONTROLLER WIRELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY M <u>A</u> NAGEMENT C <u>O</u> MMANDS HELP <u>F</u> EEDBACK
Security	Rogue Policies
<ul> <li>AAA         General         RADIUS         TACACS+         LDAP         Local Net Users         MAC Filtering         Disabled Clients         User Login Policies         AP Policies         Password Policies         Local EAP         Advanced EAP         Priority Order         Certificate         Access Control Lists         Wireless Protection         Policies         Rogue Policies         Acgue Policies         Acgu</li></ul>	Rogue Detection Security Level       Low       High       Critical       Custom         Rogue Location Discovery Protocol       Disable       ©         Expiration Timeout for Rogue AP and Rogue Client entries       1200       Seconds         Validate rogue clients against AAA       Enabled       Validate rogue AP against AAA       Enabled         Validate rogue clients against AAA       Enabled       Validate rogue clients against MSE       Enabled         Validate rogue clients against MSE       Enabled       Validate rogue clients against MSE       Enabled         Detect and report Ad-Hoc Networks       @ Enabled       Validate rogue Detection Report Interval (10 to 300 Sec)       10         Rogue Detection Transient Interval (0, 120 to 1800 Sec)       0       90       Rogue Client Threshold (0 to disable, 1 to 256)         Rogue containment automatic rate selection       Enabled       Validate rogue Client Threshold (0 to disable, 1 to 256)       0
General Rogue Rules Friendly Rogue Standard Signatures Custom Signatures Signature Events Summary Client Exclusion Policies AP Authentication Management Frame Protection	Auto Contain         Auto Containment Level       1 •         Auto Containment only for Monitor mode APs       Enabled         Auto Containment on FlexConnect Standalone       Enabled         Rogue on Wire       Enabled         Using our SSID       Enabled         Valid client on Rogue AP       Enabled
<ul> <li>Web Auth</li> <li>TrustSec</li> </ul>	AdHoc Rogue AP Denabled
<ul> <li>FrustSec</li> <li>Local Policies</li> <li>Umbrella</li> <li>Advanced</li> </ul>	

# **Cisco Catalyst IOS XE Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points**

When configuring the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller and Lightweight Access Points, use the following guidelines:

- Ensure 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is Enabled
- Set Quality of Service (QoS) SSID Policy to Platinum
- Set the WMM Policy to Required
- Ensure 802.11k is Disabled
- Ensure 802.11v is Disabled
- Ensure Session Timeout is enabled and configured correctly
- Ensure Broadcast Key Interval is enabled and configured correctly
- Ensure Aironet IE is Enabled
- Set DTPC Support to Enabled
- Disable P2P (Peer to Peer) Blocking Action
- Ensure Client Exclusion Timeout is configured correctly
- Disable DHCP Required
- Set Protected Management Frame (PMF) to Optional or Disabled
- Set the **DTIM Period** to **2**
- Set Load Balance to Disabled
- Set Band Select to Disabled
- Set IGMP Snooping to Enabled
- Configure the **Data Rates** as necessary
- Configure **RRM** as necessary
- Set Admission Control Mandatory for Voice to Enabled
- Set Load Based CAC for Voice to Enabled
- Enable Traffic Stream Metrics for Voice
- Set EDCA Profile to Voice Optimized or Voice and Video Optimized
- Ensure that **Power Constraint** is **Disabled**
- Enable Channel Switch Status and Smart DFS
- Set Channel Switch Announcement Mode to Quiet
- Configure the High Throughput data rates as necessary
- Enable CleanAir
- Enable Multicast Direct Enable

### **802.11 Network Settings**

It is recommended to have the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

If wanting to use 5 GHz, ensure the 5 GHz network status is **Enabled**.

#### Set the Beacon Period to 100 ms.

Ensure DTPC Support is enabled.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

Cisco Catalys	st 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha 🐐 🌾 🖺 🏟 🚳 🧭 🖉 Search APs and Clients Q	•
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Radio Configurations - > Network	
詞 Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Band	
Monitoring >	General B Apply	
Configuration >	5 GHz Network Status	
() Administration >	▲ Please disable 5 GHz Network Status to configure Beacon Interval, Fragmentation Threshold, DTPC Support.	
	Beacon Interval* 100   Fragmentation 2346   Threshold(bytes)* DTPC Support   CCX Location Measurement   Mode   Data Rates	
	Arresse disable 5 GHz Network status to compute bata       Rates       6     Disabled     9       Mbps     Disabled     12       Mbps     Supported     24       Mbps     Supported     36       48     Supported     •54       Mbps     Supported     •	

If wanting to use 2.4 GHz, ensure the 2.4 GHz network status and 802.11g network status are Enabled.

#### Set the Beacon Period to 100 ms.

**Short Preamble** should be **Enabled** in the 2.4 GHz radio configuration setting on the access point when no legacy clients that require a long preamble are present in the wireless LAN. By using the short preamble instead of long preamble, the wireless network performance is improved.

#### Ensure DTPC Support is enabled.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates assuming that there will not be any 802.11b only clients that will connect to the wireless LAN; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If 802.11b clients exist, then 11 Mbps should be set as the mandatory (basic) rate and 12 Mbps and higher as supported (optional).

Cisco Cata	alyst 9800-40 Wireless (	Controller Welcome	alpha 🔗 🕏 🖺 🄅	Search APs	and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Radio Con	figurations * > Network			
📻 Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz B	Band			
Monitoring >	General				
Configuration >	2.4 GHz Network Status	$\checkmark$			
<ul> <li>⊘ Administration →</li> <li>≫ Troubleshooting</li> </ul>	802.11g Network Status, Be	z Network Status to configure eacon Interval, Short Preamble, eshold, DTPC Support.			
- -	802.11g Network Status				
	Beacon Interval*	100			
	Short Preamble				
	Fragmentation Threshold(bytes)*	2346			
	DTPC Support				
	CCX Location Measure	ement			
	Mode				
	Interval*	60			
	Data Rates				
		etwork Status to configure Data ates			
	1 Disabled	• 2 Mbps Disabled •	5.5 Disabled v		
	6 Disabled Mbps		11 Disabled v		
	12 Mandatory Mbps		24 Supported v		
	36 Supported Mbps		54 Supported v		

### High Throughput (802.11n/ac)

The 802.11n data rates can be configured per radio (2.4 GHz and 5 GHz).

802.11ac data rates are applicable to 5 GHz only.

Ensure that WMM is enabled and WPA2(AES) is configured in order to utilize 802.11n/ac data rates.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 supports HT MCS 0 - MCS 7 and VHT MCS 0 - MCS 9 data rates only, but higher MCS rates can optionally be enabled if there are other 802.11n/ac clients utilizing the same band frequency that include MIMO antenna technology, which can take advantage of those higher data rates.

Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Radio C	onfigurations - > High Thro	ughput	
Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GH	z Band		
Monitoring >				
Configuration >	✓ 11n			
Administration >		uble 11n 🗸		Select All
Troubleshooting			MCS/(Data Rate)	
	MCS/(Data Rate)	MCS/(Data Rate)	MCS/(Data Rate)	MCS/(Data Rate)
	4/(43Mbps)	5/(58Mbps)	6/(65Mbps)	√7/(72Mbps)
	-8/(14Mbps)	-9/(29Mbps)	<ul> <li>0/(43Mbps)</li> </ul>	1/(58Mbps)
	2/(87Mbps)	3/(116Mbps)	4/(130Mbps)	√15/(144Mbps)
	6/(22Mbps)	7/(43Mbps)	▶ 8/(65Mbps)	9/(87Mbps)
	20/(130Mbps)	21/(173Mbps)	22/(195Mbps)	23/(217Mbps)
	24/(29Mbps)	25/(58Mbps)	26/(87Mbps)	27/(116Mbps)
	28/(173Mbps)	29/(231Mbps)	30/(260Mbps)	31/(289Mbps)
	Enable 14	ac		Select All
	SS/MCS	SS/MCS	SS/MCS	SS/MCS
	/8/(86.7Mbps)	🗸 1/9/(n/a)	2/8/(173.3Mbps)	2/9/(n/a)
	3/8/(260.0Mbps)	J/9/(288.9Mbps)	✓ 4/8/(346.7Mbps)	🗸 4/9/(n/a)
	✓ 11ax			
	Enable 11	ax 🗸		Select All
		old		
	Multiple	siu		
	Multiple B	SS/MCS	SS/MCS	SS/MCS
			SS/MCS	SS/MCS
	SS/MCS	SS/MCS		
	SS/MCS	SS/MCS	✓ 1/11	2/7
	SS/MCS 3/7 2/9	S\$/MCS ✓ 1/9 ✓ 2/11	✓ 1/11 ✓ 3/7	<ul><li>✓ 2/7</li><li>✓ 3/9</li></ul>
	ss/MCS √/7 √2/9 √3/11	SS/MCS v 1/9 v 2/11 v 4/7	✓ 1/11 ✓ 3/7 ✓ 4/9	<ul> <li>✓ 2/7</li> <li>✓ 3/9</li> <li>✓ 4/11</li> </ul>

#### Parameters

In the EDCA Parameters section, set the EDCA profile to **Optimized-voice** or **Optimized-video-voice** for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

In the DFS (802.11h) section, **Power Constraint** should be left un-configured or set to 0 dB as DTPC will be used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to control the transmission power.

Channel Switch Status and Smart DFS should be Enabled.

#### Channel Switch Announcement Mode should be set to Quiet.

Cisco Cataly	lyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha 🛛 🌴 🔞 🖗 🛱 Search APs and Client	ts Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Radio Configurations * > Parameters	
📰 Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Band	
Monitoring >		Apply
Configuration >	EDCA Parameters	
() Administration >	EDCA Profile optimized-video-v v	
X Troubleshooting	DFS (802.11h)	
	▲ DTPC Support is enabled. Please disable it at Network to configure Power Constraint	
	Power Constraint* 0	
	Channel Switch 🔽 Status	
	Channel Switch Announcement Mode	
	Smart DFS <	

#### RRM

It is recommended to enable automatic assignment method to manage the channel and transmit power settings.

Configure the access point transmit power level assignment method for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

If using automatic power level assignment, a maximum and minimum power level can be specified.

Cisco Cisco Ca	talyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome a	lpha   者 🕏 🖺 🌣 🖄 😧	C Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Radio Configurations - > RRM		
Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Band FRA		
Monitoring >	General Coverage DCA TPC RF Grouping	]	
$\ll$ Configuration $\rightarrow$	Power Assignment Method	Power Assignment Leader	RCDN6-21A-WLC5 (10.201.81.9)
() Administration →		Transmit Power Update	600 second(s)
💥 Troubleshooting	<ul> <li>Automatic</li> </ul>	Last Run:	365 second(s) ago
Ť	On Demand Invoke Power Update Once	Power Neighbor Count:	3
	◯ Fixed		
	Max Power Level Assignmen 17		
	Min Power Level Assignmen 11		
	Power Threshold* -70		

If using 5 GHz, the number of channels can be limited (e.g. 12 channels only) to avoid any potential delay of access point discovery due to having to scan many channels.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

Cisco Catalys	st 9800-40 Wireless Contro	oller Welcome alpha 🖌 🌴 🛱 🏚 🏟 🕢 🎜 Search APs and Client	Q 🗭
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Radio Configuration	ions * > RRM	
Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Band	FRA	
Monitoring >	General Coverage DCA	A TPC RF Grouping	
Configuration >	Dynamic Channel Assignment	it Algorithm	
<ul> <li>⊘ Administration →</li> <li>&gt; Troubleshooting</li> </ul>	Channel Assignment Mode	Automatic     Freeze     Invoke Channel Update Once     Off	
	Interval Anchortime	10 minutes V	
	Avoid Foreign AP Interference Avoid Cisco AP load		
	Avoid Non 5 GHz Noise		
	Avoid Persistent Non-wifi Interference		
	Channel Assignment Leader	RCDN6-21A-WLC5 (10.201.81.9)	
	Last Auto Channel Assignment	475 second(s) ago	
	DCA Channel Sensitivity Channel Width	medium 20 MHz 0 40 MHz 0 80 MHz 0 160 MHz 0 Best	
	Auto-RF Channel List		
	y     y     y     y     y     y       36     40     48     52     56     64     100       y     y     y     140     140     140     153     157     161     165		
	Event Driven RRM		
	EDRRM		

If using 2.4 GHz, only channels 1, 6, and 11 should be enabled in the channel list.

Cisco Cata	lyst 9800-40 Wireless Controll	ller Welcome alpha 🖌 🌾 🖺 🏟 🖗 🗭 Search APis and C	ients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Radio Configuration	ons* > RRM	
Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Band	FRA	
Monitoring >	General Coverage DCA	TPC RF Grouping	
Configuration >	Dynamic Channel Assignment A	Algorithm	
() Administration >	Channel Assignment Mode		
X Troubleshooting	Channel Assignment Mode	Automatic     Freeze     Invoke Channel Update Once	
		) Off	
	Interval	10 minutes v	
	Anchortime	0 •	
	Avoid Foreign AP Interference		
	Avoid Cisco AP load		
	Avoid Non 5 GHz Noise		
	Avoid Persistent Non-wifi Interference		
	Channel Assignment Leader	RCDN6-21A-WLC5 (10.201.81.9)	
	Last Auto Channel Assignment	531 second(s) ago	
	DCA Channel Sensitivity	medium 🗸	
	Auto-RF Channel List		
	<b>1</b> 2 3 4 5 6 7 8		
	9 10 11		
	Event Driven RRM		
	EDRRM		

Individual access points can be configured to override the global setting to use dynamic channel and transmit power assignment for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

Other access points can be enabled for automatic assignment method and account for the access points that are statically configured.

This may be necessary if there is an intermittent interferer present in an area.

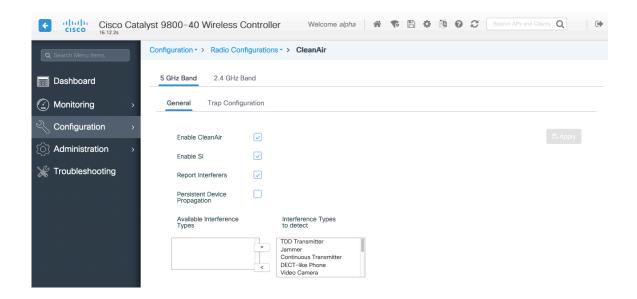
The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

Cisco Cata	llyst 9800-40 Wirel	ess Controller	Welcome alpha		Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > W	Edit Radios 5 GHz Ban	d		×
Dashboard	<ul> <li>All Access Period</li> </ul>	Configure Detail		RF Channel Assignment	nt
Monitoring >	Number of AP(s): 1	AP Name	rcdn6-22a-ap1	Current Channel	149
Configuration >	AP × AP Name Model	Admin Status		Channel width	40 MHz 🔹
$\bigcirc$ Administration $\rightarrow$	rcdn6-22a- ap1 4 AIR- AP380 B-K9	CleanAir Admin Status		Assignment Method	Global 🔻
℅ Troubleshooting	B-K9	Antenna Parameters		Tx Power Level Assign	iment
		Antenna Type	Internal v	Current Tx Power Level	2
	✓ 5 GHz Radios	Antenna Mode	Omni	Assignment Method	Global 🔻
	Number of AP(s): 1	Antenna A			
	AP V Slot Name No	Antenna B			
	rcdn6-22a- ap1 1	Antenna C			
	⊣	Antenna D			
	> 2.4 GHz Radi	Antenna Gain	10		
	> Dual-Band R	Download Core Dump to b	pootflash		
	> Country				
	LSC Provisio				
	(	'O Cancel			Update & Apply to Device

### CleanAir

Enable CleanAir should be Enabled when utilizing Cisco access points with CleanAir technology in order to detect any existing interferers.



# **WLAN Settings**

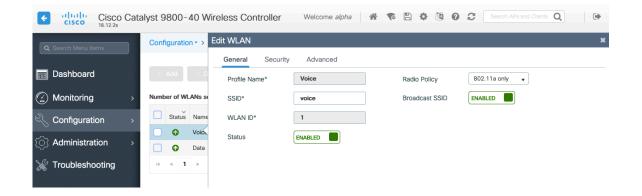
It is recommended to have a separate SSID for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

However, if there is an existing SSID configured to support voice capable Cisco Wireless LAN endpoints already, then that WLAN can be utilized instead.

The SSID to be used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be configured to only apply to a certain 802.11 radio type (e.g. 802.11a only).

It is recommended to have the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

Ensure that the selected SSID is not utilized by any other wireless LANs as that could lead to failures when powering on or during roaming; especially if a different security type is utilized.



To utilize 802.11r (FT) for fast secure roaming, set Fast Transition to Enabled.

Is recommended to uncheck **Over the DS** to utilize the Over the Air method instead of the Over the Distribution System method.

#### Protected Management Frame should be set to Optional or Disabled.

Enable WPA2 policy with AES(CCMP128) encryption then either FT 802.1x or FT PSK for authenticated key management type depending on whether 802.1x or PSK is to be utilized.

¢	cisco Cisco	co Catal	lyst 9	800-7	40 Wirel	ess Cont	rolle	r	Welcome alp	oha 🕋 📢	* 🖺 🌣	0	C Search APs	and Clients Q	۲
٩	Search Menu Items		Conf	iguratio	n•≻ Tag	s & Profiles	• >	Edit WLAN							×
	_							General Security	Advanced						
	Dashboard						WLAP	Layer2 Layer3	AAA						
٢	Monitoring	>	Numb	er of WL	ANs selecte	d : 0	_	Layer 2 Security Mode		WPA + WPA2	•	Foot To		Fachlad	
Ľ	Configuration	>		Status	Name	~		MAC Filtering				Fast Tra		Enabled	•
ত্যি	Administration	>		0 0	Voice Data		1 × 2					Over th	ciation Timeout	20	
×	Troubleshooting	g	14	× 1	▶ ▶	10 🔻 it		Protected Management	rame			Ned350	ciation nineout	20	
								PMF		Disabled	•				
								WPA Parameters							
								WPA Policy							
								WPA2 Policy		<ul> <li></li> </ul>					
								WPA2 Encryption		AES(CCMP128) CCMP256					
										GCMP128 GCMP256					
								MPSK							
								Auth Key Mgmt		802.1x	~				
										PSK CCKM					
										FT + 802.1x					
										FT + PSK					
										802.1x-SHA256 PSK-SHA256					
								"Cancel					Ē	Update & Apply	to Device
													_		
¢	cisco Cisco	co Catal	lyst 9	800-4	40 Wirel	ess Cont	rolle	r	Welcome alp	oha 🔺 🕈	• •	0 Ø	C Search APs	and Clients Q	۲
٩	Search Menu Items		Conf	iguratio	n•≻ Tag	s & Profiles	• >	Edit WLAN							×

Q Search Menu Items	Configuration • > Tags & Profiles • >	Edit WLAN			×
		General Security Advanced	ł		
Dashboard		Layer2 Layer3 AAA			
Monitoring >	Number of WLANs selected : 0		WPA + WPA2		
Configuration >	Status/ Name / ID	Layer 2 Security Mode	WPA + WPA2 🔻	Fast Transition	Enabled 🔻
Administration >	Voice 1	MAC Filtering		Over the DS	
~	Data 2	Protected Management Frame		Reassociation Timeout	20
💥 Troubleshooting	I ≪ 1 ► ► 10 ¥ items p	PMF	Disabled v		
		WPA Parameters			
		WPA Policy			
		WPA2 Policy			
		WPA2 Encryption	AES(CCMP128)		
			CCMP256 GCMP128		
			GCMP256		
		MPSK			
		Auth Key Mgmt	802.1x		
			PSK  CCKM		
			FT + 802.1x		
			FT + PSK 802.1x-SHA256		
			PSK-SHA256		
		PSK Format	ASCII		
		DSK Time	Linencounted -		
		") Cancel		Ē	Update & Apply to Device

802.1x, CCKM and/or PSK may also be enabled if wanting to utilize the same SSID for various type of voice clients, where some clients do not support 802.11r (FT) depending on whether 802.1x or PSK is being utilized.

To utilize CCKM for fast secure roaming, enable WPA2 policy with AES encryption and 802.1x + CCKM for authenticated key management type.

The default CCKM Timestamp Tolerance is set to 1000 ms.

It is recommended to adjust the **CCKM Timestamp Tolerance** to 5000 ms to optimize the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 roaming experience.

Cisco Cata														
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Tags & Profiles * >	Edit WLAN General Security Advanced			×									
📻 Dashboard	+ Add X Delete Enable WLAN	General Security Advanced												
Monitoring >	Number of WLANs selected : 0													
ے۔ کر Configuration ک	Status: Name - ID	Layer 2 Security Mode	WPA + WPA2 🔻	Fast Transition	Enabled v									
Administration >	Voice 1	MAC Filtering		Over the DS										
	O Data 2     Data 1 ▶ ▶ 10 , items c	Protected Management Frame		Reassociation Timeout	20									
☆ Troubleshooting	iems p 1 ⊨ ⊨ 10 v items p	PMF	Disabled v											
		WPA Parameters												
		WPA Policy												
		WPA2 Policy	<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>											
		WPA2 Encryption	AES(CCMP128) CCMP256											
			GCMP128											
		MPSK												
		Auth Key Mgmt	802.1x											
			PSK CCKM											
			FT + 802.1x											
			FT + PSK											
			802.1x-SHA256 PSK-SHA256											
		CCKM Timestamp Tolerance*	1000											
		"Cancel			Update & Apply to Device									

If using 802.1x, configure the AAA Authentication List that maps to the RADIUS Servers defined in the RADIUS Server Groups.

e	cisco is	Cisco Catalyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller									ne alpha	*	<b>6</b> D	0 3	0 0		nd Clenes (	2	
	Search Menu Items		Confi	guration	n•> Tag	s & Profile	s* >	Edit WLAN											×
	Dashboard						- 11.40	General	Security	Advar	ced								_
0	Monitoring	,	Numb	er of WL/	ANs selecte	od : 0		Layer2	Layer3	AAA									
z	Configuration	•		Statusy	Name	~	ю	Authenticat	ion List		authentic	ation_dot1	×v						
ŵ	Administration	n >		0	Voice Deta		1 2	Local EAP /	Authentication										
×	Troubleshooti	ing	н	< 1	P 11	10 🗸	items p												
		1233																	
								D Cancel								6	Update & A	pply to Dev	/ce

Aironet IE should be Enabled.

#### Peer to Peer (P2P) Blocking Action should be Disabled.

The **WMM Policy** should be set to **Required** only if the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 or other WMM enabled phones will be using this SSID.

If there are non-WMM clients existing in the WLAN, it is recommended to put those clients on another WLAN.

If non-other WMM clients must utilize the same SSID as the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, then ensure the WMM policy is set to **Allowed.** 

The maximum client connections per WLAN, per AP per WLAN, or per AP radio per WLAN can be configured as necessary.

Off Channel Scanning Defer can be tuned to defer scanning for certain queues as well as the scan defer time.

It is recommended to enabled defer priority for queues 4-6.

If using best effort applications frequently or if DSCP values for priority applications (e.g. voice and call control) are not preserved to the access point, then is recommended to enable the lower priority queues (0-3) along with the higher priority queues (4-6) to defer off channel scanning as well as potentially increasing the scan defer time.

For deployments where EAP failures occur frequently, it is recommended to enable priority queue 7 to defer off channel scanning during EAP exchanges.

Ensure Load Balance and Band Select are disabled.

Use a DTIM Period of 2 with a beacon period of 100 ms.

802.11k and 802.11v are not supported, therefore should be disabled.

Cisco Cata	alyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha 🛛 🌴 🕏	E 🔅 🖗 🛛 🎜 Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Tags & Profiles * > WLANs	Edit WLAN	×
_		General Security Advanced	
📷 Dashboard	+ Add × Delete Enable WLAN Disable WLAN	Coverage Hole Detection	Universal Admin
Monitoring >	Number of WLANs selected : 0	Aironet IE	Load Balance
Configuration >	Status Vame V ID V SSID	P2P Blocking Action Disabled •	Band Select
Administration	Voice 1 voice	Multicast Buffer	IP Source Guard
Y Troubleshooting	4 4 1 ⊨ H 10 v items per page	Media Stream Multicast-	WMM Policy Required v
e~e -		Max Client Connections	mDNS Mode Bridging v
			Off Channel Scanning Defer
		Per WLAN 0	
		Per AP Per 0 WLAN	Defer 0 1 2 Priority
		Per AP Radio 200 Per WLAN	3 🗸 4 🖉 5
		11v BSS Transition Support	6 7
		The boo manaton oupport	Scan Defer 100
		BSS Transition	Assisted Roaming (11k)
		Disassociation Imminent(0 200 to 3000 TBTT)	
		Optimized Roaming Disassociation Timer(0 to	Prediction Optimization
		40 TBTT)	Neighbor List
		BSS Max Idle Service	Dual Band Neighbor
		BSS Max Idle Protected	DTIM Period (in beacon intervals)
		Directed Multicast Service	
		11ax	5 GHz Band (1-255) 2
		Downlink OFDMA	2.4 GHz Band (1-255) 2
		D Cancel	
		J Galicel	Update & Apply to Device

### **Policy Profiles**

Policy Profiles are used to define additional settings regarding access, QoS, Mobility, and advanced settings. Policy Profiles are then mapped to a WLAN Profile via a Policy Tag, which then can be applied to an access point.

Ensure the Status of the policy profile is Enabled.

Cisco Cata	alyst 9800-40 Wire	less Controller We	Icome alpha 🛛 🐔 🕵	🖺 🏟 🖗 😧 📿 Search APs	s and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > T	dit Policy Profile			×
Dashboard	+ Add × Dele	General Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mob	ility Advanced	n this profile.
Monitoring >	Status v Pol			,	
المجمع Configuration کے	Dat	Name*	Voice	WLAN Switching Policy	
<ul><li>() Administration &gt;</li></ul>	<ul> <li>V8.</li> <li>Ø defi</li> </ul>	Description	Enter Description	Central Switching	
₩ Troubleshooting	⊲ ⊲ 1 ⊨ ⊨	Status	ENABLED	Central Authentication	
		Passive Client	DISABLED	Central DHCP	ENABLED
		Encrypted Traffic Analytics	DISABLED	Central Association	
		CTS Policy		Flex NAT/PAT	DISABLED
		Inline Tagging			
		SGACL Enforcement			
		Default SGT	2-65519		
	(	"D Cancel		Ē	Update & Apply to Device

Select the VLAN or VLAN Group to be utilized with the policy profile.

Cisco Cata	alyst 9800–40 Wi	reless Controller Welco	me alpha 🛛 🏠 🌾 🖺 🕻	0 10	Search	APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > E	Edit Policy Profile				×
		General Access Policies	QOS and AVC Mobility	Advanced		
📰 Dashboard	+ Add × D	RADIUS Profiling			WLAN ACL	
Monitoring >	Status v F	Local Subscriber Policy Name	Search or Select		IPv4 ACL	Search or Select
Configuration >		WLAN Local Profiling			IPv6 ACL	Search or Select
<ul> <li>⟨Õ⟩ Administration →</li> </ul>	□ Ø ¢	Global State of Device Classification	Disabled (i)		URL Filters	
💥 Troubleshooting	⊣	HTTP TLV Caching			Pre Auth	Search or Select 🗸
		DHCP TLV Caching			Post Auth	Search or Select 🗸
		VLAN				
		VLAN/VLAN Group	VLAN0500			
		Multicast VLAN	Enter Multicast VLAN			
	(	Cancel			[	Update & Apply to Device

Ensure the QoS SSID Policy is set to Platinum for egress and Platinum-up for ingress.

Cisco Catal	yst 9800-40 Wir	eless Controlle	Welcome alpha	* • •		Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > E	dit Policy Profile				×
Dashboard	+ Add X D	General Acce	ess Policies QOS and	AVC Mobility	Advanced	
		Auto QoS	None v		Flow Monitor	IPv4
Monitoring >	Status V	QoS SSID Policy			Egress	Search or Select 👻
Configuration >		Egress	platinum x v		Ingress	Search or Select
(O) Administration >		Ingress	platinum-up x v		Flow Monitor	IPv6
X Troubleshooting	4 4 1 ⊨	QoS Client Policy	1		Egress	Search or Select
		Egress	Search or Select 🔻		Ingress	Search or Select
		Ingress	Search or Select 🚽			
		SIP-CAC				
		Call Snooping				
		Send Disassociate				
		Send 486 Busy				
		Cancel				Update & Apply to Device

Configure **Session Timeout** as necessary per your requirements. It is recommended to enable the session timeout for 86400 seconds to avoid possible interruptions during audio calls, but also to re-validate client credentials periodically to ensure that the client is using valid credentials.

Configure Client Exclusion Timeout as necessary.

IPv4 DHCP Required should be disabled.

¢	Cisco Cisco Ca	atalyst 9800-40 W	/ireless Controller We	elcome alpha	<b>% 🖹 </b>	000	Search APs and Clients Q
٩	Search Menu Items	Configuration - >	Edit Policy Profile				ж
	Dashboard	+ Add × D	General Access Policies	QOS and AVC	Mobility	Advanced	
			WLAN Timeout			Fabric Profile	Search or Select
٢	Monitoring >	Status V F	Session Timeout (sec)	86400		Umbrella Parameter Map	Not Configured 🗸
Ľ	Configuration >		Idle Timeout (sec)	300		mDNS Service	default-mdns-servic 🔻
ঠ্য	Administration >		Idle Threshold (bytes)	0		Policy	Clear
×	Troubleshooting	⊣	Client Exclusion Timeout (sec)	60		WLAN Flex Po	licy
			DHCP			VLAN Central Sw	vitching
			IPv4 DHCP Required			Split MAC ACL	Search or Select 🔻
			DHCP Server IP Address			Air Time Fairne	ess Policies
			Show more >>>			2.4 GHz Policy	Search or Select 🗸
			AAA Policy			5 GHz Policy	Search or Select
			Allow AAA Override				
			NAC State				
			Policy Name	default-aaa-policy 🗙 🔻	•		
			Accounting List	Search or Select	·		
			Cancel				📄 Update & Apply to Device

### **RF Profiles**

RF Profiles can be created to specify which frequency bands, data rates, RRM settings, and advanced settings a group of access points should use.

It is recommended to have the SSID used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to be applied to 5 GHz radios only.

RF Profiles are applied to an RF Tag, which then can be applied to an access point.

When creating an RF Profile, the Name and Radio Band must be defined.

Select 5 GHz Band or 2.4 GHz Band for the Radio Band.

¢	Cisco 16.12.2s	Cataly	yst 98	800-40	Wireless Controller		Welcome <i>alpha</i>	*	<b>F</b>	* 🕸 0	<b>c</b> (		Q	¢
Q	Search Menu Items		Config	guration -	> Tags & Profiles - > RF									
	Dashboard		+ A	Add										
	Monitoring	>		State 🖂	RF Profile Name	~	Band	~	Descripti	on				~
Z	Configuration	>		Ø	Low_Client_Density_rf_5gh		5 GHz		pre config	jured Low Client	Density rf			
$\sim$				O	High_Client_Density_rf_5gh		5 GHz		pre config	ured High Client	Density r			
Ś	Administration	> .	Add R	RF Profile	1							×		
×	Troubleshooting		Ge	neral	802.11 RRM Adva	nced								
			Nam	ne*	Enter Name									
			Radi	io Band	5 GHz Band	•							1 - 6 of 6 ite	
			Stat	us	DISABLE									
			Des	cription	Enter Description									
			D Ca	ancel						Apply 1	o Device			

On the **802.11** tab, configure the data rates as necessary.

Is recommended to enable 12 Mbps as **Mandatory** and 18 Mbps and higher as **Supported**; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

Cisco Ca	talyst 9800-40	) Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha	* 🕫 🗎 🔅	i 🔯 🛛 📿 Sean	ch APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration	> Tags & Profiles - > RF				
📰 Dashboard	+ Add					
Monitoring	State 🗸	RF Profile Name	Band	V Description	1	~
<pre>   Configuration</pre>	•	Low_Client_Density_rf_5gh	5 GHz	pre configur	ed Low Client Density rf	
	0	High_Client_Density_rf_5gh	5 GHz	pre configur	ed High Client Density r	
() Administration >	Add RF Profile	9			×	
💥 Troubleshooting	General	802.11 RRM Advanced				
	Operational	Rates	802.11n M	ICS Rates		
	6 Mbps	Disabled v	Enabled Dat	ta Rates:		
	9 Mbps	Disabled v		7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16		
	12 Mbps	Mandatory v	,19,20,21,22,2	23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,3	1]	
	18 Mbps	Supported v	Enable	MCS Index 🗸		
	24 Mbps	Supported v		0		
	36 Mbps	Supported v		1		
	48 Mbps	Supported v	$\checkmark$	2		
	54 Mbps	Supported v		3		
				4		
				5		
				6		
				7		
				8		
				9		

On the **RRM** tab, the **Maximum Power Level** and **Minimum Power Level** settings as well as other **DCA**, **TPC**, and **Coverage** settings can be configured.

Cisco Cataly	st 9800-40 Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha	😵 🖹 🏟 🙆 😧 Search APs and Clents Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration • > Tags & Profiles • > RF		
📰 Dashboard	+ Add X Delete		
Monitoring >	State 🖂 RF Profile Name 🗸	Band ~	Description ~
	Low_Client_Density_rf_5gh	5 GHz	pre configured Low Client Density rf
	High_Client_Density_rf_5gh	5 GHz	pre configured High Client Density r
	Add RF Profile		×
💥 Troubleshooting	General 802.11 RRM Advanced		
	General Coverage TPC DCA		
	Coverage Hole Detection		1 - 6 of 6 items
	Minimum Client Level (clients)*	3	
	Data RSSI Threshold (dBm)*	-80	
	Voice RSSI Threshold (dBm)*	-80	
	Exception Level(%)*	25	
	D Cancel		Apply to Device

Cisco Cata	yst 9800-40 Wireless Controller 👘 Welcome alpha 🛛 🏘 🧒 🖗 🛱 🚳 😂 🛛 Search Afs and Clems 🔍 👘
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Tags & Profiles - > RF
📰 Dashboard	+ Add X Delete
Monitoring >	State v RF Profile Name v Band v Description v
	Low_Client_Density_rf_Sgh 5 GHz pre configured Low Client Density rf
⊘ Administration →	Image: Wigh_Client_Density_rf_5gh     5 GHz     pre configured High Client Density r       Add RF Profile     X
% Troubleshooting	General 802.11 RRM Advanced
	General Coverage TPC DCA
	Transmit Power 1 - 6 of 6 items Control
	Maximum Power Level(dBm)* 30
	Minimum Power Level(dBm)* -10
	Power Threshold V1(dBm)* -70
	Cancel

Cisco Catal	yst 9800-40 Wireless Control	ler Welcome alpha 🖌 👫	C G Ø ¢ A ?	earch APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration • > Tags & Profiles • >	RF		
👼 Dashboard	+ Add × Delete			
Monitoring >	State 🦂 RF Profile Name	<ul> <li>Band</li> </ul>	Description	~
<pre>Configuration &gt;</pre>	Low_Client_Density_rf_5g		pre configured Low Client Density rf	
√	Add RF Profile	gh 5 GHz	pre configured High Client Density r	
			*	
🢥 Troubleshooting	General 802.11 RRM	Advanced		
	General Coverage TPC	DCA		
	Dynamic Channel Assignment			1 - 6 of 6 items
	Dynamic Ghanner Assignment			
	Avoid AP Foreign AP Interference			
	Channel Width	O 20 MHz O 40 MHz O 80 MHz Best	0 160 MHz	
	DCA Channels	✓       ✓	104 108 112 116 120 124	
	High Speed Roam			
	Mode Enable			
	Neighbor Timeout*	5		
	Client Network Preference	Default 🔻		
	ා Cancel		Apply to Device	

On the Advanced tab, Maximum Clients, Multicast Data Rate, Rx Sop Threshold, and other advanced settings can be configured.

It is recommended to use the default value (Auto) for Rx Sop Threshold.

Cisco Catal	yst 9800-40 Wireless Controlle	er Welcome alpha 🛪 🕫 🖹 🌣 👰 🧿 🎜 Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration • > Tags & Profiles • >	RF
🔜 Dashboard	+ Add × Delete	
Monitoring >	State 🖂 RF Profile Name	✓ Band ✓ Description ✓
	Low_Client_Density_rf_5gh	h 5 GHz pre configured Low Client Density rf
(주) Administration >	Add RF Profile	gh 5 GHz pre configured High Client Density r
X Troubleshooting	General 802.11 RRM A	Advanced
	High Density Parameters	
	Max Clients*	200 1 ~ 6 of 6 items
	Multicast Data Rate (Mbps)	Auto 🔹
	Rx Sop Threshold (dbm)	auto
	Client Distribution	
	Load Balancing Window*	5
	Load Balancing Denial Count*	3
	ATF Configuration	
	ATP Conliguiation	
	Status	DISABLED
	Bridge Client Access	DISABLED
	Airtime Allocation	5
	FRA	
	Client Aware	

### **Flex Profiles**

Flex Profiles are used to define the settings the access point should use when in Flexconnect mode.

Flex Profiles are then mapped to a Site Tag, which then can be applied to an access point.

If utilizing 802.11r (FT) or CCKM, then seamless roams can only occur when roaming to access points within the same Flex Profile.

Configure the Native VLAN ID for the access point to use as well as the allowed VLANs.

Ensure **ARP Caching** is **Enabled**.

Enable Local Authentication as necessary.

CIS	Cisco Catalyst 98	00-40 Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha	 Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search M	Menu Items	uration • > Tags & Profiles • > Fle	x	
📰 Dasht	board + Ad	dd X Delete		
🕜 Moni	Add Flex Profile			× ×
🔍 Conf		thentication Policy ACL VLA	N	•
্ট্রি Admi	Name*	Enter Name	Fallback Radio Shut	of 1 items
💥 Troul	Description	Enter Description	Flex Resilient	
	Native VLAN ID	1	ARP Caching	
	HTTP Proxy Port	0	Efficient Image Upgrade	
	HTTP-Proxy IP Address	0.0.0.0	Office Extend AP	
	CTS Policy		Join Minimum Latency	
	Inline Tagging			
	SGACL Enforcement			
	CTS Profile Name	default-sxp-profile x		
	ි Cancel			Apply to Device

### Tags

#### **Policy Tag**

Policy Tags define the mapping of WLAN Profiles and Policy Profiles.

Policy Tags are then applied to an access point to specify which WLANs / SSIDs are to be enabled, which interface they should be mapped to and which QoS and other settings to use.

When creating a Policy Tag, click Add, select the WLAN Profile to configure then select the Policy Profile to be used.

Cisco Catalyst 9800-4	0 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha	☆         Image: Constraint of the state of the st
Q Search Menu Items	Tags & Profil Edit Policy Tag	×
Dashboard Policy	Site RF A	ss of connectivity for some clients that are associated to APs with this Policy Tag.
Monitoring → Add     Add	× Delete Name* default-	policy-tag
Configuration >	r Tag Name Description default p	olicy-tag
{U} Administration >	t-policy-tag VULAN-POLICY Maps:	2
Troubleshooting	+ Add × Delete	
	WLAN Profile	v Policy Profile v
	Data	Data
	Voice	Voice
	H 4 <b>1</b> H 10 v	items per page 1 - 2 of 2 items
	Map WLAN and Policy	
	WLAN Profile* Voice	Policy Profile* Voice
		× •
	RLAN-POLICY Maps: 0	)

### Site Tag

Site Tags define which AP Join Profile and Flex Profile should be used.

Site Tags are then applied to an access point to specify which AP Join Profile and Flex Profile parameters should be used.

When creating a Site Tag, click Add, select the AP Join Profile to be used.

When creating a Site Tag to include a Flex Profile, ensure **Enable Local Site** is not checked, then select the necessary **Flex Profile**.

Cisco Catalys	st 9800-40 Wireless Controller	Nelcome alpha 🖌 🌴 🖺 🌣 🎘 🤪 📿 🛛 Search APs an	d Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Tags & Profiles - > Tags		
Dashboard	Policy Site RF AP		
Monitoring >	+ Add × Delete		
Configuration >	Site Tag Name	V Description	~
() Administration	default-site-tag	default site tag	
Add Site Tag			× 1 - 1 of 1 items
Name*	Enter Name		
Description	Enter Description		
AP Join Profile	default-ap-profile 🔻		
Flex Profile	default-flex-profile v		
Control Plane Na	ame 🔹 🔻		
Enable Local Site			
Cancel		Apply to Devi	ice

#### <u>RF Tag</u>

RF Tags define which RF Profiles should be used for 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz.

RF Tags are then applied to an access point to specify which RF Profile parameters should be used.

When creating a RF Tag, select the 5 GHz Band RF Profile and 2.4 GHz Band RF Profile to be used.

Cisco Cisco Ca	atalyst 9800-40 Wireless Contro	oller Welcome alpha		Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Tags & Profiles -	> Tags		
E Dashboard	Policy Site RF AP			
Monitoring	+ Add × Delete			
Configuration	RF Tag Name	×	Description	~
() Administration	default-rf-tag		default RF tag	
💥 Troubleshooting	Add RF Tag	tame nor nona	×	1 - 1 of 1 items
	Name*	Enter Name		
	Description	Enter Description		
	5 GHz Band RF Profile	Global Config 🔹		
	2.4 GHz Band RF Profile	Global Config 🔹		
	Cancel		Apply to Device	

Once tags are defined, they can then be applied to an access point.

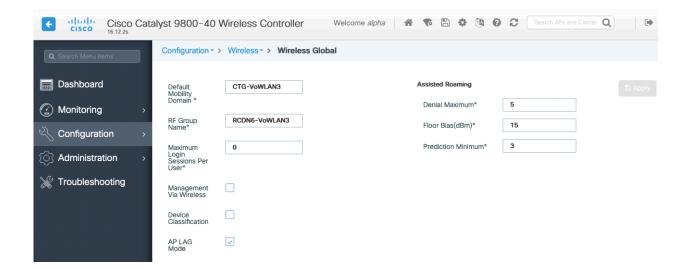
16.12.2s	talyst 9800-40 Wi	ireless Controller Edit AP	Welcome alpha	** SO 🖄 🌣 🖺 🧃	arch APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	✓ All Access	General Interfaces General	High Availability Inve	ntory ICap Advanced	
Monitoring > Configuration >	Number of AP(s): 1 AP ~ AP Name Mo	AP Name* Location*	rcdn6-22a-ap1 rcdn6-22	Primary Software Version Predownloaded Status	16.12.2.132 N/A
$\bigcirc$ Administration $\rightarrow$ $\%$ Troubleshooting	rcdn6-22a- ap1 the B-k	Base Radio MAC Ethernet MAC	00a7.42b0.5c80 00a7.42b7.cb1a	Predownloaded Version Next Retry Time	N/A N/A
	> 5 GHz Rac	Admin Status AP Mode Operation Status	Local v Registered	Boot Version IOS Version Mini IOS Version	1.1.2.4 16.12.2.132 0.0.0.0
	> 2.4 GHz R	Fabric Status LED State	Disabled	IP Config CAPWAP Preferred Mode IPv4	
	Country	LED Brightness Level CleanAir <u>NSI Key</u>	8 •	DHCP IPv4 Address 10.20 Static IP (IPv4/IPv6)	)1.81.125
	LSC Provis	Tags Policy	default-policy-tag v	Time Statistics	10 days 18 hrs 16 mins 54 secs
		Site RF	default-site-tag     v       default-rf-tag     v	Controller Association Latency	2 mins 4 secs
		Cancel			Update & Apply to Device

If a Site Tag is applied including a configured Flex Profile, then the **AP Mode** will be changed to **Flex** automatically.

Cisco Cat 16.12.2s		/ireless Controller Edit AP	Welcome alpha	6 B \$ \$ 0 2 S	earch APs and Clients Q
Dashboard	<ul> <li>All Acces</li> <li>Number of AP(s): 1</li> </ul>	General Interfaces General	High Availability Inver	ntory ICap Advanced Version	
Monitoring >     Configuration >	AP V A Name M	AP Name* Location*	rcdn6-22a-ap1 rcdn6-22	Primary Software Version Predownloaded Status	16.12.2.132 N/A
<ul> <li>⊘ Administration →</li> <li>☆ Troubleshooting</li> </ul>	rcdn6-22a- Al ap1 🚠 B	Base Radio MAC Ethernet MAC Admin Status	00a7.42b0.5c80 00a7.42b7.cb1a	Predownloaded Version Next Retry Time Boot Version	N/A N/A 1.1.2.4
	> 5 GHz Ra	AP Mode Operation Status	Flex •	IOS Version Mini IOS Version	16.12.2.132 0.0.0.0
	<ul> <li>2.4 GHz I</li> <li>Dual-Bar</li> </ul>	Fabric Status	Disabled	IP Config CAPWAP Preferred Mode IPv4	
	Country     LSC Prov	LED Brightness Level CleanAir <u>NSI Key</u>	8 🔻	DHCP IPv4 Address 10.2 Static IP (IPv4/IPv6)	01.81.125
		Tags Policy	default-policy-tag	Up Time	0 days 0 hrs 10 mins 1 secs
		Site	Flex default-rf-tag	Controller Association Latency	10 secs
		Cancel			Update & Apply to Device

# **Controller Settings**

Ensure the **Default Mobility Domain** is configured correctly. Enable **AP LAG Mode**.



# **Mobility Settings**

When multiple Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers are to be in the same mobility group, then the IP address and MAC address of each Cisco Wireless LAN Controller should be added to the Mobility Peer configuration.

Ensure each Cisco Wireless LAN Controller is configured with the same Mobility Group Name.

Cisco Cat	talyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha 🛛 🌴 🕲 🖗 🖄 🚱 🧷 Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration * > Wireless * > Mobility
📰 Dashboard	Global Configuration Peer Configuration
Monitoring >	Mobility Group Name* CTG-VoWLAN3
<pre>   Configuration &gt; </pre>	Multicast IPv4 Address 0.0.0
Administration >	Multicast IPv6 Address
	Keep Alive Interval (sec)* 10
X Troubleshooting	Mobility Keep Alive Count* 3
	Mobility DSCP Value* 48
	Mobility MAC Address* 706d.153d.b50b
Cisco Cata	alyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha 🛛 🏶 🕫 🖹 🏟 🙆 🕫 ն Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Wireless - > Mobility
📻 Dashboard	Global Configuration Peer Configuration
Monitoring >	V Mobility Peer Configuration
Configuration	+ Add × Delete
() Administration >	MAC Address         v         IP Address         v         Public IP         v         Group Name         Multicast IPv4         v         Status         v         PMTU         v
X Troubleshooting	706d.153d.b50b         10.201.81.9         N/A         CTG-VoWLAN3         0.0.0         N/A         N/A           6c31.0e7b.b8eb         10.201.81.10         10.201.81.10         CTG-VoWLAN3         0.0.0         Up         1385
	H         I
	> Non-Local Mobility Group Multicast Configuration

Ensure the Mobility MAC Address matches the MAC address of the wireless management interface.

Cisco Cat	talyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller	Welcome alpha	<b>* *</b> B	• • •	C Search APs and C	
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Interface - > Wireless					
📰 Dashboard	+ Add X Delete					
$\bigcirc$ Monitoring $\rightarrow$	Interface Name v Interface Type v	Trustpoint Name 🗸	VLAN ID 🚽	IP Address	IP Netmask v	MAC Address ~
Configuration >	Vlan310     Management       I     ▲       I     ▶       I     ▶		310	10.201.81.9	255.255.255.240	70:6d:15:3d:b5:0b
() Administration >						
℅ Troubleshooting						

# **Call Admission Control (CAC)**

It is recommended to enable **Admission Control Mandatory** for **Voice** and configure the maximum bandwidth and reserved roaming bandwidth percentages for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

The maximum bandwidth default setting for voice is 75% where 6% of that bandwidth is reserved for roaming clients.

Roaming clients are not limited to using the reserved roaming bandwidth, but roaming bandwidth is to reserve some bandwidth for roaming clients in case all other bandwidth is utilized.

If CAC is to be enabled, will want to ensure Load Based CAC is enabled.

Load Based CAC will account for all energy on the channel.

The voice stream size and maximum number of voice streams values can be adjusted as necessary.

If using SRTP, the voice stream size may need to be increased.

Ensure the Inactivity Timeout is Disabled.

#### Unicast Video Redirect and Multicast Direct Enable should be Enabled.

Cisco Cataly	st 9800-40 Wireless Co	ontroller We	elcome alpha	8 B \$ \$ 0 £	Search APs and Clie	nts Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Radio Config	gurations - > Mec	dia Parameters			
📰 Dashboard	5 GHz Band 2.4 GHz Bar	nd				
Monitoring >						
Configuration >	Media			Voice		
() Administration >	General			Call Admission Control (C	CAC)	
💥 Troubleshooting	Unicast Video Redirect			Admission Control (ACM)		
	Multicast Direct Admission	Control		Load Based CAC		
	Media Stream Admission	5		Max RF Bandwidth (%)*	75	
	Control (ACM) Maximum Media Stream RF		1	Reserved Roaming Bandwidth (%)*	6	
	bandwidth (%)*		1	Expedited Bandwidth	$\checkmark$	
	Maximum Media Bandwidth (%)*	85		SIP CAC and Bandwidth		
	Client Minimum Phy Rate (kbps)	6000	¥	SIP CAC Support		
	Maximum Retry Percent (%)*	80	]	Traffic Stream Metrics		
	Media Stream - Multicast I Parameters	Direct		Metrics Collection		
	Multipart Direct Eachla			Stream Size*	84000	
	Multicast Direct Enable	_		Max Streams*	2	
	Max streams per Radio	No Limit	<b>•</b>	Inactivity Timeout		
	Max streams per Client	No Limit	•			
	Best Effort QOS Admission					

#### **Multicast**

If utilizing multicast, then Global Wireless Multicast Mode and IGMP Snooping should be Enabled.

Search Menu Items	Configuration • > S	ervices - > Multicast				
Dashboard	Global Wireless					🖺 Apply
) Monitoring	Multicast Mode		IGMP Snooping			
Configuration >	Wireless mDNS Bridging	DISABLED			Q Se	arch
Administration >	Wireless Non- IP Multicast	DISABLED	Disabled Status VLAN ID Name	Enabled	VLAN ID	Name
Troubleshooting	Wireless Broadcast	DISABLED		O	1	default 🗲
	AP Capwap	Unicast 🗸		0	310	VLAN0310 🗲
	Multicast			Q	400	VLAN0400 🗲
	MLD Snooping	DISABLED	No Vlan available	O	500	VLAN0500 🗲
	IGMP Snooping Querier	DISABLED				
	IGMP Snooping	ENABLED				
	Last Member Querier Interval (milliseconds)	1000				Disable All

In the Media Stream settings, Multicast Direct Enable should be Enabled.

Cisco Cisco C 6.12.2s	Catalyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller Welcome alpha 🛛 🏘 🧒 🖹 🎄 🖄 🚱 🤁 Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Wireless - > Media Stream
Dashboard	General Streams
	> Multicast Direct Enable 📿
Configuration	> Session Message Config
() Administration	> Session Announcement
X Troubleshooting	Session Announcement URL
	Session Announcement Email
	Session Announcement Phone
	Session Announcement Note

Then configure the media streams as necessary.

Cisco Catalyst 9800-40	Wireless Controller Welcome a	lpha 🛛 🛪 🕏 🔺 🖺	* * • 2	Search APs and Clients Q	Feedback 🖉 🗭
Q Search Menu Items	> Wireless * > Media Stream				
Dashboard General	eams				
C Monitoring >	Delete Add Media Stream		×		
Configuration >	General			▼ Status	No items to display
Administration         >	Stream Name*				
C Licensing	Multicast Destination Start IPv4/IPv6 Address*				
X Troubleshooting	Multicast Destination End IPv4/IPv6 Address*				
	Maximum Expected Bandwidth (Kbps)*	1000			
Walk Me Through >	Resource Reservation Control (RRC) Pa	rameters			
	Average Packet Size*	1200			
	Policy	admit 🔻			
	Priority	4 🔹			
	QOS	Video			
	Violation	Drop			
	Cancel		Apply to Device		

Once saved, then the media stream will be displayed.

Cisco Cisco	o Cataly	yst 9800-40	Wireless Contro	oller	Welcome alpha	* *	<b>A</b> E		02		Clients Q	Feedback	×" ()
Q Search Menu Items		Configuration -	> Wireless • > Me	edia Stream									
📻 Dashboard		General St	reams										
	>	+ Add	× Delete										
			Stream Name	T	Start IP Address		T	End IP Address	s	T	Status		T
Configuration	>		10.195.19.27		239.1.1.1			239.1.1.1			Enabled		
O Administration	>	8 ← 1	► E 10 ¥									1 - 1 of 1 its	ems
C Licensing													
💥 Troubleshooting													

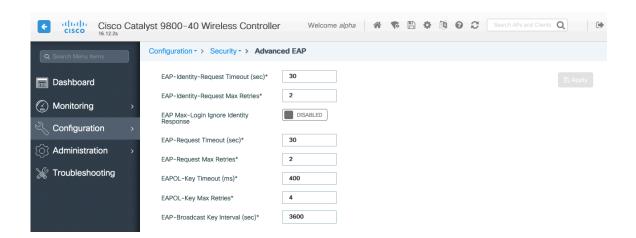
And enable Multicast Direct in the WLAN configuration.

Cisco Cata	alyst 9800-40 W	ireless Controller Welcome alpha	😵 🖺 🔅 🔞 😧 🎜 Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - >	Edit WLAN	×
ashboard	+ Add × E	General Security Advanced Coverage Hole Detection	Universal Admin
Monitoring >	Number of WLANs s	Aironet IE	Load Balance
Configuration >	Status Name	P2P Blocking Action Disabled	Band Select
(○) Administration →	Voić.	Multicast Buffer DISABLED	IP Source Guard
☆ Troubleshooting		Media Stream Multicast-	WMM Policy  Required
••		Max Client Connections	mDNS Mode Bridging v
			Off Channel Scanning Defer
		Per WLAN 0 Per AP Per 0 WLAN	Defer 0 1 2 Priority
		Per AP Radio 200 Per WLAN	□ 3
		11v BSS Transition Support	Scan Defer 100 Time
		BSS Transition	Assisted Roaming (11k)
		Disassociation Imminent(0 200	Prediction Optimization
		Optimized Roaming 40 Disassociation Timer(0 to 40 TBTT)	Neighbor List
	_		
		Cancel	Update & Apply to Device

### **Advanced Settings**

### **Advanced EAP Settings**

To view or configure the EAP parameters, select **Configuration > Security > Advanced EAP**.



If using 802.1x, the **EAP-Request Timeout** on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller should be set to 30 seconds. For deployments where EAP failures occur frequently, the **EAP-Request Timeout** should be reduced below 30 seconds. If using PSK then it is recommended to reduce the **EAPOL-Key Timeout** to 400 milliseconds from the default of 1000 milliseconds with **EAPOL-Key Max Retries** set to 4 from the default of 2.

If using 802.1x, then using the default values where the **EAPOL-Key Timeout** is set to 1000 milliseconds and **EAPOL-Key Max Retries** are set to 2 should work fine, but is still recommended to set those values to 400 and 4 respectively. The **EAPOL-Key Timeout** should not exceed 1000 milliseconds (1 second).

Ensure EAP-Broadcast Key Interval is set to a minimum of 3600 seconds (1 hour).

### **Rx Sop Threshold**

It is recommended to use the default value (Auto) for Rx Sop Threshold.

Cisco 1	Cisco Cata	lyst 9800-40 Wireless Contr	oller Welcome alpha	* * 8 * 8 *	Search APs and Clients Q
Q Search Menu Item	15	Configuration - > Wireless - > Ac	dvanced		
📰 Dashboard		Load Balancing Band Select	Optimized Roaming High	Density Preferred Calls	
Monitoring	>				
کر Configuratio	n >	Rx Sop Threshold			
্রি Administratio	on >	Rx Sop Threshold 5 GHz (dbm)	auto 🔻		
💥 Troubleshoo	oting	Rx Sop Threshold 2.4 GHz (dbm)	auto 🔻		
~~~	, in the second se	Multicast Data Rate			
		Multicast Data Rate 5 GHz (Mbps	a) Auto 💌		
		Multicast Data Rate 2.4 GHz (Mb	ps) Auto 🔻		

### **Rogue Policies**

It is recommended to use the default value (Disable) for Rogue Location Discovery Protocol.

Cisco Cat	alyst 9800-40 Wireless Controller	er Welcome alpha 🛛 🌴 😨 🖺 🎄 👰 🤣 Search APs and Clients 🔍 🛛 Թ
Q Search Menu Items	Configuration - > Security - > Wirele:	ess Protection Policies
📰 Dashboard	Rogue Policies RLDP Rogue	AP Rules Client Exclusion Policies
Monitoring >	Rogue Location Discovery Di Protocol	Disable
Configuration >	Retry Count 1	1
() Administration >	Schedule RLDP	]
X Troubleshooting	Day Start Time	e End Time
	Monday	
	Tuesday	
	Wednesday	0
	Thursday	0
	Friday	0
	Saturday	
	Sunday	$\odot$ $\odot$

#### **Sample Configuration**

```
version 16.12
service timestamps debug datetime msec
service timestamps log datetime msec
service password-encryption
service internal
service call-home
platform qfp utilization monitor load 80
no platform punt-keepalive disable-kernel-core
1
hostname RCDN6-21A-WLC5
boot-start-marker
boot system flash bootflash:packages.conf
boot-end-marker
۱
vrf definition Mgmt-intf
address-family ipv4
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv6
exit-address-family
!
no logging console
aaa new-model
۱
١
aaa group server radius RADIUS_SERVER_GROUP_DAY0
server name RADIUS SERVER DAY0 1
server name RADIUS_SERVER_DAY0_2
!
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authentication login authentication login day0 group RADIUS SERVER GROUP DAY0
aaa authentication dot1x authentication dot1x day0 group RADIUS SERVER GROUP DAY0
aaa authorization exec default local
aaa authorization network default local
!
aaa server radius dynamic-author
1
aaa session-id common
clock timezone CST -6 0
clock summer-time CDT recurring
call-home
! If contact email address in call-home is configured as sch-smart-licensing@cisco.com
! the email address configured in Cisco Smart License Portal will be used as contact email address to send SCH
notifications.
contact-email-addr sch-smart-licensing@cisco.com
profile "CiscoTAC-1"
 active
 destination transport-method http
```

```
no destination transport-method email
ip domain name cisco.com
login on-success log
subscriber templating
parameter-map type webauth global
virtual-ip ipv4 1.1.1.6
flow exporter wireless-local-exporter
destination local wlc
flow monitor wireless-avc-basic
exporter wireless-local-exporter
cache timeout active 60
record wireless avc basic
!
no device-tracking logging theft
access-session mac-move denv
multilink bundle-name authenticated
crypto pki trustpoint TP-self-signed-3110682001
enrollment selfsigned
subject-name cn=IOS-Self-Signed-Certificate-3110682001
revocation-check none
rsakeypair TP-self-signed-3110682001
crypto pki trustpoint SLA-TrustPoint
enrollment pkcs12
revocation-check crl
!
crypto pki certificate chain TP-self-signed-3110682001
certificate self-signed 01
 30820330 30820218 A0030201 02020101 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 05050030
 31312F30 2D060355 04031326 494F532D 53656C66 2D536967 6E65642D 43657274
 69666963 6174652D 33313130 36383230 3031301E 170D3139 30373130 30343236
 35375A17 0D333030 31303130 30303030 305A3031 312F302D 06035504 03132649
 4F532D53 656C662D 5369676E 65642D43 65727469 66696361 74652D33 31313036
 38323030 31308201 22300D06 092A8648 86F70D01 01010500 0382010F 00308201
 0A028201 0100B74F D6A0DE5D DFB2CDD2 5196AAB1 86C8BD48 3AAAF455 C4E7D559
 41A10FE1 87EC742C C5014113 9A0FD83A F490EA64 DF68A513 AA6900C4 810A9FED
 870309EA 781EB999 882F7374 EC79D592 DEC6C126 A5FB5666 905C24D8 B2064CD4
 66823D6E 7E9A07F3 B043D632 EEDF4CAF D306C303 843493AA F44126E3 A07DE905
 6B6C5B8E C8E6C9E6 45D79F62 B813FF8C B44FA7AC AEDB8A9E 55B75096 E4E76BC3
 D5B90900 1A0C7CD0 910B6C63 920E9666 39EC3702 387757F1 C26F0BB5 89D4733D
 FED71CF4 33002C77 0F721B21 5578C850 590BC846 7CB79469 A51CEBA5 96EA8672
 DDB82A44 69EEDA13 DD83B0FA 3221A839 5F985C86 F2C57B78 8E6608B6 18A346D2
 035D3B68 26BF0203 010001A3 53305130 0F060355 1D130101 FF040530 030101FF
 301F0603 551D2304 18301680 141B4651 019E0AEC 8E64EB65 C0E023ED 60F6062C
 0F301D06 03551D0E 04160414 1B465101 9E0AEC8E 64EB65C0 E023ED60 F6062C0F
 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 05050003 82010100 3319F2A7 3E88539F 85C08F28
 67553F93 408DCCC6 EFE2704E C142766C 5FFE0E97 0AFDE0EA 816CB4E2 60FFBC26
 6E411C57 3F1AB3F8 2F1E9959 AED26C86 2C0B059D B692C72C B5859A15 999916F8
 699587DC 94409E7C FF685698 2FB9ACEC 9315F1AA 357E3877 7AE1E37C F5CD7E46
 EB3ADC44 3F22A9E0 EA35E6B8 E5508721 0E8754A1 6A6E3A6A C7FD8E64 6C3C722C
```

# F90919C9 DE675E5C 301FF83A 0593ACE6 4A469209 CAAEC53F 5102FDD3 AE378090 46282E00 BCF65EB7 4C257EFD 57986F82 B6DD8336 CEA82E27 63B4C6C5 F92945E8 2AFE9A95 2AD21793 50FF7987 F4A79079 6FE92AE5 66DFC8B8 14021984 0B1E3F6E 45D57889 B04883C5 114D79AD FBB2CAFF 587ECF9D

```
quit
```

crypto pki certificate chain SLA-TrustPoint

certificate ca 01 30820321 30820209 A0030201 02020101 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 0B050030 32310E30 0C060355 040A1305 43697363 6F312030 1E060355 04031317 43697363 6F204C69 63656E73 696E6720 526F6F74 20434130 1E170D31 33303533 30313934 3834375A 170D3338 30353330 31393438 34375A30 32310E30 0C060355 040A1305 43697363 6F312030 1E060355 04031317 43697363 6F204C69 63656E73 696E6720 526F6F74 20434130 82012230 0D06092A 864886F7 0D010101 05000382 010F0030 82010A02 82010100 A6BCBD96 131E05F7 145EA72C 2CD686E6 17222EA1 F1EFF64D CBB4C798 212AA147 C655D8D7 9471380D 8711441E 1AAF071A 9CAE6388 8A38E520 1C394D78 462EF239 C659F715 B98C0A59 5BBB5CBD 0CFEBEA3 700A8BF7 D8F256EE 4AA4E80D DB6FD1C9 60B1FD18 FFC69C96 6FA68957 A2617DE7 104FDC5F EA2956AC 7390A3EB 2B5436AD C847A2C5 DAB553EB 69A9A535 58E9F3E3 C0BD23CF 58BD7188 68E69491 20F320E7 948E71D7 AE3BCC84 F10684C7 4BC8E00F 539BA42B 42C68BB7 C7479096 B4CB2D62 EA2F505D C7B062A4 6811D95B E8250FC4 5D5D5FB8 8F27D191 C55F0D76 61F9A4CD 3D992327 A8BB03BD 4E6D7069 7CBADF8B DF5F4368 95135E44 DFC7C6CF 04DD7FD1 02030100 01A34230 40300E06 03551D0F 0101FF04 04030201 06300F06 03551D13 0101FF04 05300301 01FF301D 0603551D 0E041604 1449DC85 4B3D31E5 1B3E6A17 606AF333 3D3B4C73 E8300D06 092A8648 86F70D01 010B0500 03820101 00507F24 D3932A66 86025D9F E838AE5C 6D4DF6B0 49631C78 240DA905 604EDCDE FF4FED2B 77FC460E CD636FDB DD44681E 3A5673AB 9093D3B1 6C9E3D8B D98987BF E40CBD9E 1AECA0C2 2189BB5C 8FA85686 CD98B646 5575B146 8DFC66A8 467A3DF4 4D565700 6ADF0F0D CF835015 3C04FF7C 21E878AC 11BA9CD2 55A9232C 7CA7B7E6 C1AF74F6 152E99B7 B1FCF9BB E973DE7F 5BDDEB86 C71E3B49 1765308B 5FB0DA06 B92AFE7F 494E8A9E 07B85737 F3A58BE1 1A48A229 C37C1E69 39F08678 80DDCD16 D6BACECA EEBC7CF9 8428787B 35202CDC 60E4616A B623CDBD 230E3AFB 418616A9 4093E049 4D10AB75 27E86F73 932E35B5 8862FDAE 0275156F 719BB2F0 D697DF7F 28 quit

!

license udi pid C9800-40-K9 sn TTM231803A3 memory free low-watermark processor 375973 ! service-template webauth-global-inactive inactivity-timer 3600 service-template DEFAULT\_LINKSEC\_POLICY\_MUST\_SECURE linksec policy must-secure service-template DEFAULT\_LINKSEC\_POLICY\_SHOULD\_SECURE linksec policy should-secure service-template DEFAULT CRITICAL VOICE TEMPLATE voice vlan service-template DEFAULT CRITICAL DATA TEMPLATE diagnostic bootup level minimal username <REMOVED> privilege 15 password 7 <REMOVED> redundancy mode sso ! vlan internal allocation policy ascending

class-map match-any AVC-Reanchor-Class

match protocol cisco-jabber-audio match protocol cisco-jabber-video match protocol webex-media match protocol webex-app-sharing match protocol webex-control match protocol webex-meeting match protocol wifi-calling ! interface Port-channel3 switchport trunk native vlan 310 switchport trunk allowed vlan 310,400,500 switchport mode trunk ١ interface TenGigabitEthernet0/0/0 switchport trunk native vlan 310 switchport trunk allowed vlan 310,400,500 switchport mode trunk no negotiation auto channel-group 3 mode active ! interface TenGigabitEthernet0/0/1 switchport trunk native vlan 310 switchport trunk allowed vlan 310,400,500 switchport mode trunk no negotiation auto channel-group 3 mode active ۱ interface TenGigabitEthernet0/0/2 switchport trunk native vlan 310 switchport trunk allowed vlan 310,400,500 switchport mode trunk no negotiation auto channel-group 3 mode active ١ interface TenGigabitEthernet0/0/3 switchport trunk native vlan 310 switchport trunk allowed vlan 310,400,500 switchport mode trunk no negotiation auto channel-group 3 mode active ! interface GigabitEthernet0 vrf forwarding Mgmt-intf ip address 10.201.81.25 255.255.255.240 negotiation auto no cdp enable ! interface Vlan1 no ip address shutdown ! interface Vlan310 description Management ip address 10.201.81.9 255.255.255.240 ۱ interface Vlan400 description Data

```
ip address 10.201.82.14 255.255.255.0
ip helper-address 72.163.42.112
ip helper-address 173.37.137.70
interface Vlan500
description Voice
ip address 10.201.83.14 255.255.255.0
ip helper-address 72.163.42.112
ip helper-address 173.37.137.70
ip default-gateway 10.201.81.1
ip forward-protocol nd
ip http server
ip http authentication local
ip http secure-server
ip tftp source-interface GigabitEthernet0
ip tftp blocksize 8192
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.201.81.1
radius-server attribute wireless accounting mac-delimiter hyphen
radius-server attribute wireless accounting call-station-id macaddress
radius-server attribute wireless accounting callStationIdCase lower
radius-server attribute wireless authentication callStationIdCase lower
radius-server attribute wireless authentication mac-delimiter hyphen
radius-server attribute wireless authentication call-station-id ap-macaddress-ssid
radius-server load-balance method least-outstanding
!
radius server RADIUS SERVER DAY0 1
address ipv4 10.42.136.30 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
key 7 <REMOVED>
!
radius server RADIUS SERVER DAY0 2
address ipv4 10.42.3.31 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
key 7 <REMOVED>
١
control-plane
١
line con 0
exec-timeout 60 0
stopbits 1
line aux 0
stopbits 1
line vty 04
transport input ssh
line vty 5 15
transport input ssh
١
ntp server 10.81.254.202
ntp server 10.115.162.212
!
wireless mobility group member mac-address 6c31.0e7b.b8eb ip 10.201.81.10 public-ip 10.201.81.10 group CTG-
VoWLAN3
wireless mobility group name CTG-VoWLAN3
wireless mobility mac-address 706d.153d.b50b
wireless aaa policy default-aaa-policy
wireless cts-sxp profile default-sxp-profile
```

wireless management interface Vlan310 wireless profile airtime-fairness default-atf-policy 0 wireless profile flex default-flex-profile description "default flex profile" wireless profile mesh default-mesh-profile description "default mesh profile" wireless profile policy Data ipv4 flow monitor wireless-avc-basic input ipv4 flow monitor wireless-avc-basic output service-policy input silver-up service-policy output silver session-timeout 86400 vlan VLAN0400 no shutdown wireless profile policy Voice ipv4 flow monitor wireless-avc-basic input ipv4 flow monitor wireless-avc-basic output service-policy input platinum-up service-policy output platinum session-timeout 86400 vlan VLAN0500 no shutdown wireless profile policy default-policy-profile description "default policy profile" vlan default wireless tag site default-site-tag description "default site tag" wireless tag policy default-policy-tag description "default policy-tag" wlan Data policy Data wlan Voice policy Voice wireless tag rf default-rf-tag description "default RF tag" wireless rf-network RCDN6-VoWLAN3 wireless security dot1x eapol-key retries 4 wireless security dot1x eapol-key timeout 400 no wireless security dot1x max-login-ignore-identity-response wireless fabric control-plane default-control-plane wireless media-stream multicast-direct wireless multicast wlan Data 2 data band-select ccx aironet-iesupport load-balance security dot1x authentication-list authentication dot1x day0 no shutdown wlan Voice 1 voice no assisted-roaming neighbor-list no bss-transition ccx aironet-iesupport channel-scan defer-priority 4 dtim dot11 24ghz 2 dtim dot11 5ghz 2 media-stream multicast-direct radio dot11a security ft security wpa akm ft dot1x

security dot1x authentication-list authentication dot1x day0 wmm require no shutdown ap dot11 24ghz rf-profile Low Client Density rf 24gh coverage data rssi threshold -90 coverage level 2 coverage voice rssi threshold -90 description "pre configured Low Client Density rfprofile for 2.4gh radio" high-density rx-sop threshold low tx-power v1 threshold -65 no shutdown ap dot11 24ghz rf-profile High Client Density rf 24gh description "pre configured High Client Density rfprofile for 2.4gh radio" high-density rx-sop threshold medium rate RATE 11M disable rate RATE 12M mandatory rate RATE 1M disable rate RATE 2M disable rate RATE 5 5M disable rate RATE 6M disable tx-power min 7 no shutdown ap dot11 24ghz rf-profile Typical Client Density rf 24gh description "pre configured Typical Client Density rfprofile for 2.4gh radio" rate RATE 11M disable rate RATE 12M mandatory rate RATE 1M disable rate RATE 2M disable rate RATE 5 5M disable rate RATE 6M disable no shutdown ap dot11 24ghz media-stream multicast-direct ap dot11 24ghz media-stream video-redirect no ap dot11 24ghz cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ap dot11 24ghz cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ignore ap dot11 24ghz cac voice acm ap dot11 24ghz edca-parameters optimized-video-voice ap dot11 24ghz exp-bwreq ap dot11 24ghz tsm ap dot11 24ghz rrm txpower max 14 ap dot11 24ghz rrm txpower min 5 ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 11M disable ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE\_12M mandatory ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 1M disable ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 2M disable ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 5 5M disable ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 6M disable ap dot11 24ghz rate RATE 9M disable ap dot11 5ghz rf-profile Low Client Density rf 5gh coverage data rssi threshold -90 coverage level 2 coverage voice rssi threshold -90 description "pre configured Low Client Density rfprofile for 5gh radio" high-density rx-sop threshold low tx-power v1 threshold -60 no shutdown ap dot11 5ghz rf-profile High Client Density rf 5gh

description "pre configured High Client Density rfprofile for 5gh radio" high-density rx-sop threshold medium rate RATE 6M disable rate RATE 9M disable tx-power min 7 tx-power v1 threshold -65 no shutdown ap dot11 5ghz rf-profile Typical Client Density rf 5gh description "pre configured Typical Density rfprofile for 5gh radio" no shutdown ap dot11 5ghz media-stream multicast-direct ap dot11 5ghz media-stream video-redirect no ap dot11 5ghz cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ap dot11 5ghz cac voice tspec-inactivity-timeout ignore ap dot11 5ghz cac voice acm ap dot11 5ghz exp-bwreq ap dot11 5ghz tsm ap dot11 5ghz edca-parameters optimized-video-voice ap dot11 5ghz channelswitch quiet ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca chan-width 40 ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca remove 116 ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca remove 120 ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca remove 124 ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca remove 128 ap dot11 5ghz rrm channel dca remove 144 ap dot11 5ghz rrm txpower max 17 ap dot11 5ghz rrm txpower min 11 ap dot11 5ghz rate RATE 24M supported ap dot11 5ghz rate RATE 6M disable ap dot11 5ghz rate RATE 9M disable ap country US ap lag support ap tag-source-priority 2 source filter ap tag-source-priority 3 source ap ap profile default-ap-profile capwap backup primary RCDN6-21A-WLC5 10.201.81.9 capwap backup secondary RCDN6-22A-WLC6 10.201.81.10 description "default ap profile" hyperlocation ble-beacon 0 hyperlocation ble-beacon 1 hyperlocation ble-beacon 2 hyperlocation ble-beacon 3 hyperlocation ble-beacon 4 hyperlocation lag mgmtuser username <REMOVED> password 0 <REMOVED> secret 0 <REMOVED> ntp ip 10.115.162.212 ssh end

## **Cisco Mobility Express and Lightweight Access Points**

When configuring Cisco Mobility Express and Lightweight Access Points, use the following guidelines:

- Ensure 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is Enabled
- Set Quality of Service (QoS) to Platinum
- Ensure 802.11k is Disabled
- Ensure 802.11v is Disabled
- Disable P2P (Peer to Peer) Blocking Action
- Set Client Band Select to Disabled
- Set Client Load Balancing to Disabled
- Configure the **Data Rates** as necessary
- Configure **RF Optimization** as necessary
- Set Traffic Type to Voice and Data
- Enable CleanAir if utilizing Cisco access points with CleanAir technology
- Configure Multicast Direct as necessary

#### **Controller Settings**

Configure one or more of the Mobility Express capable access point's **Operating Mode** to include the **Controller** functionality. Configure the **AP Name** and IP settings as necessary.

<b>B</b>	Monitoring	Cisco Aironet 1850 Series Mobility Express		Q	A	٩	Ð	#		٥
\$	Wireless Settings ⋒ wLANs	ACCESS POINTS ADMINISTRATION								
		Access Points 2								
	Access Points Groups	AP1850-1(Active Controller)      General Controller Radio 1(2.4 GHz) Radio 2 (5GHz) 802.11	Global A	P Configuration	Cor	wert to Mi		Convert to C	APWAP	0
	<sup>थ</sup> WLAN Users									
	📽 Guest WLANs		er 🗩	Primary Cont	roller and	Preferre	d Master	D Prefe	erred Ma	ster
		Operating Mode AP & Controller V								
	<sup>9</sup> Mesh	AP Mac 38:ed:18:c8:1b:78		Up Time			AP Mod	el		
÷.	Management	C ME Capable default loc:		0 days, 14	h 37 m 44	s	AIR-AP1	8521-A-K9		
		IP Configuration Obtain from DH •		0 days, 14	h 37 m 44	l s	AIR-AP1	8521-B-K9		
	Services	IP Address 10.0.0.100								
*	Advanced	Subnet Mask 255.255.0								
		Gateway 10.0.0.1								
		AP Name AP1850-1								
		Location default location								
		Set as Preferred Master								
		To apply change in Preferred Master setting, save configuration and reset controller.							of 2 ite	ns
		Network Spectrum Interface 65D880E30AE5B853DC7FD05FA56BF52C								
		C Apply C Cancel								

Configure the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller System Name and IP settings as necessary.

æ	Monitoring	0	cisc	Cisc	co Aironet 1	850 Serie:	s Mobility	Express							Q	A	٢	Ð	#		٥
	Wireless Settings ৯ <sub>WLANs</sub>	ACC		POINTS		RATION															
		010			s 2		10101														
	Access Points Groups	Q, Se	arch				General	50-1 (Active Contro Controller Radi		dio 2 (5GHz)	802.11u		G	ilobal AP C	onfiguration	Con	wert to ME	0	Convert to	CAPWA	0
	📽 WLAN Users																		-		
	管 Guest WLANs							System Name	WI C1850-1	0			°	r 😲 Pri	mary Contr	oller and	Preferre	d Maste	r (12) Pr	eferred M	Master
		R	Refresh					IP Configuration					- 1								
	⁵ Mesh		Sele	Mana	Туре	Location			ill be disrupted when	T ID Configuration					Up Time			AP Mo	del		
÷.	Management	ø		010 P	ME Capable	default loc		IP Address			r to enanged				0 days, 14	h 13 m 31	8	AIR-AP	1852I-A-H	(9	
	Services	8		010	CAPWAP	default loc		Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0						0 days, 14	h 13 m 31	8	AIR-AP	1852I-B-F	(9	
Ł	Advanced							Gateway	10.0.0.1												
								Country	United States (	• 😯											
								Chang	ing country code req	uires controller r	reset.										
											Apply	Cance									

#### 802.11 Network Settings

It is recommended to have the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

If wanting to use 5 GHz, ensure the **5.0 GHz Band** is **Enabled**.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If wanting to use 2.4 GHz, ensure the 2.4 GHz Band is Enabled.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates assuming that there will not be any 802.11b only clients that will connect to the wireless LAN; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If 802.11b clients exist, then 11 Mbps should be set as the mandatory (basic) rate and 12 Mbps and higher as supported (optional).

If using 5 GHz, the number of channels can be limited (e.g. 12 channels only) to avoid any potential delay of access point discovery due to having to scan many channels.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

If using 2.4 GHz, only channels 1, 6, and 11 should be enabled in the DCA list.

**CleanAir detection** should be **Enabled** when utilizing Cisco access points with CleanAir technology in order to detect any existing interferers.

•	Monitoring	Advanced RF Parameters	
\$	Wireless Settings	2.4 GHz Band	
<b>.</b>	Management	5.0 GHz Band	
£		Automatic Flexible Radio Assignment	
-	Services	2.4 GHz Optimized Roaming	
*	Advanced	5 GHz Optimized Roaming	
	♦ SNMP	Event Driven RRM	
	🗟 Logging	CleanAir detection	
	I RF Optimization	5.0 GHz Channel Width	40 MHz •
	I RF Profiles		
	& Controller Tools		Lower Density Higher Density
	Security Settings	2.4 GHz Data Rates	1 2 55 6 9 11 12 18 24 36 48 54
	🖾 СМХ		802.11b devices not supported
			Lower Density Higher Density
		5.0 GHz Data Rates	6 9 12 18 24 36 48 54
			Some legacy devices not supported
		Select DCA Channels	2.4 GHz □ 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
			5.0 GHz 36 40 44 48 52 56 60 64 100 104
			108 112 116 120 124 128 132 136 140 144 <b>149 153 157 161 165</b>
			At least one Channel Number should be selected
		Apply	

#### **RF** Optimization

It is recommended to enable **RF Optimization** to manage the channel and transmit power settings. Set **Traffic Type** to **Voice and Data**.

æ	Monitoring	8	cisco	Cisco Air	onet 1850 \$	Series Mobili	ty Express		С	<b>A</b>	٢	Ð	₽	$\geq$	٥
*	Wireless Settings														
ġ.	Management	REC	OPTIMIZATI	ON											
se.	Services	l	RF Optim	ization	Enabl	ed									
*	Advanced ↓ SNMP														
	🗟 Logging			RF C	ptimization	Enabled		•	0						
	I RF Optimization			Cli	ent Density	Low	Typical	High	0						
	Il RF Profiles				Traffic Type	Voice ar	nd Data	•	0						
	& Controller Tools														
	Security Settings														
	🖾 СМХ														

Individual access points can be configured to override the global setting to use dynamic channel and transmit power assignment for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

Other access points can be enabled for automatic assignment method and account for the access points that are statically configured.

This may be necessary if there is an intermittent interferer present in an area.

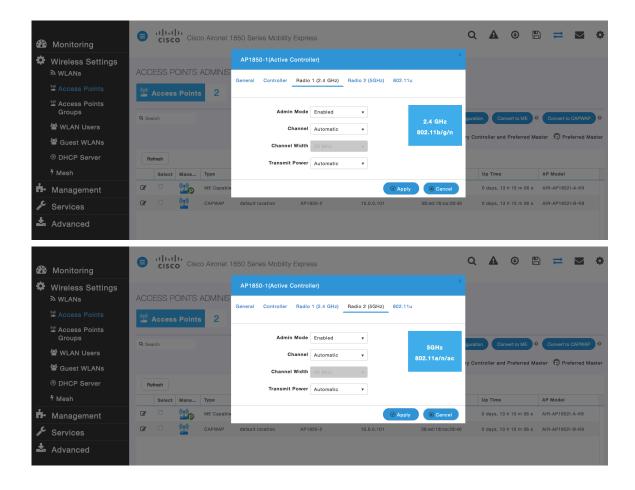
The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

It is recommended to use channel bonding only if using 5 GHz.

It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

Monitoring	⊜	.1 1.1  CISCO		o Aironet 18	350 Series Mobility	Express			Q	A	۲	B	#	$\geq$	¢
Wireless Settings	ACCI	ESS PO	) NTS	ADMINIST	RATION										
2 Access Points	0 <u>1</u> 0	Access	Points	2											
Access Points Groups	Q. Sea	mb						Global Al	<sup>2</sup> Configuration	Cor	wert to ME	0	Convert to	CAPWAR	0
암 WLAN Users	- 00u						CIODE A	Comgaration		ment to me		Contert to			
													~		
📽 Guest WLANs								Primary Controller 🧿	Primary Cont	roller and	d Preferre	d Master	Pre	eferred M	aster
營 Guest WLANs 參 DHCP Server	Ret	fresh						Primary Controller 🧿	Primary Cont	roller and	l Preferre	d Master	r 🖸 Pre	aferred M	aster
	Ret		Mana	Туре	Location	Name	IP Address	Primary Controller P	Primary Cont	roller and	d Preferre	d Master		aferred M	aster
✤ DHCP Server	Ret		Mana	Type ME Capable	Location default location	Name AP1850-1	IP Address 10.0.0.100					AP Mod			aster
ঞ্জ DHCP Server প Mesh		Sele						AP Mac	Up Time	h 37 m 44	4 8	AP Mod	del	.9	aster



æ	Monitoring	Cisco Aironet 1850 Series Mobility Express	Q & ⊕ ≞ ≅ ♥
	Wireless Settings ଲ wLANs	ACCESS POINTS ADMINIS General Radio 1 (2,4 GHz) Radio 2 (5GHz) 802.11u	
	Haccess Points	Access Points 2	
	Access Points Groups	Admin Mode Enabled +	obal AP Configuration Convert to ME O Convert to CAPWAP O
	📽 WLAN Users	Channel Automatic V 802.11b/g/n	
	📽 Guest WLANs	Channel Width 20 MHz +	Primary Controller and Preferred Master Preferred Master
	❀ DHCP Server	Refresh Transmit Power Automatic •	
	⁵ Mesh	Select Mana Type	Up Time AP Model
ġ.	Management	C ME Capable O Apply (8 Cancel	8:c8:1b:78 0 days, 13 h 15 m 06 s AIR-AP1852I-A-K9
₽ <sup>C</sup>	Services	C CAPWAP default location AP1850-2 10.0.0.101 38:ed	:18:ca:28:40 0 days, 13 h 15 m 06 s AIR-AP1852I-B-K9
*	Advanced		
<b>8</b> 20	Monitoring	G Cisco Alronet 1850 Series Mobility Express	Q ▲ ③ ≞ ≓ ■ ✿
\$	Wireless Settings		
	か WLANs	ACCESS POINTS AP1850-2	×
		Access Point	
	Access Points Groups	General Radio 1 (2.4 GHz) Radio 2 (5GHz) 802.11u	ration Convert to ME O Convert to CAPWAP O
	📽 WLAN Users	Admin Mode Enabled +	
	📽 Guest WLANs	Channel Automatic	Controller and Preferred Master DPreferred Master
	In the second secon	Channel Automatic    Betresh	
		Channel Automatic   Refresh Channel Width 20 MHz	
ġ.	ℬ DHCP Server	Channel Automatic   Refresh Channel Width 20 MHz  Select Mana Transmit Power Automatic	ac
њ ,,с	ঔ DHCP Server ∮ Mesh	Channel Automatic  Refresh Channel Width 20 MHz Select Mana Transmit Power Automatic	c         Up Time         AP Model           8:c8:1b:78         2 days, 23 h 44         AIR-AP18521-A-K9           8:c8:26:40         2 days, 23 h 38         AIR-AP18521-A-K9

### **WLAN Settings**

It is recommended to have a separate SSID for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

However, if there is an existing SSID configured to support voice capable Cisco Wireless LAN endpoints already, then that WLAN can be utilized instead.

The SSID to be used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be configured to only apply to a certain 802.11 radio type (e.g. 5 GHz only).

It is recommended to have the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 operate on the 5 GHz band only due to have many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

Ensure that the selected SSID is not utilized by any other wireless LANs as that could lead to failures when powering on or during roaming; especially if a different security type is utilized.

<b>8</b>	Monitoring	Gisco Aironet 1850 Series Mobility Express	Q	A	٢	Ð	11	\$
\$	Wireless Settings ⋒ wLANs	WLAN/RLAN CONFIGURATION						
	🕍 Access Points	Ac Add new WLAN/RLAN						
	Access Points Groups	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewall Traffic Shaping Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0 Scheduling						
	📽 WLAN Users							
	📽 Guest WLANs	Add n WLAN ID 1						
	ℬ DHCP Server			Policy		Radio 5 GHz		
	<sup>5</sup> Mesh	Type WLAN T				0 0112	Unity	
÷.	Management	Profile Name * voice						
		SSID * voice						
ac.	Services	WLANs with same SSID can be configured, unless layer-2 security settings are different.						
*	Advanced	Admin State Enabled v						
		Radio Policy 5 GHz only v						
		Broadcast SSID						
		Local Profiling 🔵 🕐						
			_					
		S Cance	ol					

To utilize 802.11r (FT) for fast secure roaming, set **Security Type** to either **WPA2Enterprise** or **Personal** depending on whether 802.1x or PSK is to be utilized.

		Add	new WLAN/RLAN									\$
æ	Monitoring	General	WLAN Security	VLAN & Firewall	Traffic Shaping	Advanced	802.11u Hotsp	ot2.0 Sched	duling			
\$	Wireless Setti											
	WLANs		Guest Network	k 🔵 🔞								
	Access Points	Capti	ve Network Assistan	t 🚺 😯								
	Access Points Groups		MAC Filtering									
	· WLAN Users		Security Type	WPA2Enterprise	• •							
	📽 Guest WLANs	,	Authentication Serve	r External Radius	• • •							
	OHCP Server		Radius Profiling	a 🔵 🕜							dio Policy	
	<sup>∲</sup> Mesh		BYOD								GHz only	
÷.	Management	RADIL	JS Server									
Je.	Services											
			Authentication Cachi	ing								
<b>~</b>	Advanced											
		A	dd RADIUS Authentication	n Server								
		_	State			Server IP Addres	55		Port			
		ж	Enabled			10.0.0.20			1812			
		A	dd RADIUS Accounting S	erver								
			State			Server IP Addres	55		Port			
		×	Enabled		I	10.0.0.20			1813			

<b>B</b>	Monitoring		Cisco Aironet 1850 Ser	ies Mobility Express	3			Q	A	٩	=	\$
\$	Wireless Settin	igs										
	NULANs	Add new WLAN/RLAN										
	access Points											
	Access Points Groups	General WLAN Security	VLAN & Firewall Traffic Shap	bing Advanced 803	2.11u Hotspot2.0	Scheduling						
	📽 WLAN Users	Guest Network	0									
	📽 Guest WLANs	Captive Network Assistant	0									
	DHCP Server	MAC Filtering									adio Policy GHz only	
	7 Mesh	Security Type	Personal v								,	
÷.	Management	WPA2	WPA3									
an C	Services	AutoConfig iPSK	0									
*	Advanced	Passphrase Format	ASCII									
	Auvanceu	Passphrase *										
		Confirm Passphrase *										
			Show Passphrase									
							(@	Apply		ancel		

Set **802.11r** to **Enabled** in the **Advanced** tab of the WLAN configuration. Ensure **Client Band Select** and **Client Load Balancing** are disabled.

802.11k and 802.11v are not supported, therefore should be disabled.

•			Add new WLAN/RLAN		×q	A	٢		= _	¢
<b>æ</b>	Monitoring		General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewall	Traffic Shaping Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0						
\$	Wireless Settings ຈັ <sub>WLANs</sub>	WLAN/RLA	Scheduling							
	🕌 Access Points	S Active	Allow AAA Override							
	Access Points Groups		Maximum Allowed Clients							
	📽 WLAN Users		Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio	200 😌						
	📽 Guest WLANs	Add new WL	802.11k	Disabled •		ty Policy		Radio Po		
	ℬ DHCP Server	<b>⊘ ×</b>	802.11r	Enabled •	scuri	ty Policy		5 GHz on		
	<sup>\$</sup> Mesh		802.11v	Disabled •						
ġ.	Management		сскм	0						
de.	Services		Client Band Select							
*	Advanced		Client Load Balancing							
			Umbrella Profile	None •						
			Umbrella Mode	Ignore •						

To utilize CCKM for fast secure roaming, set Security Type to WPA2Enterprise.

_		Add new W	/LAN/RLAN								×	Ħ	¢
æ	Monitoring	General WL	AN Security	VLAN & Firewall	Traffic Shapir	g Advanced	802.11u	Hotspot2.0	Scheduli	ing			
\$	Wireless Setti												
			Guest Network	0									
	Access Points	Captive Net	work Assistant										
	Access Points Groups		MAC Filtering										
	📽 WLAN Users		Security Type	WPA2Enterprise	•								
	📽 Guest WLANs	Authen	tication Server	External Radius	•								
	DHCP Server	R	adius Profiling	0							idio 3Hz	Policy	
	4 Mesh		BYOD										
ġ.	Management	RADIUS Serv	er										
an C	Services										- 11		
Ł	Advanced	Authen	tication Cachi	ng									
		Add RADI	US Authenticatior	n Server									
		State	e			Server IP Addre	055			Port			
		🗙 Enab	oled			10.0.0.20				1812			
		Add RADI	US Accounting Se	erver									
		Stat	0			Server IP Addre	DSS			Port			
		🗙 Enat	bled			10.0.0.20				1813			

Set CCKM to Enabled in the Advanced tab of the WLAN configuration.

#### Ensure Client Band Select and Client Load Balancing are disabled.

802.11k and 802.11v are not supported, therefore should be disabled.

_	e uju	Add new WLAN/RLAN		×q	A	٩		\$
Monitoring	Cisc	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewal	I Traffic Shaping Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0					
Wireless Settings	WLAN/RLA	Scheduling						
🖞 Access Points	ふ Active	Allow AAA Override						
Access Points Groups		Maximum Allowed Clients						
營 WLAN Users		Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio	200 🕀					
📽 Guest WLANs	Add new WL	802.11k	Disabled •					
BHCP Server	<b>♂</b> ×	802.11r	Disabled v	scurity	Policy		5 GHz only	
⁵ Mesh		802.11v	Disabled •					
🛱 Management		сскм						
🖋 Services		Client Band Select						
📥 Advanced		Client Load Balancing						
		Umbrella Profile	None •					
		Umbrella Mode	Ignore v					

RADIUS Authentication Servers and Account Servers can be configured at a per WLAN level to override the global list.

		Add new WLAN/RLAN					>	; ≓	•
830 **	-	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firev	vall Traffic Shaping Advance	ced 802.11u Hot	spot2.0 Schedu	ling			
*	Wireless Setti ৯ WLANs								
	Here Access Points	Guest Network 🕥 😯							
	Access Points Groups	MAC Filtering							
	양 WLAN Users	Security Type WPA2Ente	rprise v						
	📽 Guest WLANs	Authentication Server External R	adius 🔻 🕜						
	DHCP Server	Radius Profiling 🔵 💡						idio Policy 3Hz only	
	4 Mesh	BYOD							
ġ.	Management	RADIUS Server							
de la	Services	Authentication Caching							
*	Advanced	Authentication caching							
		Add RADIUS Authentication Server							
		State Enabled	Server IP A 10.0.20	ddress		Port 1812			
		Lindold	10.0.20			1012			
		Add RADIUS Accounting Server							
		State	Server IP A	ddress		Port			
		X Enabled	10.0.20			1813			
			850 Series Mobility Express				Q 🛦 🖲	₿ ≓	•
æ	Monitoring	e cisco							
	Wireless Setting	ADMIN ACCOUNTS							
	Management ● <sub>Access</sub>	🐮 Users 1							
	Admin Accounts								
	O Time	Management User Priority (	Order Local Admin Acco	ounts TACACS	RADIUS	Auth Cached Users			
-	✤ Software Update								
/ *	Services Advanced	Authentication Call Station I							
	Auvanceu	Authentication MAC De		•					
		Accounting Call Station I		*					
		Accounting MAC De		•					
		Fallback		•					
			nterval 300		conde				
		AP Events Acco		39	conds				
			Apply						
ø.	Monitoring	Add RADIUS Authentication	Server						
\$			Network User	Management	State	Server IP Address	Shared Key	Port	
т. Н	Wireless Setti					10.0.20		1812	
	Management • Access								
	🐸 Admin Accour	ts							
	O Time		0						
	✤ Software Upda		ver		-	-			
×	Services	Action Server Index	Network User	Management	State	Server IP Address	Shared Key	Port 1813	
Ł	Advanced					10.0.20		1010	

Configure the **Native VLAN ID** and **VLAN ID** for the WLAN as necessary. Ensure **Peer to Peer Block** is disabled.

	Cisco Aironet 1850 Series Mobility Express		Q ×	A	٩	₽ ∓	2	¢
Wireless Settings	Add new WLAN/RLAN General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewall Traffic Shaping Ad	vanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0 Scheduling						
발 Access Points 발 Access Points Groups 참 WLAN Users	Client IP Management Network(Default) • Peer to Peer Block							
Guest WLANs	Native VLAN ID 1 Use VLAN Tagging Yes v		р	olicy		Radio Policy		
∱ Mesh	DHCP Scope None VLAN ID	3 •				5 GHz only		
<ul> <li>Management</li> <li>Services</li> </ul>	Enable Firewall No v							
📥 Advanced	VLAN ACL Map		_					
	Add New VLAN VLAN Name	VLAN Id	al.					
	🖉 🕱 data	2						
	🕼 🗱 voice	3	11					
	4 4 1 1 ► H 10 ▼ Items per page	1 - 2 of 2 iter	ns					
	VLAN and Firewall configuration apply to all WLANs and RLANs configured with same VLAN	⊘ Apply ⑧ Can	cel					

Ensure Platinum (Voice) is selected for QoS.

		Add new WLAN/RLAN	⇒	¢
<b>62</b> 0	Monitori	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewall Traffic Shaping Advanced 802.11u Hotspot2.0 Scheduling		
\$	Wireless ふ WLANs			
	Access F	QoS Platinum (Voice) 🔻 📀		
	Access F Groups	Average real-time bandwidth limit should be atleast Average bandwidth limit		
	양 WLAN U	Rate limits per client Average downstream bandwidth limit		
	📽 Guest W			
	⊛ DHCP S	limit	icy	
	4 Mesh			
÷.	Manager	Average real-time upstream bandwidth limit 0 kbps 🧭		
æ	Services	Rate limits per BSSID		
*	Advance	Average downstream bandwidth limit 0 kbps 🥜		
	ravance	Average real-time downstream bandwidth 0 kbps 🍞		
		Average upstream bandwidth limit 0 kbps		
		Average real-time upstream bandwidth limit 0 kbps		

æ	Monitori			Fastlane	Disabled	•				
Ф	Wireless				Enabling Fast	lane will update (	QoS value to platinum.			
	WLANs		Ap	plication Visibility Control	Enabled	•				
	Access I			AVC Profile	voice					1
	Access F Groups	Add Rule								I
	양 WLAN U		s	Application		Action		Average Rate	Burst Rate	
	📽 Guest V									
	ℬ DHCP S									
	4 Mesh									

The Maximum Allowed Clients and Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio can be configured as necessary.

		Add new V	VLAN/HLAN	Add new WLAN/RLAN					
æ			Active	Add new WLAN/RLAN			Security Policy	Radio Policy	
-	Monitoring	l≤ ×	Enabled	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewal	I Traffic Shaping Advanced 802	.11u Hotspot2.0		5 GHz only	
\$	Wireless Settings സ <sub>LANs</sub>			Scheduling					
	Access Points			Allow AAA Override					
	Access Points Groups			Maximum Allowed Clients	Unlimited(Default) v				
	管 WLAN Users			Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio	200 🕄				
	📽 Guest WLANs			802.11k	Disabled •				
				802.11r	Enabled •				
	⁵ Mesh			802.11v	Disabled •				
ġ.	Management			сскм	0				
æ	Services			Client Band Select					
Ł	Advanced			Client Load Balancing					
				Umbrella Profile	None 🔻				
				Umbrella Mode	Ignore 🔻				
				Umbrella DHCP Override					
				mDNS					
				mDNS Profile	None 🔻				
				Passive Client	0				
				Please enable Globa when Global Multica	l Multicast in Services->Media Stream. Pass st is disabled.	sive Client will not work			
				Multicast IP	239.1.1.1				
				Multicast Direct	0				

#### **AP Groups**

AP Groups can be created to specify which WLANs are to be enabled and which interface they should be mapped to as well as what RF Profile parameters should be used for the access points assigned to the AP Group.

<b>8</b> 2		Cisco Aironet 1860 Series Mobility Express		Q	A	٩	Ħ	¢
\$	Wireless Settings ৯ <sub>WLANs</sub>	ACCESS POINT GROUP						
	🖞 Access Points	Access Points Groups						
		Add new group						
	管 WLAN Users	Q Search General WLANs Access Points RF Profile Ports Intelligent Capture						
	🖀 Guest WLANs	Add new group Refre						
		AP Group ni AP Group name express-1	AP count					
	∲ Mesh	AP Group description	0					
÷.	Management	default-grou NAS-ID	2					
an C		Venue Group UNSPECIFIED +						
Ł	Advanced	Venue Type UNSPECIFIED +						
		Add New Venue						
		Language Venue Name						
		@ Apply						

On the WLANs tab, select the desired WLANs and interfaces to map to then select Add.

æ	Monitoring		ISCO Cisco Airone	: 1850 Series	s Mobi	ility Expres	SS							Q	A	٩	Ð	₽	•
	Wireless Settings ৯ <sub>WLANs</sub>	ACCES	S POINT GROUP																
	🕍 Access Points	Acces	s Points Groups	-1															
				Add new g	group							<sup>^</sup>							
	뿔 WLAN Users	Q Search		General WL	LANS	Access Poi	ints RF I	Profile F	Ports Inte	elligent Cap	ture								
	뿔 Guest WLANs	Add nev	v group Refresh																
			AP Group name	⊕ Add nev	w WLAI	N/RLAN							AP count						
	4 Mesh	3 ×	express-1	Ту	Ad	ld new WLA	AN/RLAN						0						
ń.	Management	C'	default-group	×w	1		Туре	WLAN		•			2						
J.C.	Services					Pro	ofile Name	voice		•									
*	Advanced							(	⊗ Update	8 Ca	ancel								

<b>ев</b> м	lonitoring		Cisco Airone		ries Mobility Express				Q	A	٩	Ð	#	0
	ireless Settings <sup>WLANs</sup>	ACCESS	POINT GROUP											
<u>010</u> A	Access Points	Access	Points Groups	-										
				Add ne	aw group			×						
**	WLAN Users	Q Search		General	WLANs Access Points	RF Profile Ports In	elligent Capture							
쓭	Guest WLANs	Add new g	group Refresh											
® (			AP Group name	⊕ Ad	d new WLAN/RLAN			AP c	ount					
∱ N	Mesh	8 ×	express-1		Туре	Profile Name	Status	0						
<b>й-</b> Ма	anagement		default-group	×	WLAN	voice	Enabled	2						
🖋 Se	ervices													
📥 Ac	dvanced													
		H 4 1	1 » H 10 V	1										
				н ч	1 1 × H 10 V	tems per page	1 - 1 of 1 items							
							Apply     Scancel							

On the Access Points tab, select the desired access points then select Apply.

Those access points will then reboot.

<b>8</b> 36	Monitoring		o Cisco	o Aironet 1850 S	eries Mobility Express					Q	A	٩	B	₽	\$
\$	Wireless Settings ৯ <sub>WLANs</sub>	ACCESS P	Add n	ew group											
	별 Access Points 별 Access Points Groups	Access P	General	WLANS Access	Points RF Profile Ports	Int	telligent Capture								
	볼 WLAN Users 볼 Guest WLANs	Q. Search Add new grou	Q Searc						Refresh						
	ঔ DHCP Server ⊁ Mesh	8 ×	APs in	n <b>"express-1"</b> group AP Name	MAC Address			AP Group	All v AP Group name						
	Management Services			AP1850-1 AP1850-2	38:ed:18:c8:1b:78 38:ed:18:ca:28:40										
+1	Advanced	H 4 1 1					*								
		H K 1 1	H 4	1 1 × H	1 - 2 of 2 item	s		 00 -	No items to display						
								(	⊘ Apply ⑧ Cancel						

On the **RF Profile** tab, select the desired **2.4GHz** or **5GHz** RF Profile, then select **Apply**.

æ	Monitoring		sco Cisco Airone	t 1850 Series Mob	bility Express		Q	A	Ð	≓	٥
\$	Wireless Settings ৯ <sub>WLANs</sub>		POINT GROUP								
	🕍 Access Points	Acces	s Points Groups	1							
	쓸 WLAN Users	Q Search									
	📽 Guest WLANs	Add new	group Refresh								
			AP Group name	Add new group			AP count				
	4 Mesh	8 ×	express-1 default-group	Add new group			0				
÷.	Management		deraun-group	General WLANs	Access Points RF Profile Ports Intelligent Capture						
æ	Services										
*	Advanced				SGHz None • SGHz None • OApply @	Cancel					l

#### **RF** Profiles

RF Profiles can be created to specify which frequency bands, data rates, RRM settings, etc. a group of access points should use. It is recommended to have the SSID used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to be applied to 5 GHz radios only. RF Profiles are applied to an AP group once created.

When creating an RF Profile, the RF Profile Name and Radio Policy must be defined.

Select 5GHZ or 2.4GHz for the Radio Policy.

Maximum clients per radio, Multicast data rates, and Rx Sop Threshold can be configured as necessary. It is recommended to use the default value (Auto) for Rx Sop Threshold.

<b>8</b> 20	Monitoring		IIIII ISCO Cisco Aironet 1850 Serie	es Mobility Express			Q	A	٩	₽	\$
\$	Wireless Settings										
÷.	Management	RF Profi	iles								
de C	Services	RF pr	ofile 6								
*	Advanced ✔ SNMP	Q Search									
		⊕ Add	new RF Profile	Add RF Profile							
			RF profile	General 802.11 RRM Cli	ent Distribution	Applied					
		∠ ×	express-1								
	✗ Controller Tools	C <sup>2</sup>	High-Client-Density-802.11a	RF profile name	express-1	No					
	Security Settings	8	High-Client-Density-802.11bg	RF profile description		No					
		C C	Low-Client-Density-802.11a			No					
	🖾 СМХ	8	Low-Client-Density-802.11bg Typical-Client-Density-802.11a	Band	5GHz v	No					
		8	Typical-Client-Density-802.11bg	Maximum clients per radio	200	No					
				Rx SOP Threshold	Auto 💌						
				Multicast datarates	Auto 🔻						
		H 4 1	1 × +i 10 V items per page		Apply     Scancel						

On the **802.11** tab, configure the data rates as necessary.

Is recommended to enable 12 Mbps as **Mandatory** and 18 Mbps and higher as **Supported**; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

🍘 Monitoring	Cisco Aironet 1850 Series Mobility Express Q 🛦 💿 🖺 💳 🖬	٥
Wireless Settings		
🏟 Management	RF Profiles	
Services	RF profile 6	
Advanced	Q Sauch	
🗟 Logging	Add new RF Profile	
I RF Optimization	×	
IRF Profiles	Car x Add RF Profile	
✗ Controller Tools	Greenal 802.11 RRM Client Distribution	
🛱 Security Settings		
S CMX	C Data rates 6 9 12 18 24 36 48 54	
	Image: Contract of the section of the secti	
	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 13 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	
	@ Apply @ Cancel	

On the **RRM** tab, the **Channel Width** settings and **DCA Channels** can be configured.

🙆 Monitoring		Cisco Aironet	1850 Series Mobility Ex	press				Q	A	٢	Ð	1		٥
Wireless Settings														
📥 Management	RF Profile:	6												
Services	RF prof	le 6												
Advanced	Q. Search													
🗟 Logging	⊕ Add ne	w RF Profile	Add RF Profile											
I RF Optimization		RF profile					Applied							
IRF Profiles	C ×	express-1	General 802.11 RRM	Client Distribution										
Controller Tools	C <sup>2</sup>	High-Client-Density-802					No							
Security Settings	ß	High-Client-Density-802	Channel Wid	th 40 MHz	¥	_	No							
	8	Low-Client-Density-802	Select DCA Channels		0 44 48 52 56 60 64 16 120 124 128 132 136 14	100 104 108	No							
© CMX	C	Typical-Client-Density-8			61 165		No							
	Ø	Typical-Client-Density-8		enabled. These chan	s are not allowed to configure a nels can be enabled in RF Optin Number should be selected		No							
	H 4 1	1 - H 10 - It			⊘ Apply	Cancel							7 of 7 ite	ms

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

#### **Multicast Direct**

In the Media Stream settings, enable Global Multicast and Multicast Direct.

Then configure the streams.

			Cisco Aironet 1850 Se	ries Mobility	Express		Q	▲	۲	Bì	≓	$\geq$	٥
2	Monitoring												
۵	Wireless Settings	Media Str	eam Settings										
ġ.	Management	Madi	ia Stream Disabled										
r	Services		Disubica										
	📑 Media Stream												
	<b>♥</b> TLS		Global Multicast										
	<b>♥</b> mDNS		Multicast Direct	0									
	Network Assurance												
	🚔 Webhook	Ses	sion Announcement State										
	Intelligent Capture	Se	ssion Announcement URL	URL									
	🗅 Umbrella	Ses	sion Announcement Email	Email									
*	Advanced	Sess	ion Announcement Phone	Phone									
		Ses	sion Announcement Note	Note									
				Apply									
		Add New S	Stream										
		Action	Stream Name		Start IP Address	End IP Address		Operation	Status				
		×	10.0.0.40		239.1.1.40	239.1.1.40	,	Aulticast-d	lirect				

After **Multicast Direct** is enabled in the **Media Stream** settings, then there will be an option to enable **Multicast Direct** in the **Advanced** tab of the WLAN configuration.

		Add new	WLAN/HLAN					
<b>æ</b>			Active	Add new WLAN/RLAN			Security Policy	Radio Policy
	Monitoring	3 ×	Enabled	General WLAN Security VLAN & Firewal	I Traffic Shaping Advanced 802.11u	Hotspot2.0		5 GHz only
\$	Wireless Settings			Scheduling				
	Access Points			Allow AAA Override				
	Access Points Groups			Maximum Allowed Clients				
	📽 WLAN Users			Maximum Allowed Clients Per AP Radio	200			
	📽 Guest WLANs			802.11k	Disabled •			
				802.11r	Enabled			
	⁵ Mesh			902 11.	Disabled •			
÷.	Management			сскм				
J.C.	Services			Client Band Select				
*	Advanced			Client Load Balancing				
	Advanced							
				Umbrella Profile	None v			
				Umbrella Mode	Ignore 🔻			
				Umbrella DHCP Override				
				mDNS				
				mDNS Profile	None 🔻			
				Passive Client	0			
				Please enable Globs when Global Multics	il Multicast in Services->Media Stream. Passive Clien ist is disabled.	nt will not work		
				Multicast IP	239.1.1.1			
				Multicast Direct	<b>()</b> 0			

# **Cisco Autonomous Access Points**

When configuring Cisco Autonomous Access Points, use the following guidelines:

- Ensure 802.11r (FT) or CCKM is Enabled
- Ensure 802.11k is Disabled
- Ensure 802.11v is Disabled
- Configure the **Data Rates** as necessary
- Enable **DTPC**
- Configure Quality of Service (QoS)
- Set the WMM Policy to Required
- Ensure Aironet Extensions is Enabled
- Disable Public Secure Packet Forwarding (PSPF)
- Set IGMP Snooping to Enabled

#### 802.11 Network Settings

It is recommended to have the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 operate on the 5 GHz band only due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

If wanting to use 5 GHz, ensure the 802.11a/n/ac network status is Enabled.

 cısco	<u>H</u> ome <u>N</u> etwork <u>A</u> ssociat	ION W <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY		nfiguration <u>P</u> ing Logout <u>R</u> efr <u>S</u> OFTWARE <u>E</u> VENT LOG
NETWORK	Hostname ap-1	v	ар-1 и	ptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 51 minutes
Adjacent Nodes	System Settings			
NETWORK INTERFACE	IP Address ( Static )	10.9.0.9		
Summary	IP Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0		
IP Address GigabitEthernet0	Default Gateway	10.9.0.2		
Radio0-802.11N 2.4GHz	MAC Address	18e7.281b.3f54		
Radio1-802.11AC 5GHz	Interface Status	GigabitEthernet	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Radio1-802.11AC5GHz
	Software Status	Enabled	Disabled 🖊	Enabled 1
	Hardware Status	Up1	Down 🖶	Up 🕇
	Interface Resets	5	0	8

Is recommended to enable 11r over air to enable fast secure roaming.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If using 5 GHz, the number of channels can be limited (e.g. 12 channels only) to avoid any potential delay of access point discovery due to having to scan many channels.

For Cisco Autonomous Access Points, select Dynamic Frequency Selection (DFS) to use auto channel selection.

When DFS is enabled, enable at least one band (bands 1-4).

Can select band 1 only for the access point to use a UNII-1 channel (channel 36, 40, 44, or 48).

Individual access points can be configured to override the global setting to use dynamic channel and transmit power assignment for either 5 or 2.4 GHz depending on which frequency band is to be utilized.

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

Other access points can be enabled for automatic assignment method and account for the access points that are statically configured.

This may be necessary if there is an intermittent interferer present in an area.

The 5 GHz channel width can be configured for 20 MHz or 40 MHz if using Cisco 802.11n Access Points and 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz if using Cisco 802.11ac Access Points.

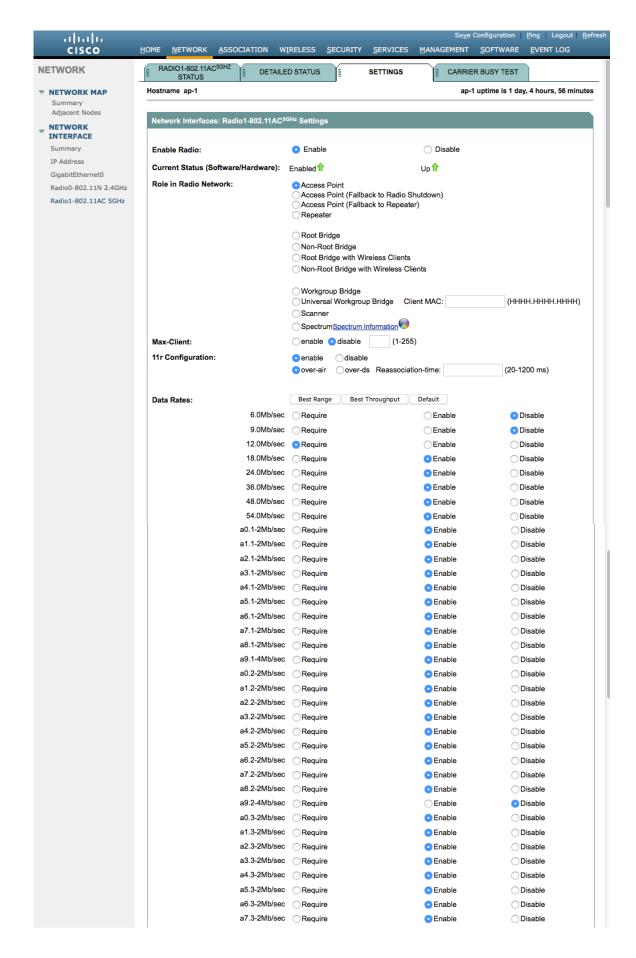
It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

Ensure **Client Power** is configured properly. Do not use default setting of **Max** power for client power on Cisco Autonomous Access Points as that will not advertise DTPC to the client.

Enable Dot11d for World Mode and configure the proper Country Code.

Ensure Aironet Extensions is enabled.

Set the **Beacon Period** to **100 ms** and **DTIM** to 2.



	a8.3-2Mb/sec a9.3-2Mb/sec	Require	<ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	O Disable
	2 3 4 5		_	18 19 20 21 22 23
<b>D</b> 11				
Disable 🗿 🔿	0000			000000
Transmitter Power (dBm):	:	015 012 09 06	6 🔾 3 💿 Max	Power Translation Tab (mW/dBm)
Client Power (dBm):		OLocal ○15 ○12	9 6 3 Max	
DefaultRadio Channel:		Channel 36 - 5180 MH	Iz Channel 36 5180	0 MHz
Dynamic Frequency Selec	tion Bands:			
		Band 2 - 5.250 to 5.350 Band 3 - 5.470 to 5.725 Band 4 - 5.725 to 5.825	5 GHz	
Channel Width:		Below 40 MHz 0 20		
World Mode		O Disable	C Legacy	<ul> <li>Dot11d</li> </ul>
Multi-Domain Operation: Country Code:		🗘 🗸 Indoor 💽	Outdoor	
			outdoor	
Radio Preamble		<ul> <li>Short</li> </ul>		
Antenna:		⊖a-antenna ◯	ab-antenna Oabc-antenna	<ul> <li>abcd-antenna</li> </ul>
Internal Antenna Configu	ration:	<ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	O Disable	
		Antenna Gain(dBi):	0 (-128 - 128)	
	()	0.5-14		
Gratuitous Probe Respon	se(GPR):	C Enable	Disable     (40.055)	
		Period(Kusec): DIS Transmission Spee		
		Transmission opee		
Traffic Stream Metrics:		Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
Aironet Extensions:		<ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
Ethernet Encapsulation T	ransform:	<ul> <li>RFC1042</li> </ul>	○ 802.1H	
Reliable Multicast to WGE	3:	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	Enable	
Public Secure Packet For	-	PSPF must be set per V		
Beacon Privacy Guest-Mo	ode:	Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
Beacon Period:	100	(20-4000 Kusec)	Data Beacon Rate (DTIM):	2 (1-100)
Max. Data Retries:	64	(1-128)	RTS Max. Retries:	64 (1-128)
Fragmentation Threshold			RTS Threshold:	
ragmentation inreshold	: 2346	(256-2346)	Rio mesnolu:	2347 (0-2347)
Root Parent Timeout:		0	(0-65535 sec)	
Root Parent MAC 1 (optio	nal):		(НННН.НННН.НННН)	
Root Parent MAC 2 (optio	nal):		(НННН.НННН.НННН)	
Root Parent MAC 3 (optio	nal):		(НННН.НННН.НННН)	
iteett aleitt in te e (epite				
Root Parent MAC 4 (optio	nal):		(НННН.НННН.НННН)	

If wanting to use 2.4 GHz, ensure the 802.11b/g/n network status and 802.11g is enabled.

Recommended to set 12 Mbps as the mandatory (basic) rate and 18 Mbps and higher as supported (optional) rates assuming that there will not be any 802.11b only clients that will connect to the wireless LAN; however some environments may require 6 Mbps to be enabled as a mandatory (basic) rate.

If 802.11b clients exist, then 11 Mbps should be set as the mandatory (basic) rate and 12 Mbps and higher as supported (optional).

#### **WLAN Settings**

It is recommended to have a separate SSID for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

However, if there is an existing SSID configured to support voice capable Cisco Wireless LAN endpoints already, then that WLAN can be utilized instead.

The SSID to be used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be configured to only apply to a certain 802.11 radio type (e.g. 802.11a only).

Enable **WPA2** key management.

Ensure either 11r or CCKM is enabled, where 11r is recommended.

			Save Configuration Ping Logout Ref
cisco	<u>H</u> OME <u>N</u> ETWORK <u>A</u> SSOCIATI	ON W <u>I</u> RELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT <u>S</u> OFTWARE <u>E</u> VENT LOG
Security			
Admin Access	Hostname ap-1		ap-1 uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 33 minutes
Encryption Manager	Security: Global SSID Manage	r	
SSID Manager	SSID Properties		
Dot11u Manager	Current SSID List		
Server Manager	< NEW >	SSID:	voice
AP Authentication	data voice	VLAN:	
Intrusion Detection	Voice	VLAN:	3 Cefine VLANs Backup 1:
Local RADIUS Server			Backup 2:
Advance Security			Backup 3:
		Band-Select	Band Select
		Universal Ac	min Mode: 🛛 Universal Admin Mode
		Interface:	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>
			Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>
	Network ID:	0-4096)	
	Delete		
	Client Authentication Settings		
	Methods Accepted:		
	Open Authentica	tion: with EAP	≎
	Web Authenticat	on 🛛 Web Pass	
	Shared Authentio		
	Network EAP:	< NO ADDITION >	
	Server Priorities:	•	
	EAP Authentication		MAC Authentication Servers     Use Defaults <u>Define Defaults</u>
		Sino Delauta	
	Customize		Customize
	Priority 1: < N	ONE > 📀	Priority 1: < NONE > 📀
	Priority 2: < N	ONE > ᅌ	Priority 2: <pre> NONE &gt; </pre>
	Priority 3: < N	ONE > 🗘	Priority 3: <pre> &lt; NONE &gt; </pre>
		_	
	Client Authenticated Key Mana	gement	
		g	
	Key Management:	Mandatory 🗘	CCKM C Enable WPA WPAv2 dot11r

WPA Pre-shared Key	r.		<ul> <li>ASCII</li></ul>
11w Configuration:		Disable ᅌ	
11w Association-con	neback:	1000	(1000-20000)
11w Saquery-retry:		100	(100-500)
IDS Client MFP			
🗹 Enable Client MF	P on this SS	ID: Optional	•
AP Authentication			
Credentials:		< NONE >	Define Credentials
Authentication Methods	s Profile:	< NONE >	Define Authentication Methods Profiles
Accounting Settings			
Enable Accounti	ng		Accounting Server Priorities:
			Use Defaults <u>Define Defaults</u>
			Customize
			Priority 1: < NONE > 😒
			Priority 2: < NONE > ᅌ
			Priority 3: < NONE > ᅌ
Rate Limit Parameters			
Limit TCP:			
Input:	Rate:	Burst-Siz	ze: (0-500000)
Output:	Rate:	Burst-Siz	ze: (0-500000)
	Rate:	Burst-Siz	ze: (0-500000)
Output:	Rate:	Burst-Siz Burst-Siz	
Output:			ze: (0-500000)
<ul> <li>Output:</li> <li>Limit UDP:</li> <li>Input:</li> <li>Output:</li> </ul>	Rate:	Burst-Siz	ze: (0-500000)
<ul> <li>Output:</li> <li>Limit UDP:</li> <li>Input:</li> <li>Output:</li> </ul>	Rate: Rate:	Burst-Siz Burst-Siz	ze: (0-500000)
Output: Limit UDP: Input: Output: General Settings Advertise Extende	Rate: Rate: d Capabilite	Burst-Siz Burst-Siz	ze: (0-500000)
Output: Limit UDP: Input: Output: General Settings Advertise Extende	Rate: Rate: d Capabilite Advertise W	Burst-Siz Burst-Siz s of this SSID fireless Provisio	ze: (0-500000) ze: (0-500000)
Output: Limit UDP: Input: Output: General Settings Advertise Extende	Rate: Rate: d Capabilite Advertise M Advertise th	Burst-Siz Burst-Siz s of this SSID fireless Provisic is SSID as a Se	ze: (0-500000) ze: (0-500000)

	(optional): (1-255)	
EAP Client (option	al):	
	Username: Password:	
Multiple BSSID Beacon	Settings	
Multiple BSSID Be	acon	
	Set SSID as Guest Mode	
	Set DataBeacon Rate (DTIM): DISABLED (1-100)	
		Apply
Guest Mode/Infrastructu	re SSID Settings	
Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup> :		
Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup> : Set Beacon Mode:	○ Single BSSID Set Single Guest Mode SSID: < NONE > S	
Set Beacon Mode:	• Multiple BSSID	
	• Multiple BSSID	
Set Beacon Mode:	• Multiple BSSID	
Set Beacon Mode: Set Infrastructure SSID:	• Multiple BSSID	
Set Beacon Mode: Set Infrastructure SSID: Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5</sup> GHz:	Multiple BSSID     NONE >      Force Infrastructure Devices to associate only to this SSID	
Set Beacon Mode: Set Infrastructure SSID: Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5</sup> GHz:	Multiple BSSID     NONE >      Porce Infrastructure Devices to associate only to this SSID     Single BSSID Set Single Guest Mode SSID:      NONE >      O     Multiple BSSID	
Set Beacon Mode: Set Infrastructure SSID: Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup> : Set Beacon Mode:	Multiple BSSID     NONE >      Porce Infrastructure Devices to associate only to this SSID     Single BSSID Set Single Guest Mode SSID:      NONE >      O     Multiple BSSID	

Segment wireless voice and data into separate VLANs.

Ensure that Public Secure Packet Forwarding (PSPF) is not enabled for the voice VLAN as this will prevent clients from communicating directly when associated to the same access point. If PSPF is enabled, then the result will be no way audio.

uluili cisco	HOME NETWORK	ASSOCIATION	W <u>I</u> RELESS	SECURITY	CEDVICES	Sa <u>v</u> e ( <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	Configuration	Ping   Logout   <u>R</u> efrest	
Services	Hostname ap-1	ASSOCIATION	W <u>I</u> KELE33	SECORIT	SERVICES			tay, 4 hours, 48 minutes	
Telnet/SSH									
Hot standby	Services: VLAN								
CDP	Global VLAN Pro	perties							
DNS	Current Native	urrent Native VLAN: VLAN 10							
Filters	Current Native	VLAN: VLAN TO							
нттр	Assigned VLANs	;							
QOS	Current VLAN L	ist	Create	VLAN		Define SSID	s		
Stream	< NEW >						_		
SNMP	VLAN 2 VLAN 3						14 100		
SNTP	VLAN 10	-	VLA	N ID:		3	(1-409	4)	
VLAN			VLA	N Name (op	tional):				
ARP Caching		Delete		Native VL	AN				
Band Select				Enable Pu	ublic Secure P	acket Forwarding	1		
Auto Config				Radio0-80	2 11N2.4GHz				
				_					
				Radio1-80	J2.11AC				
				Managem	ent VLAN (If r	non-native)			
								Apply Cancel	
	VLAN Informatio	n							
	View Information	i for: VLAN 2 ᅌ							
		GigabitEtherne	et Packets	Radio	-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Packets	Radio1-802.1	1AC <sup>5GHz</sup> Packets	
	Received		65884					65884	
	Transmitted		5462					5462	
						_			
								Refresh	

Ensure **AES** is selected for encryption type.

CISCO	<u>H</u> OME <u>N</u> ETWORK	ASSOCIATION	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES	<u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	Configuration	Ping Logout	<u></u> en et
Security	Hostname ap-1					ap-1	l uptime is 1 da	y, 4 hours, 32 mir	nutes
Admin Access Encryption Manager	Security: Encryptic	on Manager							
SSID Manager Dot11u Manager	Set Encryption Mo	ode and Keys fo	r VLAN:			3 ᅌ		Define VLA	Ns
Server Manager	Encryption Modes								
AP Authentication Intrusion Detection	◯ None								
Local RADIUS Server	○ WEP Encryptic		\$						
Advance Security		Cisco Comp	liant TKIP Feat		-	Integrity Check (N et Keying (PPK)	IIC)		
	<ul> <li>Cipher</li> </ul>	AES CCMP	\$						
	Encryption Keys								
			Transmit Ke	у	Encryption	n Key (Hexadecin	nal)	Key Size	
	Encry	ption Key 1:	$\bigcirc$					128 bit ᅌ	
	Encry	ption Key 2:	0					128 bit ᅌ	
	Encry	ption Key 3:	$\bigcirc$					128 bit ᅌ	
	Encry	ption Key 4:	$\bigcirc$					128 bit ᅌ	
	<b>Global Properties</b>								
	Broadcast Key Ro	tation Interval:	0 0	isable Rotatio	on				
			() E	nable Rotatio	n with Interval	DISABLED (10	-10000000 sec)		
	WPA Group Key U	pdate:	□ E	nable Group I	Key Update Or	n Membership Terr	mination		
			□ E	nable Group I	Key Update Or	n Member's Capab	ility Change		
								Apply Ca	incel

Configure the RADIUS servers to be used for authentication and accounting.

					Sa <u>v</u> e	Configuration	Ping Logout Refresh
cisco	<u>H</u> ome <u>N</u> etwork <u>A</u> ssoci	IATION WIRELESS	SECURITY	<u>s</u> ervices	<u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	<u>S</u> OFTWARE	<u>E</u> VENT LOG
ecurity			ROPERTIES				
Admin Access	Hostname ap-1				ap-	1 uptime is 1 da	y, 4 hours, 42 minutes
Encryption Manager	Security: Server Manager						
SSID Manager	Backup RADIUS Server						
Dot11u Manager	IP Version:		16				
Server Manager	Backup RADIUS Server Na		0				
AP Authentication	Backup RADIUS Server:			(Hostn	ame or IP Addres	(a)	
Intrusion Detection	Shared Secret:			(1.000		,	
Advance Security	onarea ocorea.					Apply D	elete Cancel
,							
	Corporate Servers						
	Current Server List						
	RADIUS						
	< NEW >	IP Version:			IPV6		
	10.0.0.20 10.9.0.9	Server Name:		0.0.0.20			
		Server:		0.0.0.20		(Hostnai	me or IP Address)
		Shared Secret:	•	•••••			
	Delete	Authoritization Port	(antional): 1	010	0-65535)		
	Delete	Authentication Port					
		Accounting Port (op	tional):	813 (	0-65535)		Apply Cancel
							Cancel
	Default Server Priorities						
	EAP Authentication	MAC	Authenticatio	n		Accounting	
	Priority 1: 10.0.0.20 📀	Prior	ity 1: < NONE :	> 🗘		Priority 1: 10.0	0.0.20 ᅌ
	Priority 2: < NONE > 📀	Prior	ity 2: < NONE	> 🗘		Priority 2: < N	ONE > ᅌ
	Priority 3: < NONE > 📀	Prior	ity 3: < NONE	> 🗘		Priority 3: < N	ONE > 📀
					<b>.</b>		
	Admin Authentication (RA	-	in Authenticati		5+)		
	Priority 1: < NONE >  Priority 2: < NONE >		ity 1: < NONE :				
			ity 2: < NONE :				
	Priority 3: <pre>&lt; NONE &gt; </pre>	Prior	ity 3: < NONE	> 💙			
							opply Cancel

#### Wireless Domain Services (WDS)

Wireless Domain Services should be utilized in the Cisco Autonomous Access Point environment, which is also required for fast secure roaming.

Select one access point to be the primary WDS server and another to be the backup WDS server.

Configure the primary WDS server with the highest priority (e.g. 255) and the backup WDS server with a lower priority (e.g. 254).

 cısco	Save Configuration Ping Logout <u>R</u> efresh HOME <u>N</u> ETWORK <u>A</u> SSOCIATION WIRELESS <u>S</u> ECURITY <u>S</u> ERVICES <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT <u>S</u> OFTWARE <u>E</u> VENT LOG
Wireless Services	UNDE STATUS
АР	Hostname ap-1 ap-1 uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 50 minutes
WDS	Wireless Services: WDS/WNM - General Set-Up
	WDS - Wireless Domain Services - Global Properties
	☑ Use this AP as Wireless Domain Services
	Wireless Domain Services Priority: 255 (1-255)
	Use Local MAC List for Client Authentication
	WNM - Wireless Network Manager - Global Configuration
	Configure Wireless Network Manager
	Wireless Network Manager Address: DISABLED (IP Address or Hostname)
	Apply Cancel

The Cisco Autonomous Access Points utilize Inter-Access Point Protocol (IAPP), which is a multicast protocol, therefore should use a dedicated native VLAN for Cisco Autonomous Access Points.

For the native VLAN, it is recommended to not use VLAN 1 to ensure that IAPP packets are exchanged successfully.

Port security should be disabled on switch ports that Cisco Autonomous Access Points are directly connected to.

սիսիս							Configuration		fresh	
CISCO	<u>H</u> OME <u>N</u> ETWO	RK <u>A</u> SSOCIATION	WIRELESS	SECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES	<u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	<u>S</u> OFTWARE	<u>E</u> vent log		
Services	Hostname ap-1					a	p-1 uptime is 1 (	day, 4 hours, 48 minu	ites	
Telnet/SSH										
Hot standby	Services: VL	AN								
CDP	Global VLAN Properties									
DNS										
Filters	Current Nati	ive VLAN: VLAN 10								
НТТР	Assigned VL	ANs								
QOS	Current VLA	N List	Create	VLAN		Define SSID	)s			
Stream	< NEW >		0.0uto				-			
SNMP	VLAN 2									
SNTP	VLAN 3 VLAN 10		VLAN ID:			10	(1-409	4)		
VLAN			VLA	AN Name (op	tional):					
ARP Caching		Delete VLAN								
Band Select				Enable Pu	Iblic Secure F	Packet Forwardin	g			
Auto Config				Radio0-8	2.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>					
		Z Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>								
		Management VLAN (If non-native)								
								Apply Cancel		
	VLAN Information									
	View Informa	tion for: VLAN 2 ᅌ								
		GigabitEthern	et Packets	Radio	-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Packets	Radio1-802.1	1AC <sup>5GHz</sup> Packets		
	Received		65884					658	84	
	Transmitted		5462					540	62	
								Refre	sh	

Server groups for Wireless Domain Services must be defined.

First, define the server group to be used for infrastructure authentication. Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide Is recommended to use local RADIUS for infrastructure authentication.

If not using local RADIUS for infrastructure authentication, then need to ensure that all access points with Wireless Domain Services enabled are configured in the RADIUS server.

 cısco	HOME NETWORK	<u>A</u> SSOCIATION	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES	Sa <u>v</u> e ( <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	Configuration	<u>P</u> ing   Logout   <u>R</u> efresh <u>E</u> VENT LOG
Wireless Services	WDS S	TATUS	GENE	RAL SET-UP		SERVER GROUP	S	
AP	Hostname ap-1					ap	o-1 uptime is 1 o	day, 4 hours, 51 minutes
WDS	Wireless Services: WDS - Server Groups							
	Server Group	_ist						
			Serv	er Group Nam	ne: WDS			
	< NEW > WDS							
			Grou	p Server Prio	rities: Define	Servers		
		Delet	te	Priority 1: 10	0.9.0.9 ᅌ			
				Priority 2: <	NONE > ᅌ			
				Priority 3: <	NONE > ᅌ			
	Use Group For:							
	O Infrastructure Authentication							
	Client Auth							
	Auth	entication Settings			SSID Settin	-		
		EAP Authentica			Apply to			
		LEAP Authentic			_	SSIDs (Apply only		
		MAC Authentica			5	SID: DISABLED	Adi	
		Default (Any) A	uthentication				Rer	move
								Apply Cancel

Then, define the server group to be used for client authentication.

Will need to ensure that all access points with Wireless Domain Services enabled are configured in the RADIUS server.

ululu cisco	HOME NETWORK ASSOCIATION WIRELESS	Sa <u>v</u> e Configuration <u>P</u> ing Logout <u>R</u> efresh SECURITY SERVICES <u>MANAGEMENT</u> SOFTWARE EVENT LOG						
Wireless Services	WDS STATUS GENERA							
AP	Hostname ap-1	ap-1 uptime is 2 days, 2 hours, 31 minutes						
WDS	Wireless Services: WDS - Server Groups							
	Server Group List							
		Group Name: Clients						
	< NEW > WDS							
	Clients	Server Priorities: Define Servers						
		prity 1: 10.0.020 0						
	Pri	ority 2: < NONE > 😳						
	Pri	ority 3: < NONE > 🟮						
	Use Group For:							
	O Client Authentication							
	Authentication Settings	SSID Settings						
	EAP Authentication     LEAP Authentication	• Apply to all SSIDs						
	MAC Authentication	Restrict SSIDs (Apply only to listed SSIDs)     SSID: DISABLED Add						
	Default (Any) Authentication	Remove						

To utilize local RADIUS for infrastructure authentication, enable all authentication protocols.

Create a Network Access Server entry for the local access point.

Define the user account in which access points will be configured for to authenticate to the Wireless Domain Services enabled access point.

Configure local RADIUS on each access point participating in Wireless Domain Services.

.ılı.ılı. cısco	<u>H</u> ome <u>N</u> etwork <u>A</u>	SSOCIATION	WIRELESS	<u>S</u> ECURITY	<u>S</u> ERVICES	Sa <u>v</u> e <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	Configuration <u>S</u> OFTWARE	Ping   Logout	<u>R</u> efresh
Security	STATISTICS		GENER	AL SET-UP		EAP-FAST SET-UF	,		
Admin Access	Hostname ap-1					ap-*	l uptime is 1 da	y, 4 hours, 43 mi	nutes
Encryption Manager	Security: Local RAD	US Server - Ge	eneral Set-Up						
SSID Manager	Local Radius Server	Authenticatior	Settings						
Dot11u Manager	Enable Authenticati	on Protocols:	🗹 E/	AP FAST					
Server Manager AP Authentication			🗹 LE	AP					
Intrusion Detection			🗹 M.	AC					
Local RADIUS Server								Apply Cance	
Advance Security	Network Access Serv	vers (AAA Clie	nts)						
	Current Network Ac								
	< NEW >			Network Acc		10.9.0.9		(IP Address)	
	10.9.0.9			Network Acc	ess Server:	10.9.0.9		(IF Address)	
			1	Shared Secre	et:			]	
	Delete								
								Apply Cance	
	Individual Users								
	Current Users								
	< NEW >		Username:		wds				
	wds		Password:				🔿 Text 💿 N	T Hash	
			Confirm Pa	ssword:					
	Delete		Group Nam		< NONE >	0			
						thentication Only			
								Apply Cance	
	User Groups								
	Current User Group		. News						
	< NEW >	Grou	p Name:						
		Sess	ion Timeout (	optional):				1-4294967295 s	ec)
									·
	Delete	Faile	d Authenticat	ions before L	.ockout (optio	onal):	(1-4294967295	5)	
		Lock	out (optional)	:		<ul> <li>Infinite</li> </ul>			
						<ul> <li>Interval</li> </ul>	(1-4	294967295 sec)	
		VLA	NID (optional)	:					
			(optional):				(	Add	
			(0)						
							(	Delete	
								Apply Cance	

Once the desired access points have been configured successfully to enable Wireless Domain Services, then all access points including those serving as WDS servers need to be configured to be able to authenticate to the WDS servers.

### Enable Participate in SWAN Infrastructure.

If using a single WDS server, then can specify the IP address of the WDS server; otherwise enable Auto Discovery.

Enter the Username and Password to be used to authenticate to the WDS server.

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

،، ،،، ،، cısco	HOME NETWORK ASSOCIATION WIRELE	Sa <u>v</u> e Configuration   <u>P</u> ing   Logout   <u>R</u> efresh SS <u>SECURITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE EVENT LOG</u>
Wireless Services	Hostname ap-1	ap-1 uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 50 minutes
WDS	Wireless Services: AP Participate in SWAN Infrastructure:	• Enable 🔿 Disable
	WDS Discovery:	Auto Discovery     Specified Discovery: 10.9.0.9     (IP Address)
	Username:	wds
	Password: Confirm Password:	
	Authentication Methods Profile:	< NONE > Define Authentication Methods Profiles
		Apply Cancel

Once the access point has been configured to authenticate to the WDS server, can check WDS Status to see the WDS server state as well as how many access points are registered to the WDS server.

lireless Services	WDS STAT	US		GENER	AL SET-UP		SERVER GROU	IPS		
AP	Hostname ap-1							ap-1 up	time is 1 day	/, 5 hours, 1 minu
VDS	Wireless Services:	WDS	- Wireless Doma	ıin Servi	ces - Status					
	WDS Information									
	MAC Address		IPv4 Address		IPv6 Address		Priority		State	
	18e7.281b.3f54		10.9.0.9		::		255		Administra - ACTIVE	tively StandAlone
	WDS Registration									
	APs: 1				Mobile Nodes: 0					
	AP Information	AP Information								
	Hostname		MAC Address		IPv4 Address		IPv6 Address		CDP Neighbor	State
	ap-1		18e7.281b.3f54		10.9.0.9		::		Switch-2.g	I REGISTERE
	Mobile Node Information									
	MAC Address	IP A	Address	State			SSID	VLAN II	D BS	SID
	Wireless Network	Manag	er Information							
	IP Address	Authentication Status								

# **Call Admission Control (CAC)**

Load-based CAC and support for multiple streams are not present on the Cisco Autonomous Access Points therefore it is not recommended to enable CAC on Cisco Autonomous Access points.

The Cisco Autonomous Access Point only allows for 1 stream and the stream size is not customizable, therefore SRTP, Barge, Silent Monitoring, and Call Recording will not work if CAC is enabled.

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

If enabling Admission Control for Voice or for Video on the Cisco Autonomous Access Point, the admission must be unblocked on the SSID as well. In recent releases, the admission is unblocked by default.

dot11 ssid voice

vlan 3

authentication open eap eap\_methods

authentication network-eap eap\_methods

authentication key-management wpa version 2 dot11r

#### admit-traffic

uluili. cisco	HOME NETWORK ASS	OCIATIO	n w <u>i</u> reless <u>s</u> eci	URITY <u>s</u> ervices <u>i</u>		ation <u>P</u> ing Logout <u>R</u> e WARE <u>E</u> VENT LOG
Services	QoS POLICIES		ADIO0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHZ</sup> CESS CATEGORIES	RADIO1-802.11AC <sup>5</sup>		NCED
Telnet/SSH	Hostname ap-1			-	ap-1 uptime	is 1 day, 4 hours, 47 minutes
Hot standby						
CDP	Services: QoS Policies	- Acces	s Category			
DNS	Access Category Defin	ition				
Filters		_				
нттр	Access Categor	у	Background (CoS 1-2)	Best Effort (CoS 0,3)	Video (CoS 4-5)	Voice (CoS 6-7)
QOS		4.0	. ,		· · ·	. ,
Stream	Min Contention Window	AP	4	4	3	2
SNMP	(2x-1; x can be 0-10)	Client	4	4	3	2
SNTP	Max Contention	AP	10	6	4	3
VLAN	Window					
ARP Caching	(2x-1; x can be 0-10)	Client	10	10	4	3
Band Select	Fixed Slot Time	AP	7	3	1	1
uto Config (0-20)	Client	7	3	2	2	
	Transmit Opportunity	AP	0	0	3008	1504
	(0-65535 µS)	Client	0	0	3008	1504
	Admission Control for	Video an	d Voice	Optimized Voice	WFA Default	Apply Cancel
	Video(CoS 4-5)	Admiss	sion Control			
	Voice(CoS 6-7)					
		Admise	sion Control			
		Max Ch	annel Capacity (%):	75		
		Roam C	hannel Capacity (%):	6		
						Apply Cancel

### **QoS Policies**

Configure the following QoS policy on the Cisco Autonomous Access Point to enable DSCP to CoS (WMM UP) mapping. This allows packets to be placed into the proper queue as long as those packets are marked correctly when received at the access point level.

rvices		OCIATION WIRELESS SECU	JRITY <u>S</u> ERVICES <u>M</u> ANAGEMENT	<u>S</u> OFTWARE <u>E</u> VENT LOG
		ACCESS CATEGORIES	ACCESS CATEGORIES	ADVANCED
elnet/SSH	Hostname ap-1		ap-1	uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 44 minu
ot standby				
)P	Services: QoS Policies			
1S Iters	Create/Edit Policies			
TP	Create/Edit Policy:	Voice 🗘		
)S				
ream	Policy Name:	Voice		
MP	r oney runne.			
тр	Classifications:	DCOD COC Controlled Lord (4)		
AN	Classifications.	DSCP - COS Controlled Load (4) DSCP - COS Video < 100ms Laten		
P Caching		DSCP - COS Voice < 10ms Latence	y (0)	
nd Select				
to Config		Delete Classification		
	Match Classification	ns:	Apply Class of	Service
	IP Precedence:	Routine (0)	Best Effort (0)	Add
	IP DSCP:	• Best Effort	Sest Effort (0)	Add
		0	0-63)	
	IP Protocol 119		Best Effort (0)	Add
	Filter:	No Filters defined. Define Filters.		
	Default Classificat	ion for Packets on the VLAN:	Best Effort (0)	O Add
	Rate Limiting:			
	Bits per Sec.:	(8000-20000000	00) Burst Rate (Bytes):	(1000-512000000)
	Conform Action:	Transmit ᅌ	Exceed Action: Drop 📀	Add
	Apply Policies to Interfa	ace/ VLANs		Apply Delete Cancel
	VLAN 2	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>	GigabitEthernet0
	Incoming		Data	Data
	Outgoing		Data ᅌ	Data ᅌ
	VLAN 3	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>	GigabitEthernet0
	Incoming	Raulou-ouz. 11N	Voice	Voice
	Outgoing		< NONE > 0	< NONE > 0
	Calgoing			
	VLAN 10	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>	Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5GHz</sup>	GigabitEthernet0
	Incoming		< NONE > 🗘	< NONE > ᅌ
	Outgoing		< NONE > 🗘	< NONE > ᅌ
				Apply Cancel

To enable QBSS, select **Enable** and check **Dot11e**.

If **Dot11e** is checked, then both CCA versions (802.11e and Cisco version 2) will be enabled.

Ensure IGMP Snooping is enabled.

Ensure Wi-Fi MultiMedia (WMM) is enabled.

ululu cisco	Save Configuration   Ping   Logout   <u>R</u> efresh HOME NETWORK ASSOCIATION WIRELESS SECURITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE EVENT LOG
Services	QoS POLICIES
Telnet/SSH	Hostname ap-1 ap-1 uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 47 minutes
Hot standby	
CDP	Services: QoS Policies - Advanced
DNS	IP Phone
Filters	
НТТР	QoS Element for Wireless Phones : O Enable O Dot11e
QOS	O Disable
Stream	IGMP Snooping
SNMP	
SNTP	Snooping Helper: 💿 Enable 🔘 Disable
VLAN	
ARP Caching	
Band Select	AVVID Priority Mapping
Auto Config	Map Ethernet Packets with CoS 5 to CoS 6: O Yes O No
	WiFi MultiMedia (WMM)
	Enable on Radio Interfaces:
	Radio0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHz</sup>
	Radio1-802.11AC <sup>5OHz</sup>
	Apply Cancel

If enabling the **Stream** feature either directly or via selecting **Optimized Voice** for the radio access category in the QoS configuration section, then use the defaults, where 5.5, 6, 11, 12 and 24 Mbps are enabled as nominal rates for 802.11b/g, 6, 12, and 24 Mbps enabled for 802.11a and 6.5, 13, and 26 Mbps enabled for 802.11n.

If the **Stream** feature is enabled, ensure that only voice packets are being put into the voice queue. Signaling packets should be put into a separate queue. This can be ensured by setting up a QoS policy mapping the DSCP to the correct queue.

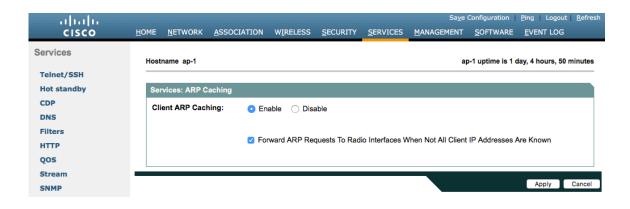
ervices	RADIO0-802.11N <sup>2.4GHZ</sup>	RADIO1-802.11AC5GHZ		
elnet/SSH	Hostname ap-1		ar	-1 uptime is 1 day, 4 hours, 48 minute
lot standby DP	Services: Stream			
NS	Packet Handling per User P	riority:		
Iters	User Priority	Packet Handling	Max Retries for Packet Discard	
ТТР	CoS 0 (Best Effort)	Reliable	NO DISCARD (0-128)	
<b>OS</b>	CoS 1 (Background)	Reliable	NO DISCARD (0-128)	
IMP	CoS 2 (Spare)	Reliable	NO DISCARD (0-128)	
NTP	CoS 3 (Excellent)	Reliable	NO DISCARD (0-128)	
AN RP Caching	CoS 4 (Controlled Load)	Reliable	NO DISCARD (0-128)	
and Select	CoS 5 (Video)	Reliable	NO DISCARD (0-128)	
uto Config	CoS 6 (Voice)	Reliable	NO DISCARD (0-128)	
	CoS 7 (Network Control)	Reliable	NO DISCARD (0-128)	
	Low Latency Packet Rates:			
	6.0Mb/sec :	Nominal Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
	9.0Mb/sec :	Nominal Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
	12.0Mb/sec :	Nominal Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
	18.0Mb/sec :	Nominal Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
	24.0Mb/sec :	Nominal     Non-Nominal		
	36.0Mb/sec :	Nominal     Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
	48.0Mb/sec :	Nominal Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
	54.0Mb/sec :	Nominal Non-Nominal	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
				Apply Cancel

### **Power Management**

Proxy ARP will help answer any ARP requests on behalf of the phone.

To enable Proxy ARP, set Client ARP Caching to Enable.

Also ensure that Forward ARP Requests to Radio Interfaces When Not All Client IP Addresses Are Known is checked.



### **Sample Configuration**

```
version 15.3
no service pad
service timestamps debug datetime msec
service timestamps log datetime msec
service password-encryption
1
hostname ap-1
logging rate-limit console 9
aaa new-model
۱
aaa group server radius rad eap
server name 10.0.0.20
۱
aaa group server radius rad mac
aaa group server radius rad acct
server name 10.0.0.20
!
aaa group server radius rad admin
aaa group server tacacs+ tac admin
aaa group server radius rad pmip
1
aaa group server radius dummy
aaa group server radius WDS
server name 10.9.0.9
!
aaa group server radius Clients
server name 10.0.0.20
!
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authentication login eap methods group rad eap
aaa authentication login mac methods local
aaa authentication login method WDS group WDS
aaa authentication login method Clients group Clients
aaa authorization exec default local
aaa accounting network acct methods start-stop group rad acct
!
aaa session-id common
clock timezone -0500 -5 0
clock summer-time -0400 recurring
no ip source-route
no ip cef
ip domain name cisco.com
ip name-server 10.0.0.30
ip name-server 10.0.0.31
dot11 pause-time 100
dot11 syslog
۱
dot11 ssid data
```

```
vlan 2
 authentication open eap eap methods
 authentication network-eap eap methods
 authentication key-management wpa version 2
dot11 ssid voice
 vlan 3
 authentication open eap eap methods
 authentication network-eap eap methods
 authentication key-management wpa version 2 dot11r
dot11 arp-cache optional
dot11 phone dot11e
no ipv6 cef
۱
crypto pki trustpoint TP-self-signed-672874324
enrollment selfsigned
subject-name cn=IOS-Self-Signed-Certificate-672874324
revocation-check none
rsakeypair TP-self-signed-672874324
crypto pki certificate chain TP-self-signed-672874324
certificate self-signed 01
 30820229 30820192 A0030201 02020101 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 05050030
 30312E30 2C060355 04031325 494F532D 53656C66 2D536967 6E65642D 43657274
 69666963 6174652D 36373238 37343332 34301E17 0D313630 38303332 33303533
 385A170D 32303031 30313030 30303030 5A303031 2E302C06 03550403 1325494F
 532D5365 6C662D53 69676E65 642D4365 72746966 69636174 652D3637 32383734
 33323430 819F300D 06092A86 4886F70D 01010105 0003818D 00308189 02818100
 CB155DD1 3421B13F CD121F42 7A62D9F5 38EBC966 4420F38A 38DFAFF2 D43CD3B9
 5F5A1B75 7910F9F5 6E9EDEF4 730942C7 17DC4CBC E5AE3E49 0AF79419 0BEF34BC
 5DCEB4E2 FF2978CB C34D5AEE ED1DFB58 C7BF6592 61C1AD25 3EF87205 15EA58C2
 0A5E2B15 7F08FAEA 5DA2BFA7 95E56C60 22C229C7 024A91D7 A4FEB50B 5425357F
 02030100 01A35330 51300F06 03551D13 0101FF04 05300301 01FF301F 0603551D
 23041830 168014FC 2FE6CF0E E0380A40 11381459 5D596E3E A684DA30 1D060355
 1D0E0416 0414FC2F E6CF0EE0 380A4011 3814595D 596E3EA6 84DA300D 06092A86
 4886F70D 01010505 00038181 0053F55B 5EBB1FE2 C849BC45 47D0E710 0200404E
 A8B174BC A46EB56A 857166C3 B9FD71DF 7264F5AF DC804A67 16BD35A2 4F39AFD7
 0BD24F71 BAF916AC E984343C A54B7395 E5D15237 8897D436 A150BFB2 DC23E8D3
 AFF0A51C B6253153 C4E2C022 66F1E361 B2EE49E2 763FCBC7 6381E7F7 61B6E14D
 60CDF947 2C044617 37211E5F CE
     quit
username <REMOVED> privilege 15 password 7 <REMOVED>
class-map match-all class Voice0
match ip dscp cs3
class-map match-all class Voice1
match ip dscp af41
class-map match-all class Voice2
match ip dscp cs4
class-map match-all class Voice3
match ip dscp ef
!
policy-map Voice
class class Voice0
 set cos 4
```

```
class_class_Voice1
 set cos 5
class class Voice2
 set cos 5
class class Voice3
 set cos 6
policy-map Data
class class-default
set cos 0
!
bridge irb
interface Dot11Radio0
no ip address
shutdown
antenna gain 0
traffic-metrics aggregate-report
stbc
mbssid
speed basic-12.0 18.0 24.0 36.0 48.0 54.0 m1. m2. m3. m4. m5. m6. m7. m8. m9. m10. m11. m12. m13. m14. m15.
m16. m17. m18. m19. m20. m21. m22. m23.
power client local
channel 2412
station-role root
bridge-group 1
bridge-group 1 subscriber-loop-control
bridge-group 1 spanning-disabled
bridge-group 1 block-unknown-source
no bridge-group 1 source-learning
no bridge-group 1 unicast-flooding
!
interface Dot11Radio1
no ip address
encryption vlan 2 mode ciphers aes-ccm
encryption vlan 3 mode ciphers aes-ccm
١
ssid data
ssid voice
۱
antenna gain 0
peakdetect
dfs band 3 block
stbc
mbssid
speed basic-12.0 18.0 24.0 36.0 48.0 54.0 m0. m1. m2. m3. m4. m5. m6. m7. m8. m9. m10. m11. m12. m13. m14.
m15. m16. m17. m18. m19. m20. m21. m22. m23. a1ss9 a2ss8 a3ss9
power client local
channel width 40-below
channel 5180
station-role root
dot11 dot11r pre-authentication over-air
dot11 dot11r reassociation-time value 1000
dot11 gos class voice local
  admission-control
```

```
admit-traffic narrowband max-channel 75 roam-channel 6
!
dot11 gos class voice cell
  admission-control
۱
world-mode dot11d country-code US both
interface Dot11Radio1.2
encapsulation dot1Q 2
bridge-group 2
bridge-group 2 subscriber-loop-control
bridge-group 2 spanning-disabled
bridge-group 2 block-unknown-source
no bridge-group 2 source-learning
no bridge-group 2 unicast-flooding
service-policy input Data
service-policy output Data
!
interface Dot11Radio1.3
encapsulation dot1O 3
bridge-group 3
bridge-group 3 subscriber-loop-control
bridge-group 3 spanning-disabled
bridge-group 3 block-unknown-source
no bridge-group 3 source-learning
no bridge-group 3 unicast-flooding
service-policy input Voice
!
interface Dot11Radio1.10
encapsulation dot10 10 native
bridge-group 1
bridge-group 1 subscriber-loop-control
bridge-group 1 spanning-disabled
bridge-group 1 block-unknown-source
no bridge-group 1 source-learning
no bridge-group 1 unicast-flooding
!
interface GigabitEthernet0
no ip address
duplex auto
speed auto
!
interface GigabitEthernet0.2
encapsulation dot1Q 2
bridge-group 2
bridge-group 2 spanning-disabled
no bridge-group 2 source-learning
service-policy input Data
service-policy output Data
!
interface GigabitEthernet0.3
encapsulation dot1Q 3
bridge-group 3
bridge-group 3 spanning-disabled
no bridge-group 3 source-learning
service-policy input Voice
!
```

```
interface GigabitEthernet0.10
encapsulation dot1Q 10 native
bridge-group 1
bridge-group 1 spanning-disabled
no bridge-group 1 source-learning
١
interface BVI1
mac-address 18e7.281b.3f54
ip address 10.9.0.9 255.255.255.0
ipv6 address dhcp
ipv6 address autoconfig
ipv6 enable
ip default-gateway 10.9.0.2
ip forward-protocol nd
no ip http server
ip http authentication aaa
ip http secure-server
ip http help-path http://www.cisco.com/warp/public/779/smbiz/prodconfig/help/eag
ip radius source-interface BVI1
radius-server local
 nas 10.9.0.9 key 7 <REMOVED>
 user wds nthash 7 <REMOVED>
radius-server attribute 32 include-in-access-req format %h
radius server 10.0.0.20
address ipv4 10.0.0.20 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
key 7 <REMOVED>
!
radius server 10.9.0.9
address ipv4 10.9.0.9 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
key 7 <REMOVED>
!
access-list 111 permit tcp any any neq telnet
bridge 1 route ip
١
wlccp ap username wds password 7 <REMOVED>
wlccp ap wds ip address 10.9.0.9
wlccp authentication-server infrastructure method WDS
wlccp authentication-server client eap method Clients
wlccp authentication-server client leap method Clients
wlccp wds priority 255 interface BVI1
!
line con 0
access-class 111 in
line vty 04
access-class 111 in
transport input all
!
sntp server 10.0.0.2
sntp broadcast client
end
```

# **Cisco Meraki Access Points**

When configuring Cisco Meraki access points, use the following guidelines:

- Enable 802.11r for WPA2-Enterprise or Pre-shared key
- Set Splash page to None
- Enable Bridge mode
- Enable VLAN tagging
- Set Band selection to 5 GHz band only
- Configure the **Data Rates** as necessary
- Configure Quality of Service (QoS)

### **Creating the Wireless Network**

A wireless network must be created prior to adding any Cisco Meraki access points to provide WLAN service. Select **Create a new network** from the drop-down menu. Select **Wireless** for Network type then click **Create**.

ululu cisco Meraki	Q Search Dashboard
NETWORK	Create network
Meraki MX64 🚽 👻	
	Setup network
Network-wide	Networks provide a way to logically group, configure, and monitor devices. This is a useful way to separate physically distinct sites within an Organization. ①
Security & SD-WAN	Network name Scranton Branch Office
Organization	
	Network type Wireless - 🖲
	Network configuration O Default Meraki configuration
	Bind to template No templates to bind to ()
	Clone from existing network Select a network
	Select devices from inventory
	You have no unused devices Add new devices or go to the inventory page to select devices that are already in networks
	Add devices Go to inventory
	Create network

Cisco Meraki access points can be claimed either by specifying the serial number or order number.

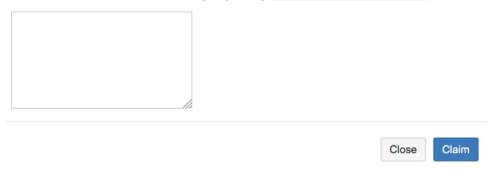
Once claimed, those Cisco Meraki access points will then be listed in the available inventory.

Cisco Meraki access points can be claimed either by selecting Add Devices on the Create network or Organization > Configure > Inventory pages.

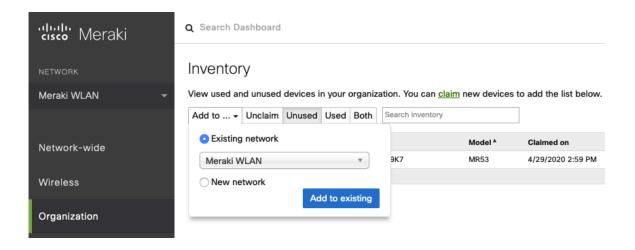
Access points can also be claimed by selecting Add APs on the Wireless > Monitor > Access points page, then selecting Claim.

#### Claim by serial and/or order number

Enter one or more serial/order numbers (one per row). Where can I find these numbers?



Once claimed, Cisco Meraki access points can be added to the desired wireless network via the **Organization > Configure > Inventory** page.



Claimed access points can also be added to a wireless network by selecting Add APs on the Wireless > Monitor > Access points page.

cisco Meraki	<b>Q</b> Search Dashboard			
NETWORK	Add access points			
Meraki WLAN 🔫	devices in the order will be adde	ganization's inventory. When you clained to your inventory. When you clained to your inventory. When you clained to your inventory.	im a device by	its serial number, that
Network-wide	-	entory. Once in your inventory, you	can add devid	es to your network(s).
Network-wide	Search inventory			
Wireless	MAC address	Serial number	Model *	Claimed on
	✓ 88:15:44:60:18:8c	Q2MD-MWQS-J9K7	MR53	4/29/2020 2:59 PM
Organization				
	Add access points			

## **SSID** Configuration

To create a SSID, select the desired network from the drop-down menu then select Wireless > Configure > SSIDs.

It is recommended to have a separate SSID for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832; data clients and other type of clients should utilize a different SSID and VLAN.

However, if there is an existing SSID configured to support voice capable Cisco Wireless LAN endpoints already, then that WLAN can be utilized.

To set the SSID name, select Rename.

To enable the SSID, select Enabled from the drop-down menu.

ululu cisco Meraki	<b>Q</b> Search Dashboard		
NETWORK	Configuration ov	verview	
Meraki WLAN 👻	SSIDs	Showing 4 of 15 SSIDs	s. <u>Show all my SSIDs</u> .
			meraki-voice
	Enabled		enabled 🗘
Network-wide	Name		rename
	Access control		edit settings
Wireless	Encryption		802.1X with Meraki RADIUS
	Sign-on method		None
Organization	Bandwidth limit		unlimited
	Client IP assignment		Local LAN
	Clients blocked from us	sing LAN	no
	Wired clients are part of	f Wi-Fi network	no
	VLAN tag 0		3
	VPN		Disabled
	Splash page		
	Splash page enabled		no
	Splash theme		n/a

On the Wireless > Configure > Access control page, select WPA2-Enterprise to enable 802.1x authentication.

The Cisco Meraki authentication server or an external RADIUS server can be utilized when selecting WPA2-Enterprise.

The Cisco Meraki authentication server supports PEAP authentication and requires a valid email address.

Other authentication types (e.g. Pre-Shared Key) are available as well.

Ensure **802.11r** is enabled.

Ensure Splash page is set to None to enable direct access.

ululu Meraki	<b>Q</b> Search Dashboard	
NETWORK Meraki WLAN -	Access control SSID: meraki-voice	•
Network-wide Wireless Organization	Network access Association requirements	<ul> <li>Open (no encryption) Any user can associate</li> <li>Pre-shared key (PSK) Users must enter a passphrase to associate</li> <li>MAC-based access control (no encryption) RADIUS server is queried at association time</li> <li>Enterprise with Meraki Cloud Authentication User credentials are validated with 802.1X at association time</li> </ul>
	WPA encryption mode	WPA2 only (recommended for most deployments)
	802.11r 🕚	Enabled C
	802.11w 📵	Disabled (never use)
	Splash page	• None (direct access) Users can access the network as soon as they associate

Note: Cisco Meraki access points support 802.11r (FT) for fast secure roaming, but do not support Cisco Centralized Key Management (CCKM).

If **WPA2-Enterprise** is enabled where the Cisco Meraki authentication server will be utilized as the RADIUS server, then a user account must be created on the **Network-wide > Configure > Users** page, which the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will be configured to use for 802.1x authentication.

Note: Cisco Meraki access points do not support EAP-FAST.

diuli. Cisco Meraki	Q Search Dashboard
NETWORK Meraki WLAN 👻	User management portal SSID: meraki-voice This SSID uses WPA2-Enterprise with Meraki authentication. These 802.1X accounts are managed separately from Administrator or Guest accounts. Authorization - Remove Users Search
Network-wide	Authorization + Remove Users     Search       Description     Email (Username)       Account type     Authorized for SSID *
	Save Changes or <u>cancel</u> (Please allow 1-2 minutes for changes to take effect.)
	Create user × Account type: Meraki 802.1X
	Description: Email (Username): Password: Authorized: No S
	Close Print Create user

On the **Wireless > Configure > Access control** page, recommend to enable **Bridge mode**, where the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will obtain DHCP from the local LAN instead of the Cisco Meraki network; unless call control, other endpoints, etc. are cloud-based.

Once Bridge mode is enabled, the VLAN tagging option will be available.

It is recommended to enable VLAN tagging for the SSID.

If VLAN tagging is utilized, ensure that the Cisco Meraki access point is connected to a switch port configured for trunk mode allowing that VLAN.

If utilizing Cisco Meraki MS Switches, reference the Cisco Meraki MS Switch VoIP Deployment Guide.

https://meraki.cisco.com/lib/pdf/meraki\_whitepaper\_msvoip.pdf

If utilizing Cisco IOS Switches, use the following switch port configuration for ports that have Cisco Meraki access points connected to enable 802.1q trunking.

Interface GigabitEthernet X switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q switchport mode trunk mls qos trust dscp

cisco Meraki	Addressing and traf	fic						
NETWORK	Client IP assignment	NAT mode: Use Meraki DHCP Clients receive IP addresses in an isolated 10.0.0.0/8 network. Clients cannot communicate with each other, but they may communicate with devices on the wired LAN if the <u>SSID frewall settings</u> permit.						
Meraki WLAN 👻		Bridge mode: Make clients part of the LAN Meraki devices operate transparently (no NAT or DHCP). Wireless clients will receive DHCP leases from a server on the LAN or use static IPs. Use this for wireless clients requiring seamless roaming, shared printers, file sharing, and wireless cameras.						
Network-wide		C Layer 3 roaming						
Wireless		Clients receive DHCP leases from the LAN or use static IPs, similar to bridge mode. If the client roams to an AP where their original IP subnet is not available, then the client's traffic will be forwarded to an anchor AP on their original subnet. This allows the client to keep the same IP address, even when traversing IP subnet boundaries.						
Organization		C Layer 3 roaming with a concentrator Clients are tunneled to a specified VLAN at the concentrator. They will keep the same IP address when roaming between APs.						
		<ul> <li>VPN: tunnel data to a concentrator</li> <li>Meraki devices send traffic over a secure tunnel to an MX concentrator.</li> </ul>						
	VLAN tagging   Bridge mode and layer 3 roaming only	Use VLAN tagging						
	VLAN ID 🔞	AP tags VLAN ID Actions						
		All other APs 3						
		Add VLAN						
	Content filtering    NAT mode only	Don't filter content						
	Bonjour forwarding   Bridge mode and layer 3 roaming only	Enable Bonjour Gateway						
		There are no Bonjour forwarding rules on this network. Add a Bonjour forwarding rule						

On the **Wireless > Configure > Access control** page, the frequency band for the SSID to be used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be configured as necessary.

It is recommended to select **5 GHz band only** to have the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 operate on the 5 GHz band due to having many channels available and not as many interferers as the 2.4 GHz band has.

If the 2.4 GHz band needs to be used due to increased distance, then **Dual band operation (2.4 GHz and 5 GHz)** should be selected. Do not utilize the **Dual band operation with Band Steering** option.

Is recommended to disable data rates below 12 Mbps unless a legacy 2.4 GHz client needs to be able to connect to the Wireless LAN.

Cisco Meraki access points currently utilize a DTIM period of 1 with a beacon period of 100 ms; which both are non-configurable.

cisco Meraki	Wireless options	Wireless options						
NETWORK	. Band selection an	d minimum bitrate settings may be overridden by RF profiles. Go to RF Profiles						
Meraki WLAN	Band selection	Band selection Dual band operation (2.4 GHz and 5 GHz)						
Network-wide Wireless		<ul> <li>5 GHz band only</li> <li>5 GHz has more capacity and less interference than 2.4 GHz, but legacy clients are not capable of using it.</li> <li>Dual band operation with Band Steering Band Steering detects clients capable of 5 GHz operation and steers them to that frequency, while leaving 2.4 GHz available for legacy clients.</li> </ul>						
Organization	Minimum bitrate (Mbps)	Lower Density Higher Density						
		802.11b devices not supported						

On the Wireless > Configure > SSID availability page, the SSID can be broadcasted by setting Visibility to Advertise this SSID publicly.

Is recommended to set Per-AP Availability to This SSID is enabled on all APs.

A schedule for SSID availability can be configured as necessary, however it is recommended to set **Scheduled Availability** to **Disabled**.

cisco Meraki	<b>Q</b> Search Dashboard	
NETWORK	SSID availability	
Meraki WLAN 👻	SSID: meraki-voice	
	Visibility	Advertise this SSID publicly
Network-wide	Per-AP availability ()	This SSID is enabled on all APs
	Scheduled availability	disabled 🗘
Wireless		

# **Radio Settings**

On the **Wireless > Configure > Radio settings** page, access points can be configured in bulk or by individual access point to define the automatic or manual channel and transmit power settings.

When using Cisco Meraki access points it is recommended to select **Auto** for the channel and transmit power to utilize what is defined in the RF Profile.

However, individual access points can be configured with static channel and transmit power for either 5 or 2.4 GHz radios, which may be necessary if there is an intermittent interferer present in an area. While other access points can be enabled for **Auto** and work around the access points that are have static channel assignments.

ululu cisco Meraki	Q Search Dashboard	
NETWORK	Radio settings	
Meraki WLAN	Overview RF profiles	
Network-wide		GULATORY DOMAIN C Edit
Wireless	Search by AP name	Update auto channels Edit settings *
Organization	Target power Status ⊕ AP name ▲ Channel Ch. Width (MHz) (dBm) ⊕	Transmit power (dBm)  RF Profile
	Image: Status of AP name 1         Chainer         Ch. widu (win2)         (Ubin) of           Image: Status of AP name 1         Chainer         Ch. widu (win2)         (Ubin) of           Image: Status of AP name 1         Chainer         Ch. widu (win2)         (Ubin) of           Image: Status of AP name 1         Chainer         Chainer         Chainer           Image: Status of AP name 1         Chainer         Chainer         Chainer	8 Basic Indoor Profile

It is recommended to either modify the standard **Basic Indoor Profile** or create a new RF Profile with **Band selection** set to **Per SSID** and **Client balancing** set to **Off**.

cisco Meraki	Q Search Dashboard
NETWORK	RF PROFILES Edit Basic Indoor Profile
Meraki WLAN 👻	
	General 2.4 GHz 5 GHz
Network-wide	General
Wireless	Band selection Per AP Per SSID
Organization	The Access Points configured to use this profile will follow the band selection set on the Access Control page for the respective SSID date.
	Minimum bitrate configuration       Per band         Set the minimum bitrates for the 2.4 & 5 GHz radios separately below.       Per SSID         The Access Points configured to use this profile will follow the minimum bitrate selection set on the Access Control page for the respective SSID. Per SSID minimum bitrate selection will be moved to RF profiles at a later date.
	Client balancing         On         Off           Client Balancing uses information about the state of the network and wireless client probes to steer the client to the best available access point during association. Read more about client balancing here.

In the RF Profile, the **Channel width** for 5 GHz radios can be set to use 20 MHz, 40 MHz, or 80 MHz channels. 2.4 GHz radios utilize 20 MHz channel width and can not be configured for any other channel width. It is recommended to utilize the same channel width for all access points.

5 GHz channels to be used by AutoChannel can also be configured in the RF Profile.

2.4 GHz channels used by AutoChannel are limited to channels 1, 6, and 11 only.

The Radio transmit power range is also be configured in the RF Profile.

If the **Minimum bitrate configuration** is set to Per band, then it will override what is defined in the SSID configuration. It is recommended to disable data rates below 12 Mbps unless a legacy 2.4 GHz client needs to be able to connect to the Wireless LAN.

cisco Meraki	General 2.4 GHz 5 GHz		
NETWORK	5 GHz radio settings		
Meraki WLAN -	Turn off 5GHz radio	See band selection above.	
Network-wide	Channel width	Auto Manual	
Wireless		Manual 5 GHz channel width	
Organization		Disable auto channel width by manually selecting a channel width for the APs in this profile.	
		<ul> <li>20 MHz (19 channels)         Recommended for High Density deployments and environments expected to         encounter DFS events. More unique channels available, reducing chance of         interference.</li> <li>40 MHz (10 channels)         For low to medium density deployments.</li> <li>80 MHz (5 channels)         For low density areas with few or zero neighboring networks. Higher         bandwidth and data rates for modern devices. Increases risk of interference         problems.</li> </ul>	
	Channel assignment method	AutoChannel will assign radios to channels with low interference. Change channels used by AutoChannel	
	Radio transmit power range (dBm)	Transmit shorter distance	Transmit farther
	Set RX-SOP		
	Minimum bitrate	Lower Density	Higher Density

disco Meraki	General 2	4 GHz	5 GHz																_
		Change 5 GHz channels used by AutoChannel							22										
	5 GHz rad		e channele	for AutoCha	nnel														
Meraki WLAN 👻	Turn off 5GHz			annel, AutoCh		ot assign it to	any AP v	vith this p	orofile. Clic	k on i	a channel to	o toggle i	its selecti	ion.					
	Channel width			UNII-1	UN	€II-2	UNII-2-	Extended			Weathe	er Radar					UNII-3		ISM
		20 MHz	36 40	44 48	52 56	60 64	100	104	108 11:	1	116 120	124	128 1	132 <b>136</b>	140 144	149 15	3 157	161	165
Wireless		40 MHz 80 MHz	38	46	54	62	10	)2	110		118	126	6	134	142	151	15	,	
		DO MINZ		42		58		106	5		1	22			138		155		- 1
								DFS c	hannels	Des	elect DFS c	hannels							
																	Can	cel	Done
				For low to	o medium d	density depl	oyments	3.											
		O 80 MHz (5 channels)																	
		For low density areas with few or zero neighboring networks. Higher bandwidth and data rates for modern devices. Increases risk of Interference problems.																	

**Note:** Cisco Meraki access points do not support Dynamic Transmit Power Control (DTPC), therefore the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will utilize the maximum transmit power supported for the current channel and data rate.

### **Firewall and Traffic Shaping**

On the **Wireless > Configure > Firewall & traffic shaping** page, firewall and traffic shaping rules can be defined.

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

Ensure a Layer 3 firewall rule is configured to allow local LAN access for wireless clients.

To allow traffic shaping rules to be defined select Shape traffic on this SSID in the drop-down menu for Shape traffic.

Once Shape traffic on this SSID has been applied, then select Create a new rule to define Traffic shaping rules.

By default, Cisco Meraki access points currently tag voice frames marked with DSCP EF (46) as WMM UP 5 instead of WMM UP 6 and call control frames marked with DSCP CS3 (24) as WMM UP 3 instead of WMM UP 4.

cisco Meraki	<b>Q</b> Search Dashboard						
NETWORK Meraki WLAN 🗸	Firewall & traffic s	shaping S					
Network-wide Wireless	Block IPs and ports Layer 2 LAN isolation Layer 3 firewall rules ①		ridge mode				
Organization	Layer 3 mewan rules 😈	# Policy Allow © Allow Add a layer 3 fr	Protocol Any Any rewall rule	Destination Local LAN Any	Port Any Any	Comment Wireless clients accessing LAN Default rule	Actions
	Block applications an Layer 7 firewall rules	nd content c There are no ru <u>Add a layer 7 fi</u>	lles defined				
	Traffic shaping rules Per-client bandwidth limit Per-SSID bandwidth limit Shape traffic	unlimited unlimited Shape traffic on t	details details his SSID	☐ Enable Sp	peedBu	rst 🛈	

Note: Cisco Meraki access points do not support Call Admission Control / Traffic Specification (TSPEC).

# **Configuring Cisco Call Control**

# Webex

Webex enables cloud registration, therefore a VPN connection is not required as long as the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 has direct internet connectivity.

Cisco Webex Control Hub			4° 0 (
∩ Overview	Overview		
MONITORING	Organization Health () (BETA)	Devices 1,029 Total Devices Online: 29	Onboarding 147 Total Users There is no CSV upload within 180 days
MANAGEMENT 요 Users ⓒ Workspaces	4 of 9 action items complete You can provide a better experience for your end users View All Action Items	Online with Issues: 182 Offline: 93 Expired: 693	- Inactive 0% - Not Verified 12% - Verified 2% - Active 86%
Devices Apps Account Organization Settings	Webex Services ALL ONLINE Messenger Webex Calling	Unknown: 32	Potential New Users 1 Delayed Conversions ( Review Enable Directory Sync
SERVICES	Meetings Hybrid Services Control Hub	What's New	Quick Links
<ul> <li>Messaging</li> <li>Meeting</li> <li>Calling</li> <li>Hybrid</li> </ul>	Developer API Room Devices Contact Center	Cisco +	Cisco COVID-19 Webex Response Resources
	Hybrid Services ALL ONLINE 6 INCOMPLETE	Meetings, Moderated Unmule for Video Devices, Pre- Meeting Lobby for Scheduled Meetings, Enhancements to the Guest Join Experience and much more. Prevent Users from Using Unmanaged Apps Feb 10, 2021	⊟ Admin Capabilities Manage Subscriptions Organization Tasks
	Calendar (Google) 365) Calendar Call Message Video Mesh	Force Authentication for Users When Changing Passwords Jan 5, 2021	Audit Log Manage Auto-License Template Onboarding Report

A Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be added to Webex and assigned to a user for personal usage or as a workspace for shared usage.

# Personal Usage

A Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be configured for a user for personal usage via Devices.

To add a device for a user, navigate to **Devices**, then select **Add Device**. On the next screen, select **Existing User**, then click **Next**.

Cisco Webex Control Hub		
G Overview	C Add Device	×
MONITORING	Assign to a user or a workspace?	
♡ Organization Health	Devices for personal usage should be assigned to a specific user. A workspace represents a physical location owned by a specific user, such as a meeting room with a Webex Board 55 or a reception with a shared phone	+
nol Analytics	0.6	
~ Troubleshooting		
MANAGEMENT	$\Omega$ $\Omega$	
은 Users		
Ø Workspaces		
📋 Devices	Existing User Workspace Personal Usage Shared Usage	
BB Apps		
🚡 Account		
Organization Settings	Multiple Cisco IP Phones: To bulk activate devices, Import/Upload CSV file.	
SERVICES		
Messaging		
📋 Meeting		
% Calling		
Hybrid		Cancel Next

Search for the user to assign the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to, then click Next.

Cisco Webex Control Hub		
G Overview	Add Device	×
MONITORING	Which user will this device belong to?	
<ul> <li>Manalytics</li> <li>✓ Troubleshooting</li> </ul>	0 c	
Management		e
<ul> <li>Ø Workspaces</li> </ul>		
Devices     Apps		
🖻 Account		
Organization Settings		
SERVICES		
📋 Meeting		
S Calling	Back Ne	ext

The Activation Code to enter into the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will then be displayed.

Select the user via Users to configure or modify services.

### **Shared Usage**

A Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be configured as a workspace either via Devices or Workspaces.

To add a workspace via **Devices**, navigate to **Devices**, then select **Add Device**.

On the next screen, select Workspace, then click Next.

Cisco Webex Control Hub		
	c Add De	×
MONITORING	Assign to a user or a workspace?	
♡ Organization Health	Devices for personal usage should be assigned to a specific user. A w owned by a specific user, such as a meeting room with a Webex Board	
nol Analytics	0 c	
~ Troubleshooting		
MANAGEMENT	Ω	$\bigcirc$
은 Users		$\sim$
⑦ Workspaces	0	
Devices	Existing User	Workspace
88 Apps	Personal Usage	Shared Usage
Account		
Organization Settings	Multiple Cisco IP Phones: To bulk activate devices, Impo	ort/Upload CSV file.
SERVICES		
Messaging		
📋 Meeting		
% Calling		
🛆 Hybrid		Cancel Next

### Select either Existing Workspace or New Workspace.

Depending on which option is selected, either search for or enter the workspace name, then click Next.

Cisco Webex Control Hub		
G Overview	Add Device	×
MONITORING	Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace?	)
	Select Existing Workspace to activate a device if the previous code has been lost or has expired, or to have multiple devices in a wo	rkspace.
♡ Organization Health	If you add multiple devices in a workspace that are not designed to work together, it may create interference issues.	
<ul> <li>Analytics</li> <li>Troubleshooting</li> </ul>	0 c	
MANAGEMENT		
은 Users		e
Ø Workspaces		
📋 Devices	Existing Workspace New Workspace	
88 Apps		
C Account		
Organization Settings	Which Workspace will the device be assigned to?	
SERVICES	Workspaces containing devices that are not Cisco IP Phones will not be shown, since you can only have one of these devices in a workspace.	
Messaging	Search for a Workspace	
Meeting		
S Calling		
Hybrid		
	Back	Next
	Back	Next
<b>Cisco</b> Webex Control Hub	Back	Next
		Next
	Back Add Device	
Control Hub	Add Device Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace?	×
Control Hub	C Add Device	×
Control Hub	C Add Device Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace? Select Existing Workspace to activate a device if the previous code has been lost or has expired, or to have multiple devices in a workspace that are not designed to work together, it may create interference issues.	×
Control Hub	Add Device Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace? Select Existing Workspace to activate a device if the previous code has been lost or has expired, or to have multiple devices in a wo	×
Control Hub	C Add Device Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace? Select Existing Workspace to activate a device if the previous code has been lost or has expired, or to have multiple devices in a workspace that are not designed to work together, it may create interference issues.	×
Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Montrolling Corganization Health Control Health	C Add Device Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace? Select Existing Workspace to activate a device if the previous code has been lost or has expired, or to have multiple devices in a workspace that are not designed to work together, it may create interference issues.	×
Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub MONITORING Conganization Health Analytics Conganization Health Analytics Conganization Health Analytics Conganization Health Cong	C Add Device Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace? Select Existing Workspace to activate a device if the previous code has been lost or has expired, or to have multiple devices in a workspace that are not designed to work together, it may create interference issues.	×
Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub MONITORING Conganization Health Analytics Troubleshooting MANAGEMENT Cusers Control Hub Co	C Add Device Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace? Select Existing Workspace to activate a device if the previous code has been lost or has expired, or to have multiple devices in a workspace that are not designed to work together, it may create interference issues.	×
Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub MONITORING Conganization Health Analytics Conganization Health Analytics Conganization Health Analytics Conganization Health Cong	Add Device Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace? Select Existing Workspace to activate a device if the previous code has been lost or has expired, or to have multiple devices in a workspace that are not designed to work together, it may create interference issues.	×
Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub MONITORING Organization Health Analytics Troubleshooting MANAGEMENT Subses Workspaces Control Hub Cont	Add Device Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace? Select Existing Workspace to activate a device if the previous code has been lost or has expired, or to have multiple devices in a workspace that are not designed to work together, it may create interference issues.	×
Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub MONITORING Conganization Health Analytics Troubleshooting MANAGEMENT A Users O Workspaces D Devices S Apps	Add Device Assign to an existing workspace or a new workspace? Select Existing Workspace to activate a device if the previous code has been lost or has expired, or to have multiple devices in a workspace that are not designed to work together, it may create interference issues.	×
Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub MONITORING Conganization Health Conganization	Image: Constraint of the set of the	×
Control Hub  Control Hub  Control Hub  MONITORING  Corganization Health  Analytics  Troubleshooting  MANAGEMENT  Users  Vorkspaces  Devices  R Apps  Account  Corganization Settings  SERVICES	Image: Construct of the second sec	×
Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub MONITORING Conganization Health Conganization	Image: Construct of the series of the ser	×
Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Mowrrorike Conganization Health Conganization Health Constraints Control Hub Constraints C	Image: Construct of the series of the ser	×
Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub Control Hub MONITORING Conganization Health Conganization	Image: Construct of the series of the ser	×

If New Workspace was selected prior, select Cisco IP Phone, then click Next.

Cisco Webex Control Hub				
	С	Add De		$\times$
MONITORING	ŀ	What kind of device do you want to set up in this v	vorkspace?	
Organization Health				1
Dell Analytics	0 c			
~ Troubleshooting				
MANAGEMENT			↓	
요 Users		Cisco Webex Rooms device	Cisco IP Phone	
Ø Workspaces		e.g. Cisco Webex Board, Room, and Desk series,	e.g. Cisco 8845, 8865, 8800 and Analog Telephone	
Devices		and Webex Share.	Adapter ports	
88 Apps				
🚡 Account				
Organization Settings				
SERVICES				
○ Messaging				
📋 Meeting				
℅ Calling				
Hybrid			Back Next	

Additionally, if New Workspace was selected, configure the phone number and extension, then click Next.

Cisco Webex Control Hub	_					
G Overview	C		Add D	evice		×
© Organization Health ∭ Analytics	C	Assign numbers Choose from the available phone number to reach this place. Map Phone Number with Extension		p-down lists. These v	will become the primary line which you can use	
→ Troubleshooting	0 c	Name	Phone Number	Extension		
		conference-8832	None ~	055218	×	
MANAGEMENT						
은 Users						
Ø Workspaces						
Devices						
BB Apps						
🛅 Account						
Organization Settings						
SERVICES						
O Messaging						
📋 Meeting						
℅ Calling						
🛆 Hybrid					Back	ext

The Activation Code to enter into the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will then be displayed.

Select the existing workspace via Workspaces to configure or modify services.

For information on network requirements for Webex Calling, refer to the **Port Reference Information for Webex Calling** document at this URL:

https://help.webex.com/en-us/article/b2exve/Port-Reference-Information-for-Webex-Calling

For more information, refer to the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Administration Guide at this URL:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-maintenance-guides-list.html

# **Cisco Unified Communications Manager**

Cisco Unified Communications Manager offers many different phone, call and security features.

### **Device Enablement**

To enable the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 device type in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager, the corresponding device package COP file must be installed via the Cisco Unified Operating System Administration webpage for each Cisco Unified Communications Manager server.

Each Cisco Unified Communication Manager node may not have to be restarted after the device package COP file has been installed.

Perform the following, which is dependent on the Cisco Unified Communications Manager version.

### 11.5(1)SU4 and lower

• Reboot all Cisco Unified Communications Manager nodes.

### 11.5(1)SU5 and higher or 12.5(1) and higher

- Restart the Cisco Tomcat service on all Cisco Unified Communications Manager nodes.
- If running the Cisco CallManager service on the publisher node, restart the service on the publisher node only.

Note: The Cisco CallManager Service on subscriber nodes do not need to be restarted.

For information on how to install the COP file, refer to the **Cisco Unified Communications Manager Operating System Administration Guide** at this URL:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/productsmaintenance-guides-list.html

When adding the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager it must be provisioned using the Ethernet MAC address as the Wireless LAN MAC is used for Wi-Fi connectivity only.

The Ethernet MAC address of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be found by navigating to Settings > Admin settings > Network setup > Ethernet setup.

Device Information		
Device is trusted MAC Address *		
Description		
Device Pool*	Not Selected	View Details
Common Device Configuration	< None >	View Details
Phone Button Template*	Not Selected	0
Softkey Template	< None >	0
Common Phone Profile*	Standard Common Phone Profile	View Details

# **Device Pools**

When creating a new Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, a Device Pool must be configured.

The device pool defines common settings (e.g. Cisco Unified Communications Manager Group, etc.), roaming sensitive settings (e.g. Date/Time Group, Region, etc.), local route group settings, device mobility related information settings, and other group settings.

Device Pools can be used to either group devices per location, per model type, etc.

Device Pool Settings			
Device Pool Name*		Default	
Cisco Unified Communications Ma	nager Group*	Default	<b>\$</b>
Calling Search Space for Auto-reg	istration	< None >	٥
Adjunct CSS		< None >	٥
Reverted Call Focus Priority		Default	٥
Intercompany Media Services Enr	olled Group	< None >	\$
Roaming Sensitive Settings—			
Date/Time Group*	CMLocal		٥
Region*	Default		٥
Media Resource Group List	< None >		٥
Location	< None >		٥
Network Locale	< None >		٥
SRST Reference*	Disable		٥
Connection Monitor Duration ***			
Single Button Barge*	Default		٥
Join Across Lines*	Default		٥
Physical Location	< None >		0
Device Mobility Group	< None >		0
Wireless LAN Profile Group	< None >		View Details

### **Phone Button Templates**

When creating a new Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, a **Phone Button Template** must be configured. Custom phone button templates can be created with the option for many different features.

Phone Bu	- Phone Button Template Information				
Button Template Name * Cisco 8832					
Button In	nformation				
Button	Feature	Label			
1	Line **	Line			
2	Speed Dial **	Speed Dial			
3	Speed Dial **	Speed Dial			
4	Speed Dial **	Speed Dial			
5	Speed Dial **	Speed Dial			
6	Speed Dial **	Speed Dial			
7	Speed Dial **	Speed Dial			

### **Security Profiles**

When creating a new Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, a Device Security Profile must be configured.

Security profiles can be utilized to enable authenticated mode or encrypted mode, where signaling, media and configuration file encryption is then enabled.

The Certificate Authority Proxy Function (CAPF) must be operational in order to utilize a Locally Signed Certificate (LSC) with a security profile.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 has a Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC), which can be utilized with a security profile as well.

Protocol Specific Information –	- Protocol Specific Information				
Packet Capture Mode*	None	0			
Packet Capture Duration	0	]			
BLF Presence Group*	Standard Presence group	٥			
SIP Dial Rules	< None >	\$			
MTP Preferred Originating Codec*	711ulaw	٥			
Device Security Profile*	Cisco 8832 - Standard SIP Non-Secure Profile	٥			
Rerouting Calling Search Space	< None >	٥			
SUBSCRIBE Calling Search Space	< None >	٥			
SIP Profile*	Standard SIP Profile	View Details			
Digest User	< None >	٥			
Media Termination Point Requi	red				
Unattended Port					
Require DTMF Reception					
Early Offer support for voice ar	nd video calls (insert MTP if needed)				

The default device security profile is the model specific Standard SIP Non-Secure Profile, which does not utilize encryption.

Phone Security Profi	le Information		
	Cisco 8832 SIP		
Name*	Cisco 8832 - Standard SIP Non-Secure Profile		
Description	Cisco 8832 - Standard SIP Non-Secure Profile		
Nonce Validity Time*	600		
Device Security Mode	Non Secure		
Transport Type*	TCP+UDP ᅌ		
Enable Digest Auth	entication		
TFTP Encrypted Cor	nfig		
Exclude Digest Cree	dentials in Configuration File		
Phone Security Profi	le CAPF Information		
Authentication Mode*	By Null String		
Key Order*	RSA Only		
RSA Key Size (Bits)*	2048		
EC Key Size (Bits)	< None >		
Note: These fields are related to the CAPF Information settings on the Phone Configuration page.			
Parameters used in I	Phone		
SIP Phone Port* 5060			

### **SIP Profiles**

When creating a new Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, a SIP Profile must be configured.

It is recommended to create a custom SIP Profile for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 (do not use the **Standard SIP Profile** or **Standard SIP Profile for Mobile Device**).

Protocol Specific Information-					
Packet Capture Mode*	None	٥			
Packet Capture Duration	0				
BLF Presence Group*	Standard Presence group	\$			
SIP Dial Rules	< None >	٥			
MTP Preferred Originating Codec*	711ulaw	٥			
Device Security Profile*	Cisco 8832 - Standard SIP Non-Secure Profile	٥			
Rerouting Calling Search Space	< None >	٥			
SUBSCRIBE Calling Search Space	< None >	٥			
SIP Profile*	Custom 8832 SIP Profile	View Details			
Digest User	< None >	٥			
Media Termination Point Require	red				
Unattended Port					
Require DTMF Reception					
Early Offer support for voice ar	nd video calls (insert MTP if needed)				

To create a custom SIP Profile for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, use the **Standard SIP Profile** as the reference template.

Copy the **Standard SIP Profile**, then change the following parameters. **Timer Register Delta (seconds) = 30** (default = 5) **Timer Keep Alive Expires (seconds) = 300** (default = 120) **Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds) = 300** (default = 120) **Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds) = 15** (default = 5)

Ensure SIP Station KeepAlive Interval at System > Service Parameters > Cisco CallManager remains configured for 120 seconds.

### **Custom SIP Profile Example**

SIP Profile Information				
Name*	Custom 8832 SIP Profile			
Description	Custom 8832 SIP Profile			
Default MTP Telephony Event Payload Type*	101			
Early Offer for G.Clear Calls*	Disabled			
User-Agent and Server header information*	Send Unified CM Version	Information as User-Age		
Version in User Agent and Server Header*	Major And Minor		3	
Dial String Interpretation*	Phone number consists	of characters 0-9, *, #, ar	3	
Confidential Access Level Headers*	Disabled			
Redirect by Application				
Disable Early Media on 180				
Outgoing T.38 INVITE include audio mline	2			
Offer valid IP and Send/Receive mode on	ly for T.38 Fax Relay			
Use Fully Qualified Domain Name in SIP F	Requests			
Assured Services SIP conformance				
Enable External QoS**				
SDP Information				
SDP Session-level Bandwidth Modifier for E	arly Offer and Re-invites*	TIAS and AS	0	
SDP Transparency Profile		Pass all unknown SDP attr	butes ᅌ	
Accept Audio Codec Preferences in Received	d Offer*	Default	0	
Require SDP Inactive Exchange for Mid-	Call Media Change			
Allow RR/RS bandwidth modifier (RFC 3	556)			
Parameters used in Phone				
Timer Invite Expires (seconds)*	180			
Timer Register Delta (seconds)*	30			
Timer Register Expires (seconds)*	3600			
Timer T1 (msec)*	500			
Timer T2 (msec)*	4000			
Retry INVITE*	6			
Retry Non-INVITE*	10			
Media Port Ranges O Common Port Range for Audio and Video				
	O Separate Port Ranges	for Audio and Video		
Start Media Port*	Start Media Port* 16384			

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

Stop Media Port*	32766			
DSCP for Audio Calls	Use System Default	•		
DSCP for Video Calls	Use System Default	0		
DSCP for Audio Portion of Video Calls	Use System Default	0		
DSCP for TelePresence Calls	Use System Default	0		
DSCP for Audio Portion of TelePresence Calls	Use System Default	٥		
Call Pickup URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-pickup			
Call Pickup Group Other URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-opickup	1		
Call Pickup Group URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-gpickup	1		
Meet Me Service URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-meetme	1		
User Info*	None	•		
DTMF DB Level*	Nominal			
Call Hold Ring Back*	Off	٥		
Anonymous Call Block*	Off	0		
Caller ID Blocking*	Off	0		
Do Not Disturb Control*	User	٥		
Telnet Level for 7940 and 7960*	Disabled	0		
Resource Priority Namespace	< None >	٥		
Timer Keep Alive Expires (seconds)*	300	7		
Timer Subscribe Expires (seconds)*	300	_		
Timer Subscribe Delta (seconds)*	15			
Maximum Redirections*	70	1		
Off Hook To First Digit Timer (milliseconds)*	15000	1		
Call Forward URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-cfwdall			
Speed Dial (Abbreviated Dial) URI*	x-cisco-serviceuri-abbrdial	1		
Conference Join Enabled				
RFC 2543 Hold				
Semi Attended Transfer				
Enable VAD				
Stutter Message Waiting				
MLPP User Authorization				
Normalization Script				
Normalization Script < None >	•			

Enable Trace				
Parameter Name		Parameter Value		
1				
└ Incoming Requests FROM URI Settings				
Caller ID DN				
Caller Name				
Trunk Specific Configuration				
Reroute Incoming Request to new Trunk based on*	Never		0	
Resource Priority Namespace List	< None >		0	
SIP Rel1XX Options*	Disabled		٥	
Video Call Traffic Class*	Mixed		۵	
Calling Line Identification Presentation*	Default		۵	
Session Refresh Method*	Invite		٥	
Early Offer support for voice and video calls*	Disabled (Default	value)	0	
Enable ANAT				
Deliver Conference Bridge Identifier				
Allow Passthrough of Configured Line Device Call	er Information			
Reject Anonymous Incoming Calls				
Reject Anonymous Outgoing Calls				
Send ILS Learned Destination Route String				
Connect Inbound Call before Playing Queuing An	nouncement			
SIP OPTIONS Ping				
Enable OPTIONS Ping to monitor destination st	atus for Trunks with	Service Type "None (Default)"		
Ping Interval for In-service and Partially In-service	Trunks (seconds)*	60		
Ping Interval for Out-of-service Trunks (seconds)*		120		
Ping Retry Timer (milliseconds)*		500		
Ping Retry Count*		6		
SDP Information				
Send send-receive SDP in mid-call INVITE				
Allow Presentation Sharing using BFCP				
Allow IX Application Media				
Allow multiple codecs in answer SDP				

### **Common Settings**

Some settings such as Wireless LAN can be configured on an enterprise phone, common phone profile or individual phone level.

Wireless LAN is automatically disabled temporarily when Ethernet is connected to the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, but will be automatically re-enabled once Ethernet is disconnected if Wireless LAN was enabled previously.

Override common settings can be enabled at either configuration level.

### **QoS Parameters**

The DSCP values to be used for SIP communications, phone configuration, and phone based services to be used by the phone are defined in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager's Enterprise Parameters.

The default DSCP value for SIP communications and phone configuration is set to CS3.

Phone based services are configured to be best effort traffic by default.

#### Enterprise Parameters Configuration

Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Suggested Value
Cluster ID *	StandAloneCluster	StandAloneCluster
Max Number of Device Level Trace *	12	12
DSCP for Phone-based Services *	default DSCP (000000)	default DSCP (000000)
DSCP for Phone Configuration *	CS3(precedence 3) DSCP (011000)	CS3(precedence 3) DSCP (011000)
DSCP for Cisco CallManager to Device Interface *	CS3(precedence 3) DSCP (011000)	CS3(precedence 3) DSCP (011000)
Connection Monitor Duration *	120	120
Auto Registration Phone Protocol *	SCCP	SCCP
Auto Registration Legacy Mode *	False 🗘	False
BLF For Call Lists *	Disabled	Disabled
Advertise G.722 Codec_*	Enabled 🔹	Enabled
Phone Personalization *	Disabled	Disabled
Services Provisioning *	Internal 🔹	Internal
Feature Control Policy	<pre>None &gt;</pre>	
Wi-Fi Hotspot Profile	<pre>None &gt;</pre>	
IMS Inter Operator Id *	IMS Inter Operator Identification	IMS Inter Operator Identification
URI Lookup Policy *	Case Sensitive	Case Sensitive

### **Audio Bit Rates**

The audio bit rate can be configured by creating or editing existing Regions in the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

Audio Codec Preference List	Maximum Audio Bit Rate	Maximum Session Bit Rate for Video Calls	Maximum Session Bit Rate for Immersive Video Calls
Keep Current Setting	• 64 kbps (G.722, G.711) • kbps	<ul> <li>Keep Current</li> <li>Setting</li> <li>Use System</li> <li>Default</li> <li>None</li> <li>2000 kbps</li> </ul>	Keep Current Setting     Use System Default     None     kbps

Use the following information to configure the audio bit rate to be used for audio or audio calls.

Audio Codec	Audio Bit Rate
Opus	6-510 Kbps
G.722 / G.711	64 Kbps
iLBC	16 Kbps
G.729	8 Kbps

### **Wireless LAN Profiles**

With Cisco Unified Communications Manager 10.0 release and later, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be provisioned with Wireless LAN Profiles via the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

With Cisco Unified Communications Manager 11.0 and later, EAP-TLS support is included.

Use the following guidelines to configure a Wireless LAN profile within Cisco Unified Communications Manager to then apply to a Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

• Prior to creating a Wireless LAN Profile and associating it to a Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 should be configured to utilize a security profile in which TFTP encryption is enabled so Wireless LAN Profile data is not passed down to the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 in clear text via TFTP.

Phone Security Profile Information				
	Cisco 8832 SIP			
Name*	Cisco 8832 - Standard SIP Secure Profile			
Description	Cisco 8832 - Standard SIP Secure Profile			
Nonce Validity Time*	600			
Device Security Mode	Encrypted	٥		
Transport Type*	TLS	٥		
Enable Digest Auth				
TFTP Encrypted Co	ontig			

- Once the security profile has been created, it then needs to be applied to the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to enable TFTP encryption for that Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832's configuration files.
- Select the configured security profile from the **Device Security Profile** drop-down menu.

Protocol Specific Information –		
Packet Capture Mode*	None	0
Packet Capture Duration	0	
BLF Presence Group*	Standard Presence group	٥
SIP Dial Rules	< None >	0
MTP Preferred Originating Codec*	711ulaw	٥
Device Security Profile*	Cisco 8832 - Standard SIP Secure Profile	٥
Rerouting Calling Search Space	< None >	0
SUBSCRIBE Calling Search Space	< None >	0
SIP Profile*	Custom 8832 SIP Profile	View Details
Digest User	< None >	0
Media Termination Point Requi	red	
Unattended Port		
Require DTMF Reception		
Early Offer support for voice and a support for voi	nd video calls (insert MTP if needed)	

- To create a Wireless LAN Profile, navigate to **Device > Device Settings > Wireless LAN Profile** within the Cisco Unified Communications Manager's Administration interface.
- From the Wireless LAN Profile page, select Add New.

cisco		fied CM Ad	ministratior	1						
System 👻	Call Routing - M	edia Resources 👻	Advanced Features	<ul> <li>Device </li> </ul>	Application	<ul> <li>User Managem</li> </ul>	ent 👻	Bulk Administration	-	Help 👻
Find and I	List Wireless LAN	N Profiles								
Add N	ew									
Wireless	LAN Profile									
Will Clease	CAR FIOTIC									
Find Wirele	ess LAN Profile whe	re Name	ᅌ begir	ns with ᅌ		Find		Clear Filter		-
	No active query. Please enter your search criteria using the options above.									
Add Ne	w									

- A Wireless LAN Profile can then be created where the Name, Description, Wireless Settings (SSID, Frequency Band, User Modifiable), and Authentication Settings are specified.
- Below are Wireless LAN Profile defaults:
  - **Frequency Band** = Auto
  - User Modifiable = Allowed
  - Authentication Method = EAP-FAST

61660	Unified CM A	dministration	
System - Call Routing	✓ Media Resources	<ul> <li>Advanced Features +</li> </ul>	Device - Application -
Wireless LAN Profile	e Configuration		
Save			
Status			
i Status: Ready			
Wireless LAN Profil	e Information		
Name*			
Description			
User Modifiable*	owed		
Wireless Settings —			
SSID (Network Name	)*		
Frequency Band *	Auto		<b>O</b>
Authentication Sett	ings		
Authentication Metho	d* EAP-FAST		0
Provide Shared Cr	edentials		
Password Description			
Network Access Set	tings		
Network Access Profil	e < None >		View Details
Save			

- Enter a Name for the Wireless LAN Profile containing up to 50 characters.
- A **Description** containing up to 63 characters can optionally be configured.

Name*	
Description	

- Select the desired User Modifiable option.
  - Allowed The user has the capability to change any Wireless LAN settings (e.g. Enable/Disable, SSID, Frequency Band, Authentication Method, Username and Password, PSK Passphrase, WEP Key) locally on the endpoint.
  - **Disallowed** The user is unable to change any Wireless LAN settings.
  - **Restricted** The user is only able to change certain Wireless LAN settings (e.g. Username and Password).

User Modifiable*	Allowed	٥
	Not Selected	
	Allowed	
	Disallowed	
	Restricted	

• Enter an **SSID** containing up to 32 ASCII characters.

SSID (Network Name)*	

- Select the desired **Frequency Band** option.
  - Auto = Give preference to 5 GHz channels, but operates on both 5 GHz and 2.4 GHz channels
  - **2.4 GHz** = Operates on 2.4 GHz channels only
  - **5** GHz = Operates on 5 GHz channels only

Frequency Band*	Auto	٥
	Not Selected	
	Auto	
	2.4 GHz	
	5 GHz	

- Select the desired Authentication Method option.
- If EAP-FAST, PEAP-MSCHAPv2, or PEAP-GTC is selected then the option to enter shared credentials (Username and Password) is available.
- If **Provide Shared Credentials** is not checked, then the Username and Password will need to be configured locally on the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 by the admin or user.

Authentication Method* EAP-FAST	
Provide Shared Credentials	
Password Description	
Authentication Method* PEAP-GTC	
Provide Shared Credentials	
Password Description	
Authentication Method* PEAP-MSCHAPv2	
Provide Shared Credentials	
Password Description	

- If **Provide Shared Credentials** is checked, then the specified **Username** and **Password** will be utilized for all Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 that utilize this Wireless LAN Profile.
- Up to 64 characters can be entered for the Username and Password.
- A **Password Description** can optionally be entered.

Authentication Method $^{\ast}$	EAP-FAST	٥
Provide Shared Crede	entials	
Username		
Password		1
	show password	
Password Description		

- If **EAP-TLS** is selected then **User Certificate** must be configured to specify the type of user certificate to utilize for EAP-TLS authentication.
- Can set User Certificate to MIC (Manufacturing Installed Certificate) or User Installed.

Authentication Method*	EAP-TLS	٥
User Certificate*	MIC	٥
Authentication Method*	EAP-TLS	٥
User Certificate*	User Installed	٥

- If PSK is selected to utilize Pre-Shared Key authentication, then a PSK Passphrase must be entered.
- The **PSK Passphrase** must be in one of the following formats:
  - 8-63 ASCII character string
  - 64 HEX character string
- A **Password Description** can optionally be entered.

Authentication Method $^{*}$	PSK ᅌ
PSK Passphrase*	
	show passphrase
Password Description	

- If WEP is selected to utilize static WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy) authentication, then a WEP Key must be entered.
- Only WEP key 1 is supported, so need to ensure that the entered key matches transmit key on the access point side.
- The **WEP Key** must be in one of the following formats:
  - 40/64 Bit Key = 5 digit ASCII or 10 digit HEX character string
  - 104/128 Bit Key = 13 digit ASCII or 26 digit HEX character string
- A **Password Description** can optionally be entered.

Authentication Method*	WEP	٥
WEP Key*		]
	show key	
Password Description		

• If **None** is selected, then no authentication is required and no encryption will be utilized.

- Select Save once the Wireless LAN Profile configuration is complete.
- The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 does not support the Network Access Profile option.

- Wireless LAN Profile Information				
Name* 8832		1		
Description		1		
User Modifiable* Allow	ved	〕 <b>○</b>		
Wheless Settings				
SSID (Network Name)*	voice			
Frequency Band*	5 GHz	0		
Authentication Settin	gs			
Authentication Method	EAP-FAST	•		
✓ Provide Shared Cree	lentials			
Username	8861			
Password	•••••			
	show password			
Password Description				
Network Access Settings				
	-			
Network Access Profile	< None >	View Details		
Save				

- To create a Wireless LAN Profile Group, navigate to **Device > Device Settings > Wireless LAN Profile Group** within the Cisco Unified Communications Manager's Administration interface.
- From the Wireless LAN Profile Group page, select Add New.

cisco		nified CM								
System 👻	Call Routing 👻	Media Resources	<ul> <li>Advanced</li> </ul>	Features -	Device 👻	Application -	User Managem	ent 👻	Bulk Administration 👻	Help 👻
Find and I	List Wireless	LAN Profile Gro	ups							
Add N	lew									
Wireless	s LAN Profile G	iroup								
Find Wirele	ess LAN Profile (	Group where Gro	up Name ᅌ	begins wit	h ᅌ		Find	Clea	ar Filter 🔒 😑	
					No active	query. Please ent	er your search crit	eria usi	ng the options above.	
Add Ne	ew									

- A Wireless LAN Profile Group can then be created where the Name, Description, and Wireless LAN Profiles are specified.
- Only 1 Wireless LAN Profile should be added to a Wireless LAN Profile Group.
- Select **Save** once the Wireless LAN Profile Group configuration is complete.

– Wireless L	AN Prof	le Group Information	
Name*	8832		
Description			
- Profiles fo	r thic W	roloce LAN Brofile Group	
Promes to	r this w	reless LAN Profile Group	
Available Pr	rofiles		
		**	
Selected Pr	ofiles**	8832	*
Save			

- Once the Wireless LAN Profile Group has been created, it can be applied to a Device Pool or an individual Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.
- To apply a Wireless LAN Profile Group to a device pool, navigate to **System > Device Pool** within the Cisco Unified Communications Manager's Administration interface.
- Create a Device Pool as necessary and put the desired Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 into this Device Pool.
- Once the Device Pool has been created, configure the Wireless LAN Profile Group then select Save.
- Once the Wireless LAN Profile Group has been applied to the Device Pool, select **Apply Config** for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to download the Wireless LAN Profile Group configuration.

Device Pool Settings			
Device Pool Name*		8832	
Cisco Unified Communications Manager Group*		Default	
Calling Search Space for Auto-reg	istration	< None >	•
Adjunct CSS		< None >	<b>\$</b>
Reverted Call Focus Priority		Default	٥
Intercompany Media Services Enro	olled Group	< None >	<b>\$</b>
– Roaming Sensitive Settings—			
Date/Time Group*	PST12		0
Region*	Default		0
Media Resource Group List	< None >		0
Location	< None >		0
Network Locale	< None >		0
SRST Reference*	Disable		0
Connection Monitor Duration ***			]
Single Button Barge*	Default		0
Join Across Lines*	Default		0
Physical Location	< None >		0
Device Mobility Group	< None >		0
Wireless LAN Profile Group	8832		View Details

- To apply a Wireless LAN Profile Group to an individual Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, navigate to **Device > Phone** within the Cisco Unified Communications Manager's Administration interface.
- Navigate to the desired Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, configure the Wireless LAN Profile Group then select Save.
- Once the Wireless LAN Profile Group has been applied to the individual Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, select **Apply Config** for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to download the Wireless LAN Profile Group configuration.

Device Information		
Device is Active		
Device is trusted		
MAC Address*	000832AB15A4	
Description	Michael Gillespie	
Device Pool*	Default	View Details
Common Device Configuration	< None >	View Details
Phone Button Template*	Standard 8832 SIP	٥
Softkey Template	< None >	٥
Common Phone Profile*	Standard Common Phone Profile	View Details
Calling Search Space	< None >	٥
AAR Calling Search Space	< None >	٥
Media Resource Group List	< None >	٥
User Hold MOH Audio Source	< None >	٥
Location*	Hub_None	٥
AAR Group	< None >	٥
User Locale	< None >	٥
Network Locale	< None >	٥
Built In Bridge*	Default	٥
Privacy*	Default	٥
Device Mobility Mode*	Default	View Current Device
	Mobility Settings	
Wireless LAN Profile Group	8832	View Details

Note: The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 currently does not support use of the LSC (Locally Significant Certificate) as the User Certificate for EAP-TLS.

For more information about TCP and UDP ports used by the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 and the Cisco Unified Communications Manager, refer to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager TCP and UDP Port Usage document at this URL:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/voice\_ip\_comm/cucm/port/10\_5\_x/cucm\_b\_port-usage-cucm-105x/cucm\_b\_port-usage-cucm-105x\_chapter\_00.html

# **Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express**

Prior to release 12.7 of Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is to utilize the fast track method utilizing the Cisco Unified IP Conference Phone 8831 as the reference model.

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/voice\_ip\_comm/cucme/feature/phone\_feature/phone\_feature\_support\_guide.html#\_Toc 436645184

## Sample Configuration

version 15.6 service timestamps debug datetime msec service timestamps log datetime msec service password-encryption

```
hostname CME
boot-start-marker
boot system flash:c2900-universalk9-mz.SPA.156-1.T0a.bin
boot-end-marker
aqm-register-fnf
۱
logging buffered 51200 warnings
aaa new-model
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authorization exec default local
۱
aaa session-id common
ethernet lmi ce
clock timezone EST -50
clock summer-time EST recurring
ip domain name cisco.com
ip cef
no ipv6 cef
multilink bundle-name authenticated
cts logging verbose
crypto pki trustpoint TP-self-signed-2915022231
enrollment selfsigned
subject-name cn=IOS-Self-Signed-Certificate-2915022231
revocation-check none
rsakeypair TP-self-signed-2915022231
crypto pki certificate chain TP-self-signed-2915022231
certificate self-signed 01
 3082022B 30820194 A0030201 02020101 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 05050030
 31312F30 2D060355 04031326 494F532D 53656C66 2D536967 6E65642D 43657274
 69666963 6174652D 32393135 30323232 3331301E 170D3132 30373033 30333039
 35395A17 0D323030 31303130 30303030 305A3031 312F302D 06035504 03132649
 4F532D53 656C662D 5369676E 65642D43 65727469 66696361 74652D32 39313530
 32323233 3130819F 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 01050003 818D0030 81890281
 8100ABC4 D23F5B00 36665DDC 86171E19 CE92D3E5 A0576068 3AADCD26 89C3B795
 1B4518BE 2B173A5C 60A82125 80935C29 1027DE28 FCF05E62 18A07C10 C59D34ED
 9A14CCD7 3981E1BB 20445CFC 99686D13 D84C6B03 4D84B448 1102A0CF AE333B48
 CBF5B85F 6842A40B C9555AB0 0C283E66 0341DD0C D0BBEB8D DCA8AE00 0DAF3083
 8E170203 010001A3 53305130 0F060355 1D130101 FF040530 030101FF 301F0603
 551D2304 18301680 14D881B2 7EF36719 1DC028ED 84384303 685250E6 E6301D06
 03551D0E 04160414 D881B27E F367191D C028ED84 38430368 5250E6E6 300D0609
 2A864886 F70D0101 05050003 81810011 2DB8EA5C 2D588D18 1CB78EE2 0FBAE777
 716B441C 9389C987 612BBBEA 7B9E30CB 4BAF41A7 0F0DB51D E4F45FB2 F8A139B3
 70DF1E94 A7EE4F81 B08E3F21 C0743E56 59D42988 D7FAB957 FADBBFE0 A77F404F
 634BDD93 87559D1D CCA93BCA 87899A98 C151CF62 EF183C8E CB2C9DFC 71F45AE0
 92A26FBF CBA7FA2B F9C5DB6D EEC936
     quit
!
```

```
voice-card 0
```

١

```
voice service voip
no ip address trusted authenticate
allow-connections h323 to sip
allow-connections sip to h323
allow-connections sip to sip
no supplementary-service sip moved-temporarily
sip
 bind control source-interface GigabitEthernet0/0
 bind media source-interface GigabitEthernet0/0
 registrar server expires max 1000 min 800
 no call service stop
!
Voice register pool-type 8832
phoneload-support
transport tcp
description Cisco SIP Phone 8832
reference-pooltype 8831
!
voice register global
mode cme
source-address 10.0.0.10 port 5060
max-dn 40
max-pool 42
load 8832 sip8832.14-2-1-0101-26
authenticate register
olsontimezone America/New York version 2010o
timezone 12
create profile sync 0089201122844265
!
voice register dn 1
number 1101
name 8832
label 1101
mwi
!
voice register pool 1
busy-trigger-per-button 2
id mac 6C99.8984.B7E5
session-transport tcp
type 8832
number 1 dn 1
dtmf-relay rtp-nte
username 8832 password <REMOVED>
codec g711ulaw
no vad
!
license udi pid CISCO2901/K9 sn <REMOVED>
username <REMOVED> privilege 15 password 7 <REMOVED>
!
redundancy
interface Embedded-Service-Engine0/0
no ip address
shutdown
١
```

1

```
interface GigabitEthernet0/0
ip address 10.0.0.10 255.255.255.0
duplex auto
speed auto
interface GigabitEthernet0/1
no ip address
shutdown
duplex auto
speed auto
ip forward-protocol nd
ip http server
ip http authentication local
ip http secure-server
ip http timeout-policy idle 60 life 86400 requests 10000
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.0.0.2
tftp-server flash:/8832/sip8832.14-2-1-0101-26.loads alias sip8832.14-2-1-0101-26.loads
tftp-server flash:/8832/firmware28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias firmware28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/kern8832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias kern8832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/kern28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias kern28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/kev28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias kev28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/loader8832.VO-01-004.sbn alias loader8832.VO-01-004.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/loader28832.VO-01-004.sbn alias loader28832.VO-01-004.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/oemloader28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias oemloader28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/rootfs8832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias rootfs8832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/rootfs28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias rootfs28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/sb28832.VO-01-016.sbn alias sb28832.VO-01-016.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/sb228832.VO-01-016.sbn alias sb228832.VO-01-016.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/trustzone28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbnalias trustzone28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
control-plane
١
mgcp behavior rsip-range tgcp-only
mgcp behavior comedia-role none
mgcp behavior comedia-check-media-src disable
mgcp behavior comedia-sdp-force disable
mgcp profile default
1
sip-ua
timers connection aging 20
gatekeeper
shutdown
!
telephony-service
max-ephones 25
max-dn 25
ip source-address 10.0.0.10 port 2000
url authentication http://10.0.0.10/CCMCIP/authenticate.asp
cnf-file perphone
olsontimezone America/New_York version 2010o
time-zone 12
```

```
max-conferences 8 gain -6
transfer-system full-consult
create cnf-files version-stamp Jan 01 2002 00:00:00
!
line con 0
line aux 0
line 2
no activation-character
no exec
transport preferred none
transport output pad telnet rlogin lapb-ta mop udptn v120 ssh
stopbits 1
line vty 0 4
privilege level 15
transport input telnet ssh
line vty 5 15
privilege level 15
transport input telnet ssh
!
scheduler allocate 20000 1000
ntp source GigabitEthernet0/0
ntp server 10.0.0.2
!
end
```

# **Product Specific Configuration Options**

The following configuration options are available for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

For a description of these options, click ? at the top of the configuration page.

Product specific configuration options can be configured in bulk via the Bulk Admin Tool if using Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

Some of the product specific configuration options can be configured on an enterprise phone, common phone profile or individual phone configuration level.

**Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Configuration Options** 

#### Product Specific Configuration Layout Override Enterprise/Common Phone Profile Settings ? Parameter Value Settings Access\* Enabled ~ Gratuitous ARP\* Disabled ~ Web Access\* Disabled × Disable TLS 1.0 and TLS 1.1 for Web Access\* Disabled ¥ Enbloc Dialing\* Disabled ~ Days Backlight Not Active Sunday Monday Tuesday Backlight On Time 07:30 Backlight On Duration 10:30 Backlight Idle Timeout 01:00 Backlight On When Incoming Call\* Enabled ~ Enable Power Save Plus Sunday Monday Tuesday Phone On Time 00:00 Phone Off Time 24:00 Phone Off Idle Timeout\* 60 Enable Audible Alert EnergyWise Domain EnergyWise Secret Allow EnergyWise Overrides Join And Direct Transfer Policy\* Same line enable ~ Recording Tone\* Disabled × Recording Tone Local Volume\* 100 Recording Tone Remote Volume\* 50 Recording Tone Duration Log Server Remote Log\* Disabled V Log Profile Default Preset Telephony IPv6 Log Server Wi-Fi\* Enabled ~ Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP): Switch Port\* Enabled ~ Link Layer Discovery Protocol - Media Endpoint Discover (LLDP-MED): Switch Port\* Enabled ~

Link Layer Discovery Protocol - Media Endpoint Discover (LLDP-MED): Switch Port*	Enabled v	
LLDP Asset ID		
Energy Efficient Ethernet(EEE): Switch Port*	Enabled v	
LLDP Power Priority*	Unknown 🗸	
802.1x Authentication*	User Controlled V	
Switch Port Remote Configuration*	Disabled v	
SSH Access*	Disabled v	
Ring Locale*	Default v	
TLS Resumption Timer*	3600	
FIPS Mode*	Disabled v	
Record Call Log from Shared Line*	Disabled	
Minimum Ring Volume*	0-Silent v	
Peer Firmware Sharing*	Enabled V	
Load Server		
IPv6 Load Server		] 0
Detect Unified CM Connection Failure*	Normal	
Special Requirement ID		
HTTPS Server*	http and https Enabled	
User Credentials Persistent For Expressway Sign in $^{st}$	Disabled v	
Customer support upload URL		
Customer Support Use		
Web Admin*	Disabled v	
Admin Password		
WLAN SCEP Server		
WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1)		
WLAN Authentication Attempts*	2 ~	
WLAN Profile 1 Prompt Mode*	Disabled	
Disable TLS Ciphers	None	0
	TLS_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA	
	TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA	
Dedicate one line for Call Park*	Enabled V	0
Delayed PLAR*	Disabled v	

Field Name	Description
Settings Access	Indicates whether the Settings button on the phone is functional. When Settings Access is enabled, you can change the phone network configuration, ring type, and volume on the phone. When Settings Access is disabled, the Settings button is completely disabled; no options appear when you press the button. Also, you cannot adjust the ringer volume or save any volume settings. By default, Settings Access is enabled.
Gratuitous ARP	Indicates whether the phone will learn MAC addresses from Gratuitous ARP responses. Disabling the phones ability to accept Gratuitous ARP will prevent applications, which use this mechanism for monitoring and recording of voice streams from working. If monitoring capability is not desired, change this setting to Disabled.
Web Access	This parameter indicates whether the phone will accept connections from a web browser or other HTTP client. Disabling the web server functionality of the phone will block access to the phones internal web pages. These pages provide statistics and configuration information. Features, such as QRT ( Quality Report Tool ), will not function properly without access to the phones web pages. This setting will also affect any serviceability application such as CiscoWorks 2000 that relies on web access.
Disable TLS 1.0 and TLS 1.1 for	This parameter indicates to disable TLS 1.0 and TLS 1.1 when using https for

Web Access	web access.
Enbloc Dialing	This parameter indicates to enable enblocDialing.
Days Backlight Not Active	This field allows the user to specify the days that the display is to remain off by default. Typically this would be Saturday and Sunday for US corporate customers. Saturday and Sunday should be the default. The list contains all of the days of the week. To turn off display on Saturday and Sunday the User would hold down Control and select Saturday and Sunday.
Backlight On Time	This field indicates the time of day the backlight is to automatically turn itself on for days listed in the off schedule. The value should be in a 24 hour format. Where 0:00 is the beginning of the day and 23:59 is the end of the day. Leaving this field blank will activate the backlight at the default time of the day (e.g "7:30"). To set the backlight to turn on at 7:00AM the user would enter "07:00" without the quotes. To have the backlight to turn on at 2:00PM enter "14:00" without the quotes.
Backlight On Duration	This field indicates the amount of time the backlight is to be active for when it is turned on by the programmed schedule. No value indicates the end of the day. Maximum value is 24 hours. This value is in free form hours and minutes. "1:30" would activate the backlight for one hour and 30 minutes.
Backlight Idle Timeout	This field indicates how long to wait before the backlight is turned off when it was turned on by user activity. This inactivity timer will continually reset itself during user activity. Leaving this field blank will make the phone use a pre- determined default value of one hour. Maximum value is 24 hours. This value can be in free form hours and minutes. "1:30" would turn off the backlight after one hour and 30 minutes of inactivity
Backlight On When Incoming Call	This field indicates whether LCD backlight is on when there is an incoming call. If the field is set to Enabled (default), the LCD backlight will turn on (if off) when a call is received. If Disabled, the LCD backlight will not turn on when a call is received.
Enable Power Save Plus	To enable the Power Save Plus feature, select the day(s) that you want the phone to power off on schedule. You can select multiple days by pressing and holding the Control key while clicking on the days that you want Power Save Plus to operate. The default is disabled (no days selected). In Power Save Plus mode, enough power is maintained to illuminate one key. All other functions of the phone are turned off in Power Save Plus mode. Power Save Plus mode turns off the phone for the time period specified in the Phone On Time and Phone Off Time fields. This time period is usually outside of your organization's regular operating hours. The illuminated key allows a user to press it to restore full power to the phone. After pressing the illuminated key, the phone power-cycles and reregisters with Unified CM before it becomes fully operational. Power Save Plus is disabled by default. When you select day(s) in this field, the following notice displays to indicate e911 concerns. By enabling Power Save Plus, you are agreeing to the terms specified in this Notice. Notice: WHILE POWER SAVE PLUS MODE (THE "MODE") IS IN EFFECT, ENDPOINTS CONFIGURED FOR THE MODE ARE DISABLED FOR EMERGENCY CALLING AND FROM RECEIVING INBOUND CALLS. BY SELECTING THIS MODE, YOU AGREE TO THE FOLLOWING: (I) YOU ARE TAKING FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR PROVIDING ALTERNATE METHODS FOR EMERGENCY CALLING AND RECEIVING CALLS WHILE THE MODE IS IN EFFECT; (II) CISCO HAS NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH YOUR SELECTION OF THE MODE AND ALL LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH ENABLING THE MODE IS YOUR

	RESPONSIBILITY; AND (III) YOU WILL FULLY INFORM USERS OF THE EFFECTS OF THE MODE ON CALLS, CALLING AND OTHERWISE.
Phone On Time	This field determines the time that the phone turns on automatically on the days that are selected in the Enable Power Save Plus list box. Enter the time in 24 hour format, where 00:00 represents midnight. For example, to automatically turn the phone on at 7:00 a.m., (0700), enter 07:00. To turn the phone on at 2:00 p.m. (1400), enter 14:00. If this field is blank, the phone automatically turns on at 00:00. The default is blank.
Phone Off Time	This field determines the time of day that the phone will turn itself off on the days that are selected in the Enable Power Save Plus list box. Enter the time in the following format hours:minutes. If this field is blank, the phone automatically turns off at midnight (00:00). The default is blank. Note: If Phone On Time is blank (or 00:00) and Phone Off Time is blank (or 24:00), the phone will remain on continuously, effectively disabling the Power Save Plus feature unless you allow EnergyWise to send overrides.
Phone Off Idle Timeout	This field represents the number of minutes that the device must be idle before the device will request the power sourcing equipment (PSE) to power down the device. The value in this field takes effect: - When the device was in Power Save Plus mode as scheduled and was taken out of Power Save Plus mode because the phone user pressed the select key - When the phone is repowered by the attached switch - When the Phone Off Time is met but the phone is in use The unit is minutes. The default is 60. The range is 20 to 1440.
Enable Audible Alert	This checkbox, when enabled, instructs the phone to play an audible alert ten minutes prior to the time specified in the field, Phone Off Time. The select key on the phone will quickly flash to visually alert the user to the impending phone state change (powering off as a result of the Power Save Plus feature). To also audibly alert the user, enable this checkbox. The default is disabled. This checkbox only applies if the Enable Power Save Plus list box has one or more days selected.
EnergyWise Domain	This field defines the EnergyWise domain in which the phone is participating. An EnergyWise domain is required by the Power Save Plus feature. If you have chosen days in the Enable Power Save Plus list box, you must also provide an EnergyWise domain. The default is blank.
EnergyWise Secret	This field defines the password (shared secret) used to communicate within the EnergyWise domain. An EnergyWise domain and secret is required by the Power Save Plus feature. If you have chosen days in the Enable Power Save Plus list box, you must also provide an EnergyWise domain and secret. The default is blank. Note: The Power Save Plus behavior is different for TNP and Roundtable devices. For TNP, the device is completely turned off, no illuminated key. For Roundtable, the power sourcing equipment (PSE) provides minimal power to illuminate the select key. The following table explains the Unified CM Administration product specific configuration fields that enable and configure Power Save Plus mode, and the help text for each field. Table: Unified CM Administration Configuration Fields for Power Save Plus Field Label Help Text
Allow EnergyWise Overrides	This checkbox determines whether you will allow the EnergyWise domain controller policy to send power level updates to the phones. A few conditions apply; first, one or more days must be selected in the Enable Power Save Plus field. If the Enable Power Save Plus list box does not have any days selected, the phone will ignore the EnergyWise directive to turn off the phone. Second, the settings in Unified CM Administration will take effect on schedule even if EnergyWise sends an override. For example, assume the Display Off Time is set

	to 22:00 (10 p.m.), the value in the Display On Time field is 06:00 (6 a.m.), and the Enable Power Save Plus has one or more days selected. If EnergyWise directs the phone to turn off at 20:00 (8 p.m.), that directive will remain in effect (assuming no phone user intervention occurs) until the configured Phone On Time at 6 a.m. At 6 a.m., the phone will turn on and resume receiving its power level changes from the settings in Unified CM Administration. To change the power level on the phone again, EnergyWise must reissue a new power level change command. Also, any user interaction will take effect so if a user presses the select softkey after EnergyWise has directed the phone to power off, the phone will power on as a result of the user action. The default is unchecked.
Join And Direct Transfer Policy	This field indicates join and direct transfer policy for same line and across line.
Recording Tone	This can be used to configure whether the recording tone is enabled or disabled on the phone. If enabled, the phone mixes the recording tone into both directions for every call.
Recording Tone Local Volume	This can be used to configure the loudness setting of the recording tone that the local party hears. This loudness setting applies regardless of the actual device used for hearing (handset, speakerphone, headset). The loudness setting should be in the range of 0% to 100%, with 0% being no tone and 100% being at the same level as the current volume setting. The default value is 100%.
Recording Tone Remote Volume	This can be used to configure the loudness setting of the recording tone that the remote party hears. The loudness setting should be in the range of 0% to 100%, with 0% being less than -66dBM and 100% being -4dBM. The default value is - 10dBM or 50%.
Recording Tone Duration	Indicates the length of time in milliseconds for which the recording tone is inserted in the audio stream. The default for this parameter is set to the value in the Network locale file for this field. The valid range for this parameter is a value between 1 and 3000 milliseconds.
Log Server	Specifies an IP address and port of a remote system where log messages are sent. The format is:xxx.xxx.xxx:pppp@@options. Options will be format as base=x;pfs=y; base value range is 0~7,pfs value range is 0~1.And the two parameters are optional. Absence of pfs or base,pfs will be set to the default value 0 and base will be set to the default value 7.
Remote Log	This parameter specifies where to send the log data by serviceability. If enabled, the log data will be copied by serviceability to the place specified by Log Server/IPV6 Log Server. If disabled, the log data will not be copied by serviceability to the place specified by Log Server.
Log Profile	Run the pre-defined debug command remotely.
IPv6 Log Server	Specifies an IPv6 address and port of a remote system where log messages are sent. The format is:[xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx]:ppppp@@options. Options will be format as base=x;pfs=y; base value range is 0~7,pfs value range is 0~1.And the two parameters are optional. Absence of pfs or base,pfs will be set to the default value 0 and base will be set to the default value 7.
Wi-Fi	Indicates whether the Wi-Fi on the device is enabled or disabled.
Cisco Discover Protocol (CDP): Switch Port	Allows administrator to enable or disable Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) on the switch port.
Link Layer Discovery Protocol - Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wi	Allows administrator to enable or disable Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP-

Media Endpoint Discover (LLDP- MED): Switch Port	MED) on the switch port.
LLDP Asset ID	Allows administrator to set Asset ID for Link Layer Discovery Protocol.
Energy Efficient Ethernet(EEE): Switch Port	This parameter indicates enable or disable Energy Efficient Ethernet(EEE) on switch port. Default is Enable.
LLDP Power Priority	Allows administrator to set Power Priority for Link Layer Discovery Protocol.
802.1x Authentication	Specifies the 802.1x authentication feature status
Switch Port Remote Configuration	Allows remote configuration of the speed and duplex for the switch port of the phone, which overrides any manual configuration at the phone. Be aware that configuring this port may cause the phone to lose network connectivity.
SSH Access	This parameter indicates whether the phone will accept ssh connections. Disabling the ssh server functionality of the phone will block access to the phone.
Ring Locale	IP Phone has distinctive ring for On-net/Off-net or line based, but its ring cadence is fixed, and it is based on US standard only. Ring cadence in US standard is opposite to Japan standard. To support Japan ring cadence, the ring cadence should be configurable according to Ring Locale.
TLS Resumption Timer	The current TLS session to support TLS session resumption is HTTPS client. The HTTPS client sessions support configurable session resumption timer. The timer specifies the maximum session resumption time allowed. If the value is set to 0, TLS session resumption will be disabled.
FIPS Mode	This parameter specifies if the fips mode is enabled or disabled.
Record Call Log From Shared Line	This field indicates whether or not to record call log from shared line.
Minimum Ring Volume	This parameter controls the minimum ring volume on an IP phone. This value is set by the administrator, and can not be changed by an end user. The end user can increase the ring volume, but may not decrease the ring volume below the level defined. The minimum ring volume range is from 0 to 15, with 0 (silent) being the default value.
Peer Firmware Sharing	Enables or disables Peer to Peer image distribution in order to allow a single phone in a subnet to retrieve an image firmware file then distribute it to its peers – thus reducing TFTP bandwidth and providing for a faster firmware upgrade time.
Load Server	Indicates that the phone will use an alternative server to obtain firmware loads and upgrades, rather than the defined TFTP server. This option enables you to indicate a local server to be used for firmware upgrades, which can assist in reducing install times, particularly for upgrades over a WAN. Enter the hostname or the IP address (using standard IP addressing format) of the server. The indicated server must be running TFTP services and have the load file in the TFTP path. If the load file is not found, the load will not install. The phone will not be redirected to the TFTP server. If this field is left blank, the phone will use the designated TFTP server to obtain its load files and upgrades.
IPv6 Load Server	Indicates that the phone will use an alternative IPv6 server to obtain firmware loads and upgrades, rather than the defined TFTP server. This option enables you to indicate a local IPv6 server to be used for firmware upgrades, which can assist in reducing install times, particularly for upgrades over a WAN. Enter the hostname or the IPv6 address (using standard IPv6 addressing format) of the

	server. The indicated server must be running TFTP services and have the load file in the TFTP path. If the load file is not found, the load will not install. The phone will not be redirected to the TFTP server. If this field is left blank, the phone will use the designated TFTP server to obtain its load files and upgrades.
Detect Unified CM Connection Failure	This field determines the sensitivity that the phone has for detecting a connection failure to Cisco Unified Communications Manager (Unified CM), which is the first step before device failover to a backup Unified CM/SRST occurs. Valid values specify Normal (detection of a Unified CM connection failure occurs at the standard system rate) or Delayed (detection of a Unified CM connection failover occurs approximately four times slower than Normal). For faster recognition of a Unified CM connection failure, choose Normal. If you prefer failover to be delayed slightly to give the connection the opportunity to reestablish, choose Delayed. Note that the precise time difference between Normal and Delayed connection failure detection depends on many variables that are constantly changing. This only applies to the wired Ethernet connection. Default = Normal
Special Requirement ID	This parameter is for some special ES load for some customers. The implementation will take effect if the corresponding ID is configured.
HTTPS Server	Allows Administrator to permit http and https or https only connections if Web Access is enabled.
User Credentials Persistent for Expressway Sign in	This parameter enables phone to persistently store user credentials used for authentication with Expressway Sign in.
Customer support upload URL	This URL is used to upload problem report files when the user has run the "Problem Report Tool" on the endpoint.
Web Admin	This field controls the accessibility of the Web Admin interface, which operates independently from the 'Web Access' parameter. If disabled then the Web Admin interface is not available. If enabled then Web Admin interface is available.
Admin Password	Specifies the password to access the phone's Web Admin interface. Enter a 8-127 character password.
WLAN SCEP Server	Indicates the SCEP Server the phone will use to obtain certificates for WLAN authentication. Enter the hostname or the IP address (using standard IP addressing format) of the server.
WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1)	Indicates the SHA256 or SHA1 fingerprint of the Root CA to use for validation during the SCEP process when issuing certificates for WLAN authentication. It is recommended to utilize the SHA256 fingerprint, which can be obtained via OpenSSL (i.e. openssl x509 -in rootca.cer -noout -sha256 -fingerprint) or using a Web Browser to inspect the certificate details. Enter the 64 hexadecimal character value for the SHA256 fingerprint or the 40 hexadecimal character value for the SHA1 fingerprint with a common separator (colon, dash, period, space) or without a separator. If using a separator, then the separator should be consistently placed after every 2, 4, 8, 16, or 32 hexadecimal characters for a SHA256 fingerprint or every 2, 4, or 8 hexadecimal characters for a SHA1 fingerprint.
WLAN Authentication Attempts	This parameter specifies the number of authentication attempts when there is explicit failure due to invalid credentials.
WLAN Profile 1 Prompt Mode	This parameter enables or disables WLAN prompt mode, where user is prompted to re-enter password on device start up or reboot.

Disable TLS Ciphers	This parameter is used to disable TLS cipher list, the default value is None, and you can choose one or use "CTRL" choose several ciphers from the list, if you choose all of the ciphers, phone TLS service will be impacted.
Dedicate one line for Call Park	This parameter allows the administrator to control if a parked call occupies a line.
Delayed PLAR	This parameter helps the administrator to control if PLAR call can be made directly after off-hook or it can be delayed to be dialed after the default timer of 15 seconds. If it is disabled, the PLAR call is placed directly after off-hook. If it is enabled, a timer (default 15 seconds) begins after off-hook. o If the user inputs some digits before the timer expires, the call to the dialed number is made. o If no digit is input, then the PLAR call is made after the timer expires. Note: The timer is configurable through the parameter "Off Hook To First Digit Timer" under Device -> Device Settings -> SIP Profile. The value ranges from 0 - 150,000 microseconds.

# XML Syntax

To configure product specific configuration options for the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 with Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, add the necessary options under **telephony-service**.

#### Service phone <module> <value>

Field Name	Module	Value
Settings Access	settingsAccess	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
		2 = Restricted
Gratuitous ARP	garp	0 = Enabled
		1 = Disabled
Web Access	webAccess	0 = Enabled
		1 = Disabled
Disable TLS 1.0	tls12Only	0 = <b>Disabled</b>
and TLS 1.1 for Web Access		1 = Enabled
Enbloc Dialing	useEnblocDialing	0 = <b>Disabled</b>
		1 = Enabled
Days Backlight	daysDisplayNotActive	1 = Sunday
Not Active		2 = Monday
		3 = Tuesday
		4 = Wednesday
		5 = Thursday

		6 = Friday
		7 = Saturday
Backlight On Time	displayOnTime	Time in 24 hour format (Default = 07:30)
Backlight On Duration	displayOnDuration	Time in 24 hour format (Default = 10:30)
Backlight Idle Timeout	displayIdleTimeout	Time in 24 hour format (Default = 01:00)
Backlight On When Incoming Call	displayOnWhenIncomingCall	0 = Disabled $1 = Enabled$
Enable Power Save Plus	enablePowerSavePlus	1 = Sunday 2 = Monday 3 = Tuesday 4 = Wednesday 5 = Thursday 6 = Friday 7 = Saturday
Phone On Time	phoneOnTime	Time in 24 hour format (Default = 00:00)
Phone Off Time	phoneOffTime	Time in 24 hour format (Default = 24:00)
Phone Off Idle Timeout	phoneOffIdleTimeout	20-1440 (Default = 60)
Enable Audible Alert	enableAudibleAlert	false = Disabled true = Enabled
EnergyWise Domain	energyWiseDomain	Up to 127 character string
EnergyWise Secret	energyWiseSecret	Up to 127 character string
Allow EnergyWise Overrides	allowEnergyWiseOverrides	false = Disabled true = Enabled
Join and Direct Transfer Policy	joinAndDirectTransferPolicy	<ul> <li>0 = Same line, across line enable</li> <li>1 = Same line enable only</li> <li>2 = Same line, across line enable</li> </ul>
Recording Tone	recordingTone	<b>0 = Disabled</b> 1 = Enabled

Recording Tone Local Volume	recordingToneLocalVolume	0-100 ( <b>Default = 100</b> )
Recording Tone Remote Volume	recordingToneRemoteVolume	0-100 (Default = 50)
Recording Tone Duration	recordingToneDuration	1-3000
Log Server	logServer	Up to 256 character string
Remote Log	remoteLog	<b>0 = Disabled</b> 1 = Enabled
Log Profile	logProfile	0 = Default 1 = Preset 2 = Telephony 3 = SIP 4 = UI 5 = Network 6 = Media 7 = Upgrade 8 = Accessory 9 = Security 12 = Energywise 13 = MobileRemoteAccess
IPv6 Log Server	ipv6LogServer	Up to 256 character string
Wi-Fi	wifi	0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
Cisco Discover Protocol (CDP): Switch Port	enableCdpSwPort	0 = Disabled $1 = Enabled$
Link Layer Discovery Protocol - Media Endpoint Discover (LLDP-MED): Switch Port	enableLldpSwPort	0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
LLDP Asset ID	lldpAssetId	Up to 32 character string
Energy Efficient Ethernet(EEE): Switch Port	EnableEEESwPort	0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
LLDP Power Priority	powerPriority	0 = Unknown $1 = Low$

		2 = High
		3 = Critical
802.1x	eapAuthentication	0 = User Controlled
Authentication		1 = Disabled
		2 = Enabled
Switch Port	SWRemoteConfig	0 = Disabled
Remote Configuration		1 = Auto Negotiate
6		2 = 10 Half
		3 = 10 Full
		4 = 100 Half
		5 = 100 Full
		6 = 1000 Full
SSH Access	sshAccess	0 = Enabled
		1 = Disabled
Ring Locale	RingLocale	0 = Default
		1 = Japan
TLS Resumption	TLSResumptionTimer	0-3600
Timer		(Default = 3600)
FIPS Mode	fipsMode	0 = Disabled
		1 = Enabled
Record Call Log	logCallFromSharedLine	0 = Disabled
From Shared Line		1 = Enabled
Minimum Ring	minimumRingVolume	0 = Silent
Volume		1 = Volume Level $1$
		2 = Volume Level $2$
		3 = Volume Level $3$
		4 = Volume Level 4
		5 = Volume Level 5
		6 = Volume Level 6
		7 = Volume Level 7
		8 = Volume Level 8
		9 = Volume Level 9
		10 = Volume Level $10$
		11 = Volume Level  11
		12 = Volume Level 12
		13 = Volume Level 13
		14 = Volume Level 14
		15 = Volume Level 15

Peer Firmware Sharing	peerFirmwareSharing	0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
Load Server	loadServer	Up to 256 character string
IPv6 Load Server	ipv6LoadServer	Up to 256 character string
Detect Unified CM Connection Failure	detectCMConnectionFailure	<b>0 = Normal</b> 1 = Delayed
Special Requirement ID	specialReqID	Up to 256 character string
HTTPS Server	webProtocol	<b>0 = http and https Enabled</b> 1 = https only
User Credentials Persistent for Expressway Sign in	PasswordPersistenceForCollaborationEdge	<b>0 = Disabled</b> 1 = Enabled
Customer support upload URL	problemReportUploadURL	Up to 256 character string
Web Admin	webAdmin	<b>0 = Disabled</b> 1 = Enabled
Admin Password	adminPassword	8 to 127 character string
WLAN SCEP Server	wlanScepServer	Up to 256 character string
WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1)	wlanRootCaFingerprint	Up to 95 character string
WLAN Authentication Attempts	wlanAuthAttempts	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 = 1 \\ 2 = 2 \\ 3 = 3 \end{array} $
WLAN Profile 1 Prompt Mode	promptMode1	$0 = \mathbf{Disabled}$ $1 = \mathrm{Enabled}$
Disable TLS Ciphers	disableTLSCiphers	<b>0 = None</b> 1 = TLS_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 2 = TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA 3 = TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA 4 = TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 5 = TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256

		6 = TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 7 = TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
Dedicate one line for Call Park	callParkMonitor	1 = Enabled $0 = Disabled$
Delayed PLAR	delayedPLAR	0 = <b>Disabled</b> 1 = Enabled

**Note:** If wanting to keep the admin password or secure shell password enabled long-term, then should utilize a secure profile with TFTP encryption enabled.

For more information on these features, see the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Administration Guide or the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Release Notes.

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-maintenance-guides-list.html

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-release-notes-list.html

# **Configuring the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832**

# **Wi-Fi Profile Configuration**

To configure the Wi-Fi settings on the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832, either use an Ethernet network to connect to a Cisco Unified Communications Manager or use the local user interface and keypad.

# **Automatic Provisioning**

For automatic provisioning of the Wi-Fi Profiles, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 needs to be connected to a network via Ethernet or via Wi-Fi, which has connectivity to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

With connectivity to a Cisco Unified Communications Manager 10.0 or later, Wi-Fi profile configuration data can be downloaded and applied to the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

Cisco Unified Communications Manager 11.0 or later is required if wanting to download and apply a Wi-Fi profile including EAP-TLS authentication.

For more information, see the Cisco Unified Communications Manager > Wireless LAN Profiles section.

Certificates can also be automatically installed utilizing a network connection.

For more information, see the Simplified Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP) section.

Note: Prior to connecting Ethernet for automatic provisioning, power the phone up with a wall power supply connected, and ensure that **Wireless** is set to **On** (default = **Off**).

## Local User Interface

Use the following guidelines to configure the Wi-Fi Profiles via the local keypad.

- Navigate to Settings > Admin settings > Network setup > Wi-Fi client setup.
- Ensure that **Wireless** is set to **On** (default = **Off**).

Ensure Wi-Fi is enabled.

If there is an active Ethernet connection, then **Wi-Fi** will be disabled and Ethernet must be disconnected before **Wi-Fi** can be enabled.

- Wi-Fi sign in access can be set to On to enable shortcut access in the Applications menu in order to update the username or password if using 802.1x authentication.
- Wi-Fi sign in access must be set to On in order for the phone to prompt the user to enter the password when WLAN Profile 1 Prompt Mode is Enabled or to prompt the user to enter the password when there are authentication failures using the configured WLAN Authentication Attempts setting.

	Wi-Fi c	lient setup (7)	
1	Wireless		On
2	Network name		roundtable >
3	Wi-Fi sign in access		On
	Apply	Revert	Off

#### Wi-Fi Profile Configuration Wizard

• If the SSID is broadcasted, then can utilize the Wi-Fi profile configuration wizard by selecting Settings > Admin settings > Network setup > Wi-Fi client setup > Network name.

		Choose a network (59)		
1	roundtable		$\checkmark$	802.1x 🔶
2	blizzard			802.1x 🛜
3	baker2			NONE 🔶
	◆			Other

- The Security mode and 802.11 mode will be learned automatically, which is determined based on the SSID's configuration.
- Enter the additional credentials depending on the security mode selected.
- If the SSID is enabled either on 5 GHz only or on 2.4 GHz only, then **802.11 mode** will not be configurable.

	roundtable (4)					honeycrisp2	24		
1 Security mode		Auto	>	1	Passphrase				
<ol> <li>2 Username</li> <li>3 Password</li> </ol>				2	802.11 mod	e		2.4GHz	>
Cancel Co	onnect			С	ancel	Connect	×	• •	

• If the SSID is 802.1x enabled, then the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will dynamically select the EAP type if set to **Auto**, which is determined based on the RADIUS server's configuration.

	Security mode (5)	
1 Auto		$\odot$
2 EAP-FAST		0
3 EAP-TLS		0
Cancel	Save	Select

• Select **Connect** once the configuration has been completed.

roundtable (4)				
1	Security mod	de	PEAP-MSCHAPV2	>
2	Username		migil	es
3	Password		***	***
С	ancel	Connect		

#### **Manual Wi-Fi Profile Configuration**

• Enter Applications > Admin settings > Network setup > Wi-Fi client setup > Network name, then select Other.

Select **Connect** after making the necessary changes or **Cancel** to discard the changes.

	Enter network	information (5)	
1 SSID			
2 Security	mode		Auto >
3 Usernam	e		
Cancel	Connect	× .	• •

• Below lists the available security modes supported and the key management and encryption types that can be used for each mode.

The key management and encryption type (cipher) will be auto-configured based on the access point's current configuration, where precedence is giving to the strongest key management type enabled (e.g. WPA2) then the strongest cipher enabled (e.g. AES).

Security Mode	802.1x Type	Key Management	Encryption
None	N/A	None	None
WEP	N/A	Static	WEP
PSK	N/A	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP
EAP-FAST	EAP-FAST	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP
EAP-TLS	EAP-TLS	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP
PEAP-GTC	PEAP-GTC	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP
PEAP-MSCHAPv2	PEAP-MSCHAPv2	WPA2, WPA	AES, TKIP

• If wanting to configure a wireless network profile without security (open security), then simply enter the SSID and select **None** for the security type.

Select **Connect** after making the necessary changes.

	Security mode (8)			Security mode (8)	
1 NONE		$\odot$	4 Auto		$\odot$
2 WEP 3 PSK		0	5 EAP-FAST 6 EAP-TLS		0
3 PSK		0	6 EAP-ILS		0
Cancel S	Save	Select	Cancel	Save	Select
6 EAP-TLS 7 PEAP-GTC	Security mode (8)	0			
8 PEAP-MSCHA	PV2	0			
Cancel	Save	Select			

• If selecting **WEP** as the security mode, then a static WEP key (password) must be entered.

Only key index 1 is supported, so will want to ensure that only key index 1 is configured on the access point.

Select **Connect** after making the necessary changes.

Key Style	Key Size	Characters
ASCII	40/64 bit	5
ASCII	104/128 bit	13
HEX	40/64 bit	10 (0-9, A-F)
HEX	104/128 bit	26 (0-9, A-F)

	Security mode (8)			Enter network i	nformation (4)	
1 NONE		0	1 SSID			voice
2 WEP		$\odot$	2 Security r	node		WEP >
3 PSK		0	3 WEP key			
Cancel	Save	Select	Cancel	Connect	×	• •

• If selecting **PSK** as the security mode, then a Pre-Shared Key (passphrase) must be configured. Enter the ASCII or hexadecimal formatted password.

Select **Connect** after making the necessary changes.

Key Style	Characters
ASCII	8-63
HEX	64 (0-9,A-F)

	Security mode (8)			Enter network in	nformation (4)	
1 NONE		0	1 SSID			voice
2 WEP		0	2 Security	mode		PSK >
3 PSK		$\odot$	3 Passphra	ase		
Cancel	Save	Select	Cancel	Connect	×	• •

• If selecting EAP-FAST, PEAP-GTC, or PEAP-MSCHAPv2 as the security mode, then a username and password must be configured.

Select **Connect** after making the necessary changes.

• The root CA certificate of the CA chain that issues the RADIUS server certificates can optionally be installed either via SCEP or manually via the admin webpage if wanting to enable server validation for PEAP-GTC or PEAP-MSCHAPV2. Server validation is automatically enabled once a server certificate is installed.

	Security mode (8)			Security mode (8)	
3 PSK		0	5 EAP-FAST		0
4 Auto		0	6 EAP-TLS		0
5 EAP-FAST		$\odot$	7 PEAP-GTC		$\odot$
Cancel	Save	Select	Cancel	Save	Select

	Security mode	(8)		Enter network ir	nformation (5)		
6 EAP-TLS		0	3 Usernam	ne			
7 PEAP-GTC	0	0	4 Passwor	d			
8 PEAP-MS	CHAPV2	$\odot$	5 802.11 r	node		Auto	>
Cancel	Save	Select	Cancel	Connect	×	• •	

• If selecting EAP-TLS as the security mode, then must configure the type of user certificate to use.

If **User installed** is selected, then will need to have a user certificate installed either manually via the admin webpage or via SCEP.

Select **Connect** after making the necessary changes.

• The root CA certificate of the CA chain that issues the RADIUS server certificates must be installed to enable server validation when using EAP-TLS. Server validation is automatically enabled once a server certificate is installed.

Security mode (8)		Enter network in	formation (4)	
6 EAP-TLS	$\odot$	1 SSID		
7 PEAP-GTC	0	2 Security mode	EAP-TLS >	
8 PEAP-MSCHAPV2	0	3 User certificate type	Manufacturing installe $>$	
Cancel Save	Select	Cancel Connect		
User certificate type				
1 Manufacturing installed	$\odot$			
2 User installed	0			
Cancel Save	Select			

- Select one of the following 802.11 modes to set the frequency band, then Save.
  - Auto
  - 2.4 GHz
  - 5 GHz

Auto mode will scan both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz channels and attempt to associate to the access point with the strongest signal.

**2.4 GHz** mode will only scan 2.4 GHz channels and **5 GHz** mode will only scan 5 GHz channels, then will attempt to associate to an available access point.

It is recommended to set the frequency band on the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 to 5 GHz when wanting to utilize the 5 GHz frequency band only, which prevents scanning and potentially roaming to the 2.4 GHz frequency band.

	802.11 mode	
1 Auto		$\odot$
2 2.4GHz		0
3 5GHz		0
Cancel	Save	Select

• In the IPv4 setup or IPv6 setup, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) or static IP settings can be configured. Select Apply after making the necessary changes or **Revert** to discard the changes.

		Wireless IPv4	setup (12)				Wireless IP\	/6 setup (10)	
1	DHCP			On	1	DHCPv6			On
2	IP address			10.81.12.26	2	IPv6 addres	S		
3	Subnet mask			255.255.255.0					
	<b>◆</b>	Apply	Revert	Off		<b>◆</b>	Apply	Revert	Off

• If option 150 or 66 is not configured to provide the TFTP Server's IP address via the network's DHCP scope, then set **Alternate TFTP** to **On** and enter the IP address for the TFTP Server.

Select Apply after making the necessary changes or Revert to discard the changes.

	Wireless IPv4	4 setup (12)			Wireless IPv	6 setup (10)	
8 Alternate	e TFTP		On	7 IPv	/6 alternate TFTP		On
9 TFTP se	rver 1			8 IPv	6 TFTP server 1		
10 TFTP se	rver 2						
<b>م</b>	Apply	×	• •	•	Apply	×	• •

• The current network settings can be cleared by selecting **Settings > Admin settings > Reset settings > Network settings**.

Reset settings (5)	Reset network
1 Reset device	A This action resets your network settings to
2 All settings	factory defaults. Would you like to proceed
3 Network settings	with the reset?
<b>◆</b>	Cancel Reset

Note: The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 only supports a single wireless LAN profile.

802.11r (FT) or CCKM will be negotiated if enabled on the access point when using EAP-FAST, EAP-TLS, PEAP-GTC, or PEAP-MSCHAPv2, where preference is given to 802.11r (FT).

The access point must support AES (CCMP128) as TKIP can only be used as the broadcast/multicast cipher.

WPA3 is not supported.

802.1x-SHA2 key management is not supported.

CCMP256, GCMP128, and GCMP256 encryption ciphers are not supported.

WEP128 is listed as WEP104 on the Cisco Wireless LAN Controllers.

For more information, refer to the Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Administration Guide at this URL:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-maintenance-guides-list.html

# **Certificate Management**

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can utilize X.509 digital certificates for EAP-TLS or to enable Server Validation when using PEAP-GTC or PEAP-MSCHAPV2.

A User Certificate can be installed either automatically via Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP) or manually via the phone's admin webpage interface (<u>https://x.x.x.8443</u>).

A Server Certificate can be installed either automatically via Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP) or manually via the phone's admin webpage interface (https://x.x.x.8443).

Only 1 certificate per certificate type is allowed; 1 User Certificate and 1 Server Certificate (either via SCEP or manual method).

Once a certificate is installed, Server Validation is automatically enabled if configured for EAP-TLS, PEAP-GTC, or PEAP-MSCHAPV2.

Microsoft® Certificate Authority (CA) servers are recommended. Other CA server types may not be completely interoperable with the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832.

Both DER and Base-64 (PEM) encoding are acceptable for the client and server certificates.

Certificates with a key size of 1024, 2048, and 4096 are supported.

Ensure the client and server certificates are signed using either the SHA-1 or SHA-2 algorithm, as the SHA-3 signature algorithms are not supported.

Ensure Client Authentication is listed in the Enhanced Key Usage section of the user certificate details.

## **Manual Installation**

For out of box (factory reset) manual installation, the admin webpage interface is **Enabled**, the username is fixed to **admin**, and the password is temporarily set to **Cisco**.

The temporary password will no longer be available once the phone registers.

The admin webpage interface will be **Disabled** on the phone once it registers regardless if it contains support for the **Web Admin** and **Admin Password** options.

cisco	<u>Si</u> User Sign In Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 ( SEP0C75BD44499D )		
Device information	Username		
Network setup	Password		
Setup	Submit		
<u>Certificates</u>	Submit		
Network statistics			
Ethernet information			
Network			
Device logs			
Console logs			
Core dumps			
Status messages			
<u>Debug display</u>			
Streaming statistics			
Stream 1			
Stream 2			
Stream 3			
Stream 4			
Stream 5			
System			
Date & Time			
Restart			

Once the phone has registered to CUCM, set **Web Admin** to **Enabled** in CUCM to enable the admin webpage interface. Then configure **Admin Password** by specifying a 8-127 character string.

If wanting to keep the admin webpage interface access enabled long-term, then should utilize a secure profile with TFTP encryption enabled.

Web Admin*	Enabled
Admin Password	••••••

For out of box (factory reset), will need to ensure the date and time is configured correctly. Can set the **Date & Time** by syncing to the local machine or setting the **Date & Time** manually.

cisco		Date & Time Setting Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 (SEP0C75BD4	5
Device information	Current Phone Date & Time	September 25, 2023 19:43:01	
Network setup	Note: Phone Date & Time may chang	e when phone registered with Cisco Unified Communications Ma	anager
Setup	Local Date & Time	September 25, 2023 19:43:34	Set Phone to Local Date & Time
Certificates	Specify Date & Time	September v 25 v 2023 v 19 v: 43 v:	01 v Set Phone to Specific Date & Time

Can utilize either the internal Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC) or a custom User Installed certificate to be used as the User Certificate for EAP-TLS.

#### Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC)

The pre-installed Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC) can be used as the User Certificate for EAP-TLS.

The MIC's CA chain must be exported and added to the RADIUS server's trust list if wanting to use the MIC as the User Certificate for EAP-TLS.

Click Export to download the root and sub CA certificates from the admin webpage interface.

cisco		Cisco IP	<b>Certificates</b> Phone CP-8832 (SEP0C75BD44499D)		Signed in as	admin, <u>Sign c</u>
Device information	Type	Common name	Issuer name	Valid from	Valid to	
<u>Network setup</u> Setup	Manufacturing issued	CN=CP-8832-SEP0C75BD44499D, O=Cisco S ystems Inc., OU=CTG, serialNumber=PID:C P-8832 SN:FCH2342EPVX	CN=Cisco Manufacturing CA SHA2, O=Cisco	10/05/2019 19:30:27	10/12/2037 18:00:17	
Certificates	Manufacturing CA	CN=Cisco Manufacturing CA SHA2, O=Cisco	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cisco	11/12/2012 08:50:00	11/12/2037 08:00:00	Export
Network statistics	Manufacturing root CA	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cisco	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cisco	11/12/2012 08:00:00	11/12/2037 08:00:00	Export
Ethernet information	User installed	<not installed=""></not>	<not installed=""></not>			Install
<u>Network</u>	Authentication server CA	<not installed=""></not>	<not installed=""></not>			Install

#### **User Installed Certificate**

To manually install a user certificate for EAP-TLS, select Install for User Installed on the main certificates webpage.

Select Browse to point to the user certificate in PKCS #12 format (.p12 or .pfx).

Enter the **Extract password**, then select **Upload**.

Ensure the CA chain that issued the user certificate is added to the RADIUS server's trust list.

ahaha	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u> <b>Certificates</b>
CISCO	Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 ( SEP0C75BD44499D )
Device information	Select file (.p12 or .pfx) to upload: Browse No file selected.
Network setup	Extract password:
Setup	•
Certificates	Upload

Will need to restart the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 after all certificates are installed.

cisco	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u> <b>Certificates</b> Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 ( SEP0C75BD44499D )		
Device information	User installed certificate has been updated.		
Network setup	Phone will use the new certificate after reboot. You can restart the phone with:		
Setup	"System/Restart"		
<u>Certificates</u>			

### Server Certificate

The root CA certificate that issued the RADIUS server's certificate must be installed for **EAP-TLS** or to enable **Server Validation** for **PEAP-GTC** or **PEAP-MSCHAPV2**.

To manually install a server certificate, select Install for Authentication Server CA on the main certificates webpage.

Select Browse to point to the server certificate with PEM (Base-64) or DER encoding.



Will need to restart the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 after all certificates are installed.

ahaha	Signed in as admin, <u>Sign out</u> <b>Certificates</b>
CISCO	Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 (SEP0C75BD44499D)
Device information	Authentication Server CA certificate has been updated.
Network setup	Phone will use the new certificate after reboot. You can restart the phone with:
Setup	<u>"System/Restart"</u>
Certificates	

# Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP)

SCEP is the standard for automatically provisioning and renewing certificates avoiding manual installation and re-installation of certificates on clients.

A Cisco IOS Registration Agent (RA) (e.g. Cisco IOS router) can serve as a proxy (e.g. SCEP RA) to the SCEP enabled CA that is to issue certificates.

Need to ensure that the same CA chain is used for issuing certificates to the phones as well as for the RADIUS servers; otherwise server validation could fail.

For initial certificate enrollment via SCEP, the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 needs to be connected to an Ethernet network which has connectivity to the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 utilizes the following parameters defined in Cisco Unified Communications Manager for SCEP requests.

The WLAN SCEP Server must be configured to include either the IP address or hostname of the SCEP RA.

The WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1) must be configured to include the fingerprint of the CA that issuing the certificates. If the issuing CA in which the SCEP RA is enrolled to is a subordinate CA, then enter its fingerprint and not the fingerprint of the root CA. The defined fingerprint is used to validate the received certificate.

Removing these parameters will disable SCEP.

WLAN SCEP Server	10.195.19.65	
WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1)	81512B4316429092925C6891701B374EBD254447	<

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 then sends a SCEP enroll request to the SCEP RA including the phone's Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC) as the Proof of Identity (POI).

The SCEP RA validates the phone's MIC using the certificate of the subordinate CA that issued the phone's MIC, then passes it to the RADIUS server for further device authentication.

The RADIUS server validates the device and sends a response to the SCEP RA.

The SCEP RA then forwards the enroll request to the CA if RADIUS authentication was successful.

The SCEP RA receives the user certificate from the CA and sends it to the phone after it receives a poll request from the phone.

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will periodically check the user and server certificate expiration periods.

Certificate renewal will occur every 24 hours until successful when the expiration date is within 50 days.

If the CA certificate used to define the WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1) has expired, then the phone will send a SCEP getca request for a new CA certificate, but the admin would need to update the fingerprint in the phone's configuration within Cisco Unified Communication Manager to match the new CA certificate prior so it can be successfully validated. The old CA certificate will then be removed if the new one is successfully received from the CA.

If the user certificate has expired, the phone will send a new SCEP enroll request to update the user certificate. The old user certificate will then be removed if a new user certificate is successfully received from the CA.

If the WLAN SCEP Server or WLAN Root CA Fingerprint (SHA256 or SHA1) has been modified, then the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will attempt to update the CA and user certs immediately.

#### **Certificate Authority (CA) Configuration**

Is recommended to use Microsoft® Certificate Authority (CA) servers.

Use the following guidelines to configure the Microsoft CA.

- Create Certificate Authority and Active Directory Domain Service on Microsoft Windows server.
- Enable Network Device Enrollment Service.
- Make Administrator a member of IIS\_IUSERS group by going to MemberOf tab of user property screen.
- Launch Server Manager, then click Add roles.

🖶 Server Manager		_ 🗆 🗙
File Action View Help		
🗢 🔿 🙍 📊		
Server Manager (YD-MSCA-W2K8)	Roles	
Roles     Active Directory Domain Services     Active Directory Users and C     Active Directory Sites and Se     Network Policy and Access Servic	View the health of the roles installed on v	your server and add or remove roles and features.
	Roles Summary	Roles Summary Help
<ul> <li>➡ Diagnostics</li> <li>➡ Configuration</li> <li>➡ Storage</li> <li>➡ Windows Server Backup</li> <li>➡ Disk Management</li> </ul>	Roles: 3 of 17 installed     Active Directory Domain Services     Network Policy and Access Services     Web Server (IIS)	Add Roles

- On the Select Server Role page, select the Active Directory Certificate Services role, then click Next.
- Add the Network Device Enrollment Service role service.
- In the Add Roles Wizard, on the Select Role Services page, select the Network Device Enrollment Service check box, then click Next.

Add Role Services		×
Select Role Servic	ces	
Role Services User Account RA Information Cryptography Confirmation Progress Results	Select the role services to install for Active Directory Certificate Services         Certification Authority (Installed)         Certification Authority Web Enrollment         Online Responder         Network Device Enrollment Service         Certificate Enrollment Web Service         Certificate Enrollment Policy Web Service         Certificate Enrollment Policy Web Service         More about role services               Previous	Description: <u>Certification Authority (CA)</u> is used to issue and manage certificates. Multiple CAs can be linked to form a public key infrastructure.

- The wizard will detect whether all the required dependencies are installed. If any dependencies are missing, you will be prompted with a dialog box explaining what is missing and requesting your permission to install the dependencies. Click **Yes** to continue the installation.
- Click User Account under Role Services and then click Select User.... Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

Add Roles Wizard		×
Specify User Acco	punt	
Before You Begin Server Roles AD CS Role Services User Account CA for NDES RA Information Cryptography Confirmation Progress Results	Select the user account Network Device Enrollment Service should use when authorizing certific The user must be a member of the Domain and must be added to the local IIS_IUSRS group. Specify user account (recommended) YD-MSCA\Administrator  Use the application pool identity instead of a user account	icate requests. Select User
	< Previous Next > Install	Cancel

• Type in Administrator as the user name, then enter the password.

Windows Securit	À	×
Add Role Serv Specify a name a		_
	User name Password Domain: YD-MSCA	
	Insert a smart card	
	OK Cancel	

• Enter the Registration Authority information.

Add Role Services	×
Specify Registrat	ion Authority Information
Role Services User Account	A registration authority will be set up to manage Network Device Enrollment Service certificate requests. Enter the requested information to enroll for an RA certificate.
RA Information Cryptography Confirmation Progress Results	Required InformationRA Name:YD-MSCA-W2K8-MSCEP-RACountry/Region:US (United States)Optional InformationE-mail:Company:Department:CityState/Province:
	< Previous Next > Install Cancel

- Select Microsoft Strong Cryptographic Provider for Signature Key CSP and Encryption key CSP.
- Select 2048 for Key character length.

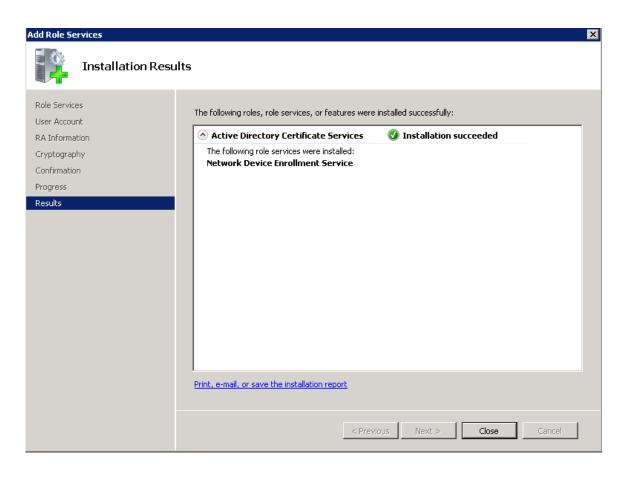
Add Role Services	×
Configure Crypto	graphy for Registration Authority
Role Services User Account RA Information	To configure cryptography, you have to select cryptographic service providers and key lengths for the signature key and the encryption key used to sign and encrypt communications between the device and the CA.
Cryptography	Signature key is used to avoid repetition of communication between the CA and the RA.
Confirmation	Signature key CSP: Key character length:
Progress	Microsoft Strong Cryptographic Provider 💽 2048 💌
Results	Encryption key is used for secure communication between the RA and the network device.  Encryption key CSP: Key character length: Microsoft Strong Cryptographic Provider  2048
	More about signature and encryption keys
	< Previous Next > Install Cancel

• Select Install.

Add Role Services			×
Confirm Installa	tion Selections		
Role Services User Account RA Information Cryptography Confirmation		low be restarted after the installation completes.	
	Active Directory Certification		
Progress Results	Network Device Enrollmer         Account :         RA Information:         Name :         Country :         Email :         Company :         Department :         City :         State :         Signature Key CSP :         Signature Key CSP :         Exchange Key Length :         Challenge Phrase URL :	ht Service YD-MSCA\Administrator YD-MSCA-W2K8-MSCEP-RA US <none> <none> <none> <none> <none> Microsoft Strong Cryptographic Provider 2048 Microsoft Strong Cryptographic Provider 2048 http://YD-MSCA-W2K8/certsrv/mscep_admin/</none></none></none></none></none>	
	, Print, e-mail, or save this informal	_	ancel

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

• A confirmation page will be displayed if the installation was successful.



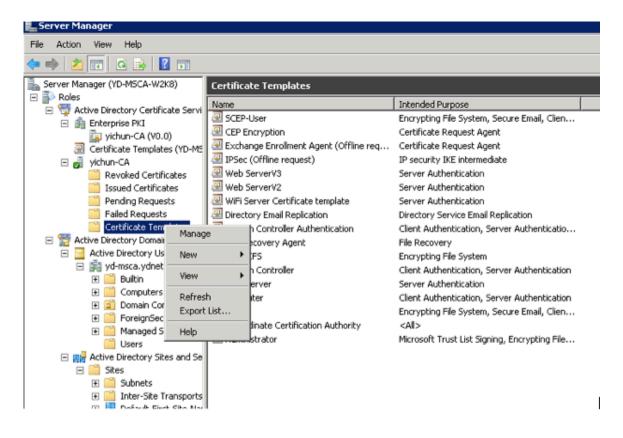
Disable SCEP enrollment challenge password requirement via regedit by setting EnforcePassword to 0.
 (HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE > SOFTWARE > Microsoft > Cryptography > MSCEP > EnforcePassword)

<b>Registry Editor</b> ile Edit View Favorit	es Help			
	es rieip yptography AutoEnrollment Calais CatalogDB CatDBTempFiles CertificateTemplateCache Defaults MSCEP CAType CertsInMYStore EnforcePassword PasswordVDir UseSinglePassword	Name (Default)	Type REG_SZ REG_DWORD	Data (value not set) 0x00000000 (0)

SCEP uses the certificate template that is set in the registry for issuing certificates.
 (HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE > SOFTWARE > Microsoft > Cryptography > MSCEP)

🏫 Registry Editor			
File Edit View Favorites Help			
庄 📲 Defaults 🔺	Name	Туре	Data
🛱 🦺 MSCEP	(Default)	REG_SZ	(value not set)
САТуре	EncryptionTemplate	REG_SZ	IPSECIntermediateOffline
	DeneralPurposeT	REG_SZ	IPSECIntermediateOffline
EnforcePassword	ab SignatureTemplate	REG_SZ	IPSECIntermediateOffline
PasswordVDir			
UseSinglePassword			

- Typically the RA will have a longer period (same as that of the CA certificate).
- The default template used for RA to be enrolled to the SCP server is IPSECIntermediateOffline as highlighted above.
- Make sure a correct template is set to the above registries before enrolling the RA to the SCEP server.
- After the Cisco RA is enrolled to the SCEP server, admin needs to change the template in the registry (if the user certificate period needs to be shorter than that of the root CA).
- Right click Certificate Templates then select Manage.



- Right click User template then select Duplicate Template.
- Select Windows Server 2003 2008 Template.
- Under the General tab, change template name and validity period.
- Under the **Extensions** tab, ensure the following:
  - Client Authentication is set as one of the application policies
  - Key Usage has Digital Signature attribute

🖳 Certificate Templates Console			
File Action View Help			
♦ ♦ 🔲 🗉 🔒 📝 🖬			
Certificate Templates (YD-MSCA-W2K8	Template Display Name 🔺	Minimum Supported CAs	Versic 🔺
	Cross Certification Authority	Windows Server 2003 Ent	105.C
	Directory Email Replication	Windows Server 2003 Ent	115.C
	🚇 Domain Controller	Windows 2000	4.1
	Domain Controller Authentication	Windows Server 2003 Ent	110.C
	EFS Recovery Agent	Windows 2000	6.1
	🚇 Enrollment Agent	Windows 2000	4.1
	Rhrollment Agent (Computer)	Windows 2000	5.1
	Real Exchange Enrollment Agent (Offline request)	Windows 2000	4.1
	Rechange Signature Only	Windows 2000	6.1
	Rechange User	Windows 2000	7.1
	IPSec	Windows 2000	8.1
	IPSec (Offline request)	Windows 2000	7.1
	Rerberos Authentication	Windows Server 2003 Ent	110.C
	🚇 Key Recovery Agent	Windows Server 2003 Ent	105.0
	OCSP Response Signing	Windows Server 2008 Ent	101.C
	I OneHourSCEPUser	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.5
	RAS and IAS Server	Windows Server 2003 Ent	101.C
	Root Certification Authority	Windows 2000	5.1
	Router (Offline request)	Windows 2000	4.1
	Reference Scep User	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.2
	SCEP-User	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.3
	🗟 server Template	Windows Server 2003 Ent	100.2
	🚇 Smartcard Logon	Windows 2000	6.1
	🚇 Smartcard User	Windows 2000	11.1
	Subordinate Certification Authority	Windows 2000	5.1
	🚇 Trust List Signing	Windows 2000	3.1
	User Duplicate Template	Windows 2000	3.1
	User :	Windows 2000	4.1
	🚇 Web : All Tasks 🔹 🕨	Windows 2000	4.1
	Web: Properties	Windows Server 2003 Ent	100.3
	2 Web :	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.5
	🚇 WiFi F Help	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.4
	WiFi Server Certificate template	Windows Server 2008 Ent	100.6
	Reference Workstation Authentication	Windows Server 2003 Ent	101.C

• Configure the Validity Period on the General tab as necessary.

P-User Properties			?
Superseded Templates	s Extensions	Security	Server
Cryptography	Subject Name	Issuance Req	juirements
General	F	Request Handlin	g
Template display name:			
SCEP-User			
Minimum Supported CAs Template name: SCEP-User	s. Windows Server 200		
Validity period:	Renewal pe	eriod: eeks 💌	

• Configure **Subject Name** tab as shown below.

P-User Properties	5	
Superseded Templa General Cryptography	ates Extensions Subject Name	Security Serve Request Handling Issuance Requirements
Supply in the req Use subject renewal requ	information from existing	g certificates for autoenrollmen
Select this option simplify certificate Subject name form	administration.	on among subject names and to
None	name in subject name	
Include this inform E-mail name DNS name User prinicipal		ct name:

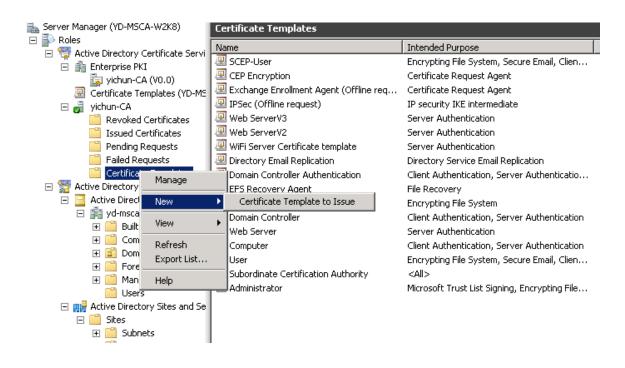
• Configure **Extensions** tab as shown below.

perties of New Template
General Request Handling Subject Name Server Issuance Requirements Superseded Templates Extensions Security To modify an extension, select it, and then click Edit.
Extensions included in this template: Application Policies Basic Constraints Certificate Template Information Issuance Policies Key Usage
Edit
Signature requirements: Digital signature Allow key exchange only with key encryption Critical extension.

• Configure Algorithm Name, Minimum Key Size, and Request Hash as necessary on the Cryptography tab.

CEP-User Properties			? >
Superseded Template General Cryptography	es   Extensions   Subject Name	Security Request Handling Issuance Requ	
Algorithm name: Minimum key size:	RSA 2048		•
Choose which cryptogr	aphic providers can b	e used for requests	
Requests can use	any provider available	on the subject's cor	mputer
C Requests must use	one of the following p	providers:	
Providers:			
	Key Storage Provider		
Request hash:	SHA1		•
Use alternate signa For more informatio	, ture format. n about restrictions ar	nd compatibility click	here.

• Enable the newly created template by right clicking Certificate Templates then selecting New > Certificate Template to Issue.



• Select SCEP User template.

	Template Concepts.
Name	Intended Purpose
🕺 Router (Offline request)	Client Authentication
🕺 SCEP User	Client Authentication, Secure Email, Encrypting File System
🕺 server Template	Server Authentication
Smartcard Logon	Client Authentication, Smart Card Logon
Smartcard User	Secure Email, Client Authentication, Smart Card Logon
🛃 Trust List Signing	Microsoft Trust List Signing
I User Signature Only	Secure Email, Client Authentication
WiFi Phone Certificate template	Server Authentication
Workstation Authentication	Client Authentication

• Associate the newly created template to SCEP via regedit.

🙀 Registry Editor		
File Edit View Favorites Help		
	Name Type Data	
Command Processor	(Default) REG_SZ (value not set)	
🖻 🕌 Cryptography	EncryptionTemplate REG_SZ     IPSECIntermediateOffline	
🕀 🎍 AutoEnrollment	DeneralPurposeT REG_SZ IPSECIntermediateOffline	
🕀 🕌 Calais	SignatureTemplate REG_SZ IPSECIntermediateOffline	
CatalogDB		
CatDBTempFiles	r h ci i	
ErtificateTemplateCache	Edit String	×
	1 Value name:	
	EncryptionTemplate	-
	L'holypton emplate	
	Value data:	
PasswordVDir	SCEP-USER	
UseSinglePassword		
	OK Cancel	
- Protect		

• Go to **IIS > Application Pools** to stop then start the SCEP service for the new template to take effect.

#### **RADIUS Configuration**

Use the following guidelines to configure the RADIUS server.

- Add the SCEP RA under Network Device and AAA Clients.
- Configure the RADIUS shared secret that the SCEP RA is currently configured for.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS				
My Workspace	Network Resources > Network	Devices and AAA Clients > Edit: "SCEP-R	A*		
Ion Network Resources     Network Device Groups     Location     Device Type     Network Devices and AAA Clients     Default Network Device     External Proxy Servers     OCSP Services	Name: SCEP-F     Description:     Network Device Group     Location     Device Type		Select		
Busers and Identity Stores     Store	IP Address			Authentication Options	
Policy Elements					TACACS+ 🗹
Access Policies	<ul> <li>Single IP Addres</li> </ul>	s IP Subnets IP Range(s)		•	RADIUS 🗹
Monitoring and Reports	© IP: 10.195.19.65			Shared Secret:	
System Administration				• ••••••	
				Show	
				CoA port: 1700	
				Enable KeyWrap	
				Key Encryption Key:	
				Message Authenticator Code Key:	
				Key Input Format ASCII	
	e Required fields				

• Create a user account matching the common name of the phone's Manufacturing Installed Certificate (MIC) with the password set to **cisco** (e.g. CP-8832-SEPxxxxxxxx).



• Add the Cisco Manufacturing CA chain to the RADIUS trust list as well as any other CA chains utilized for authentication.

My Workspace	Users and Identity Stores > Certificate A	uthorities		and the second	
B Network Resources	Certificate Authorities				
Users and Identity Stores	Filter: Match	if: 🔽 🙆 🐨			
Internal Identity Stores	Friendly Name	Expiration	Issued To	Issued By	<ul> <li>Description</li> </ul>
Users Hosts	Certificate Services Endpoir	nt RA - pod10-node02-vm01 00:27 22.02.20	21 Certificate Services Endpoint RA - pod10-node02-vm01	Certificate Services Endpoint Sub CA - pod10-node02-vm0	1
External Identity Stores	<u>Certificate Services Endpoir</u>	t Sub CA - pod10-node02-vm01 00:27 22.02.20	21 Certificate Services Endpoint Sub CA - pod10-node02-vm0	Certificate Services Node CA - pod10-node02-vm01	
LDAP	Certificate Services Node C	A - pod10-node02-vm01 00:27 22.02.20	21 Certificate Services Node CA - pod10-node02-vm01	Certificate Services Root CA - pod10-node02-vm01	
Active Directory RSA SecurID Token Servers	Certificate Services Root CA	A - pod10-node02-vm01 00:27 22.02.20	26 Certificate Services Root CA - pod10-node02-vm01	Certificate Services Root CA - pod10-node02-vm01	
RADIUS Identity Servers	Cisco Root CA 2048	13:25 14.05.20	29 Cisco Root CA 2048	Cisco Root CA 2048	
Certificate Authorities Certificate Authentication Profile	Cisco Manufacturing CA	13:25 14.05.20	29 Cisco Manufacturing CA	Cisco Root CA 2048	
Identity Store Sequences	Cisco Manufacturing CA SH	A2 05:00 12.11.20	37 Cisco Manufacturing CA SHA2	Cisco Root CA M2	
So Policy Elements	Cisco Root CA M2				
🔂 Access Policies	WiFi-Root-CA	16:00 31.12.20	24 WiFi-Root-CA	WIFI-Root-CA	
S Monitoring and Reports	WiFi-Intermediate-CA-sta	16:00 31.12.20	24 WiFi-Intermediate-CA-sta	WiFi-Root-CA	
System Administration	vichun-CA	19:40 24.11.20	29 yichun-CA	vichun-CA	yichun msca rootC/

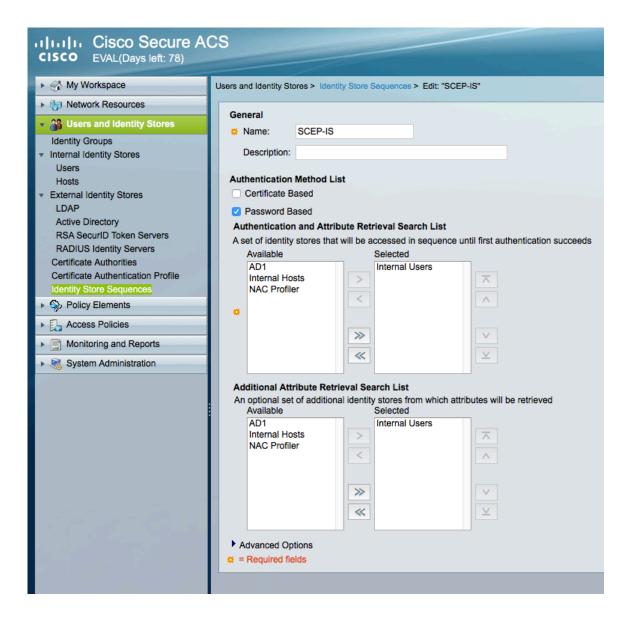
• Create a Certificate Authentication Profile.



- Create an Identity Store Sequence to be used for EAP-TLS authentication.
- Check Certificate Based, select the newly created Certificate Authentication Profile, and select Internal Users as the additional identity store.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS
My Workspace	Users and Identity Stores > Identity Store Sequences > Edit: "Cert-IS"
Network Resources	- Annual
Busers and Identity Stores	General Son Name: Cert-IS
Identity Groups	
<ul> <li>Internal Identity Stores</li> </ul>	Description:
Users Hosts	Authentication Method List
	Certificate Authentication Profile
LDAP Active Directory	CN-Usemame Select
Active Directory RSA SecurID Token Servers	Password Based
RADIUS Identity Servers	Additional Attribute Retrieval Search List
Certificate Authorities Certificate Authentication Profile	An optional set of additional identity stores from which attributes will be retrieved Available Selected
Identity Store Sequences	AD1 Internal Users
Policy Elements	Internal Hosts > A
Access Policies	
Monitoring and Reports	
System Administration	
1	
	Advanced Options
	<pre>c = Required fields</pre>

- ٠
- Create an **Identity Store Sequence** to be used for SCEP authentication. Check **Password Based**, select the newly created **Certificate Authentication Profile**, and select **Internal Users** as the ٠ identity store.



• Create an Authorization Profile to be used for SCEP authorization.



#### ILILI Cisco Secure ACS CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78) My Workspace Policy Elements > Authorization and Permissions > Network Access > Authorization Profiles > Edit: "SCEP-RA" Network Resources General Common Tasks RADIUS Attributes Users and Identity Stores ACLS Policy Elements Downloadable ACL Name: Not in Use Session Conditions Filter-ID ACL: Not in Use ٢ Date and Time Proxy ACL: Not in Use Custom Network Conditions Voice VLAN End Station Filters Permission to Join: Not in Use 0 **Device Filters** VLAN Device Port Filters VLAN ID/Name: Not in Use 0 Authorization and Permissions Reauthentication Network Access Reauthentication Timer: Not in Use 0 Device Administration Maintain Connectivity during Shell Profiles Reauthentication: QOS Command Sets Named Permission Objects Input Policy Map: Not in Use Downloadable ACLs Output Policy Map: Not in Use Access Policies 802.1X-REV Monitoring and Reports LinkSec Security Policy: Not in Use URL Redirect System Administration When a URL is defined for Redirect an ACL must also be defined URL for Redirect: Not in Use URL Redirect ACL: Not in Use $\hat{\mathbf{v}}$ Required fields

• Under the **RADIUS Attributes** tab, add the **cisco-av-pair** attribute where the **Type** is set to **String** and **Value** is set to **pki:cert-application=all**.

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	S			
🕨 🖓 My Workspace 🛛 P	olicy Elements > Authorization and	Permissions > Network Access	> Authorization Profiles > Edit: "SCEP-R	A"
► 🎦 Network Resources				
Stores and Identity Stores	General Common Tasks	RADIUS Attributes		
Policy Elements	Common Tasks Attributes Attribute	Туре	Value	
Session Conditions     Date and Time     Custom     Network Conditions     End Station Filters     Device Filters     Device Port Filters	- Nullburg	iype	Value	
<ul> <li>Authorization and Permissions</li> </ul>	Manually Entered			
<ul> <li>Network Access</li> </ul>	Attribute	Туре	Value	
Authorization Profiles	cisco-av-pair	String	pki:cert-application=all	
Access Policies				
Monitoring and Reports	Add /\ Edit \/	Replace /\ Delete		
System Administration	Dictionary Type: RAI	DIUS-IETF	•	
	CRADIUS Attribute:		Select	
	Attribute Type:			
		a1-		
and the second se		tic	\$	
	•			
	Required fields			

• Create an Access Policy to be used for EAP-TLS authentication.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS
🕨 🦂 My Workspace	Access Policies > Access Services > Network > Edit: "Network"
► 🎝 Network Resources	
Ites and Identity Stores	General Allowed Protocols
Policy Elements	General Name: Network
Access Policies	
Access Services	Description:
Service Selection Rules	Service Type : Network Access
🔻 🖉 Default Device Admin	Policy Structure
Identity Authorization	✓ Identity
Ø Default Network Access	Group Mapping
Identity	Authorization
Authorization	
<ul> <li>Network</li> <li>Identity</li> </ul>	
Authorization	
🔻 🔿 SCEP	
Identity	
Authorization Max User Session Policy	
Max Session User Settings	
Max Session Group Settings	
<ul> <li>Max Login Failed Attempts Policy</li> <li>Max Login Failed Attempts Crown Satt</li> </ul>	
Max Login Failed Attempts Group Set	
Monitoring and Reports	
System Administration	

• For the Access Service for EAP-TLS authentication, need to ensure that EAP-TLS is enabled.

# CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)

My Workspace	Access Policies > Access Services > Network > Edit: "Network"
Network Resources	
B Users and Identity Stores	General Allowed Protocols
Policy Elements	Process Host Lookup
🔹 🌉 Access Policies	Authentication Protocols
Access Services	Allow PAP/ASCII
Service Selection Rules     Ø Default Device Admin	Allow CHAP
Identity Authorization	► Allow MS-CHAPv1
<ul> <li>Ø Default Network Access</li> <li>Identity</li> </ul>	Allow MS-CHAPv2
Authorization	Allow EAP-MD5
Identity	▶ 🗹 Allow EAP-TLS
Authorization • O SCEP	Allow LEAP
Identity Authorization	▶ 🗹 Allow PEAP
<ul> <li>Max User Session Policy Max Session User Settings</li> </ul>	Allow EAP-FAST
Max Session Group Settings Max Login Failed Attempts Policy	Preferred EAP protocol     PEAP
Max Login Failed Attempts Group Sett	EAP-TLS L-bit
Monitoring and Reports	
System Administration	Send as User-Name in RADIUS Access-Accept
	RADIUS Access-Request User-Name
	Principal User Name

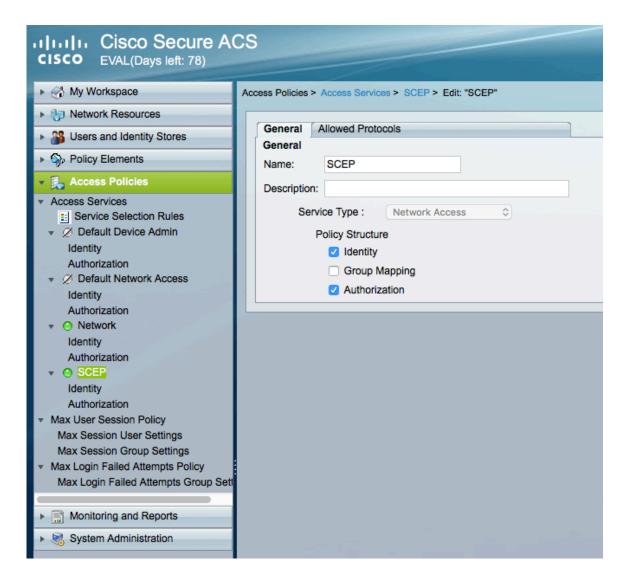
• Under Identity, rules can be defined to match EAP type then determine which identity source to use for authentication.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS					-					
► 😚 My Workspace	Access P	Access Policies > Access Services > Network > Identity									
▶ ♣ Network Resources	Sinc	Single result selection O Rule based result selection									
Busers and Identity Stores		Identity Policy									
Policy Elements	Filter:		-		Match if: Equ				ear Filter	0	~
Access Policies	Filter:	Sta	tus		Match if: Equ		¢	C		Go	*
Access Services     Service Selection Rules			Status	Name	Compound Cond	Conditi dition	ons		Result Identity S		Hit Count
✓ Ø Default Device Admin	1		9	Rule-1	System:EapAuth	nentication n	natch EAP-TLS		Cert-IS		0
Identity Authorization	2		0	Rule-2	System:EapAuth	nentication d	loes not match EAP	-TLS	Passwo	d-IS	10
<ul> <li>Ø Default Network Access         <ul> <li>Identity</li> <li>Authorization</li> <li>Network</li> <li>Identity</li> <li>Authorization</li> </ul> </li> <li>SCEP         <ul> <li>Identity</li> <li>Authorization</li> </ul> </li> <li>SCEP         <ul> <li>Identity</li> <li>Authorization</li> </ul> </li> <li>Max User Session Policy         <ul> <li>Max User Session Policy</li> <li>Max Login Failed Attempts Policy</li> <li>Max Login Failed Attempts Group Settings</li> <li>Max Login Failed Attempts Group Settings</li> <li>Monitoring and Reports</li> <li>System Administration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>											

• Under Identity, rules can be defined to match various conditions then determine which authorization profile to use.

CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS										
► 🖓 My Workspace	Access Policies > Access Services > Network > Authorization										
Interview Resources											
Stores and Identity Stores	Standa	Standard Policy Exception Policy									
Policy Elements	Netwo	Network Access Authorization Policy									
<ul> <li>Access Policies</li> </ul>	Filter	Sta	tus		Match if: Equals 🗘 🗘 C	lear Filter 🛛 🐨 🗢					
Access Services     Service Selection Rules     Ø Default Device Admin		0	Status	Name	Conditions Compound Condition	Results Authorization Profiles	Hit Count				
Identity	1		0	Rule-1	NDG:Device Type not in All Device Types:SCEP-RA	Permit Access	0				
Authorization Authorization Identity Authorization Network Identity Authorization Network Identity Authorization Authorization Max User Session Policy Max Session User Settings Max Session Group Settings Max Login Failed Attempts Policy Max Login Failed Attempts Group Sett Max Login Failed Attempts Group Sett System Administration											

• Create an Access Policy to be used for SCEP authentication.



• For the Access Service for SCEP authentication, need to ensure that PAP/ASCII is enabled.

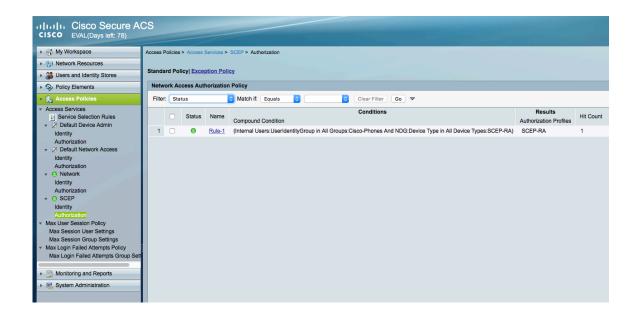
CISCO EVAL(Days left: 78)	CS
My Workspace	Access Policies > Access Services > SCEP > Edit: "SCEP"
Network Resources	
Big Users and Identity Stores	General Allowed Protocols
Solicy Elements	Process Host Lookup
🗸 🛃 Access Policies	Authentication Protocols
Access Services     Service Selection Rules	► Z Allow PAP/ASCII
<ul> <li>Ø Default Device Admin Identity</li> </ul>	► Allow CHAP
Authorization V Default Network Access	► Allow MS-CHAPv1
Identity Authorization	► Allow MS-CHAPv2
	Allow EAP-MD5
Identity Authorization	Allow EAP-TLS
O SCEP     Identity	Allow LEAP
Authorization <ul> <li>Max User Session Policy</li> </ul>	Allow PEAP
Max Session User Settings Max Session Group Settings	Allow EAP-FAST
<ul> <li>Max Login Failed Attempts Policy Max Login Failed Attempts Group Sett</li> </ul>	Preferred EAP protocol LEAP
Monitoring and Reports	EAP-TLS L-bit
System Administration	Send as User-Name in RADIUS Access-Accept
	RADIUS Access-Request User-Name
	• Principal User Name

• Under **Identity**, rules can be defined to match various conditions then determine which identity source to use for authentication.

<ul> <li>My Workspace</li> </ul>	Access Policies > Access Services > SCEP > Identity	
Network Resources	Single result selection 💿 Rule based result selection	
Stores and Identity Stores	Identity Policy	
Solicy Elements	Filter: Status O Match if: Equals O Clear Filter Go 🗸	
Access Policies	Conditions	Results
<ul> <li>Access Services</li> </ul>		dentity Source Hit Coun
<ul> <li>Service Selection Rules</li> <li>Ø Default Device Admin</li> </ul>		SCEP-IS 11
Identity Authorization → ∠ Default Network Access Identity Authorization → O Network Identity Authorization → O SCEP Identity Authorization → Max Session Part Part Max Session Group Settings Max Session Group Settings Max Session Group Settings Max Login Failed Attempts Group Set → Con F		

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide

• Under Identity, rules can be defined to match various conditions then determine which authorization profile to use.



#### **SCEP RA Configuration**

Currently only a Cisco IOS router running IOS version 15.1(4)M10 or later is supported as the SCEP RA.

Use the following guidelines to configure a Cisco IOS router as a SCEP RA.

• Enable HTTP server on the Cisco IOS router.

ISR\_RA# configure terminal ISR\_RA(config)# ip http server ISR\_RA(config)# exit

• Configure a RADIUS server for device authentication.

ISR\_RA# configure terminal ISR\_RA(config)# radius server MyRadius ISR\_RA(config-radius-server)# address ipv4 10.195.19.63 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813 ISR\_RA(config-radius-server)# key <REMOVED> ISR\_RA(config-radius-server)# exit ISR\_RA(config)# aaa authorization network PhoneList group radius ISR\_RA(config)# exit

• Configure a PKI trustpoint for the MIC's CA chain to validate the phone's MIC.

ISR RA# configure terminal

ISR RA(config)# crypto pki trustpoint MIC\_trustpoint

ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# authorization list PhoneList

ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# authorization username subjectname commonname

ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# exit

ISR RA(config)# crypto pki trustpoint MIC\_trustpoint

ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment terminal

ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# revocation-check none

ISR\_RA(ca-trustpoint)# exit

ISR RA(config)# crypto pki authenticate MIC\_trustpoint

Enter the base 64 encoded Manufacturing CA certificate. End with a blank line or the word **quit** on a line by itself. -----**BEGIN CERTIFICATE**-----

MIIEZTCCA02gAwIBAgIBAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADArMQ4wDAYDVQQKEwVDaXNj bz EZMBcGA1UEAxMQQ2 lz Y28gUm9vdCBDQSBNMjAeFw0xMjExMTIxMzUwNThaFw0zNzExMTIxMzAwMTdaMDYxDjAMBgNVBAoTBUNpc2NvMSOwIgYDVOQDExtDaXNjbyBN YW51ZmFjdHVyaW5nIENBIFNIQTIwggEiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4IBDwAwggEK AoIBAQD0NktCAjJn3kk98hU7wUVp6QlOFrlItEce6CpbfYpeLdUeZduAo+S0otzT lJwS2BlMhZtacu9vUpfmW9w7nOo9zVT3evPuhF/6/9TEdVBn75zb5CfV+E6ld+fH nuPiFvBu+HDDJRd373Op+957IdoWvPvD8hHR1HJGFJ3JJKBg0UScL4JCwleu98Xq /yPIAqBhExa7a2/fqSmZA0vZIG1bBfWZY8ZtSeTxKg3eWynV+xElabHqTDMYWf+2 obs4YB5IINTbYgHyRETP6T8Xr6TtD0h3654OUHcW+1meBu/jctluMKppeSjVtrof 5vt+pbkCg0iQAAjsL0qczT3yaNXvAgMBAAGjggGHMIIBgzAOBgNVHQ8BAf8EBAMC AQYwEgYDVR0TAQH/BAgwBgEB/wIBADBcBgNVHSAEVTBTMFEGCisGAQQBCRUBEgAw QzBBBggrBgEFBQcCARY1aHR0cDovL3d3dy5jaXNjby5jb20vc2VjdXJpdHkvcGtp L3BvbGljaWVzL2luZGV4Lmh0bWwwHQYDVR0OBBYEFHrXeZXKu0gruFUU/aPAD7yn D5YZMEEGA1UdHwQ6MDgwNqA0oDKGMGh0dHA6Ly93d3cuY2lzY28uY29tL3NIY3Vy aXR5L3BraS9jcmwvY3JjYW0yLmNybDB8BggrBgEFBQcBAQRwMG4wPgYIKwYBBQUH MAKGMmh0dHA6Lv93d3cuY2lzY28uY29tL3NIY3VvaXR5L3BraS9jZXJ0cv9jcmNh bTIuY2VyMCwGCCsGAQUFBzABhiBodHRwczovL3Rvb2xzLmNpc2NvLmNvbS9wa2kv b2NzcDAfBgNVHSMEGDAWgBTJAPkfih/CZr2l0m1lDiIuNMMFoDANBgkqhkiG9w0B AQsFAAOCAQEAc1k2rH6YT4juFxs9q7ObzfcKbNvOyDsaU7av4IHFXmn/JxfnBmUv YxAI2Hx3xRb0KtG1JGkffQjVAtBboTXynLaQso/jj46ZOubIF8y6Ho3nTAv7Q6VH kqSCdZClVu91zbHV9FFYQzJxjw1QgB0a4ItS4yhdmgl3oDNEcb3trQezrQ3/857/ ISqBGVLEbKHOu8H6zOLhxAgZ08ae1oQQQJowki0Ibd+LRLGovtEwLg8yvqiTIGve 7VFL2sRa8Z3rK9tlwKVH2kpFKNAeN3rfKFqr0/weR0cvKpmLMrSBTBZcxOcJCYF4 X6FO/32KOqcxJFIOKGVIUjvAvioOqoducw==

#### -----END CERTIFICATE-----

Trustpoint 'MIC\_trustpoint' is a subordinate CA and holds a non self-signed cert. Certificate has the following attributes:

Fingerprint MD5: AC14F08F C3780F8F D9EEE6C9 39111280

**Fingerprint SHA1: 90B2E06B 7AD5DAFF CFD43187 2909F381 37471BF8** Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Wireless LAN Deployment Guide % Do you accept this certificate? [yes/no]: yes Trustpoint CA certificate accepted. % Certificate successfully imported ISR\_RA(config)# exit

• Configure a PKI trustpoint and PKI server to enroll to the CA server.

ISR RA# configure terminal ISR RA(config)# crypto pki trustpoint MSCA ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment mode ra ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment url http://10.81.116.249/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# serial-number ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# fingerprint 81512B4316429092925C6891701B374EBD254447 ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# revocation-check none ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# rsakeypair MSCA Key 2048 ISR RA(ca-trustpoint)# exit ISR RA(config)# crypto pki server MSCA ISR RA(cs-server)# grant auto trustpointMIC trustpoint ISR RA(cs-server)# hash sha1 ISR RA(cs-server)# mode ra transparent ISR RA(cs-server)# no shutdown %Some server settings cannot be changed after CA certificate generation. % Please enter a passphrase to protect the private key % or type Return to exit Password: Re-enter password: % Generating 2048 bit RSA keys, keys will be non-exportable... [OK] (elapsed time was 22 seconds) Certificate has the following attributes: Fingerprint MD5: CDE40276 04A28DA8 BDE5DF48 0BC1A8F7 Fingerprint SHA1: 81512B43 16429092 925C6891 701B374 EBD254447 Trustpoint Fingerprint: AE5CDEF2 A633DEF4 1D5A5104 7D6A8BD7 E08B576C Certificate validated - fingerprints matched. Trustpoint CA certificate accepted.% % Start certificate enrollment ... % Create a challenge password. You will need to verbally provide this password to the CA Administrator in order to revoke your certificate. For security reasons your password will not be saved in the configuration. Please make a note of it. Password: Re-enter password: % The subject name in the certificate will include: ISR RA % The serial number in the certificate will be: <**REMOVED**> % Include an IP address in the subject name? [no]: no Request certificate from CA? [yes/no]: yes % Certificate request sent to Certificate Authority % The 'show crypto pki certificate verbose MSCA' command will show the fingerprint. % Enrollment in progress... ISR RA(cs-server)#% Exporting Certificate Server signing certificate and keys... Feb 17 15:21:42: CRYPTO PKI: Certificate Request Fingerprint MD5: CDE40276 04A28DA8 BDE5DF48 0BC1A8F7 Feb 17 15:21:42: CRYPTO PKI: Certificate Request Fingerprint SHA1: AE5CDEF2 A633DEF4 1D5A5104 7D6A8BD7 E08B576C Feb 17 15:21:43: %PKI-6-CERTRET: Certificate received from Certificate Authority

Feb 17 15:21:48: %PKI-6-CS\_ENABLED: Certificate server now enabled. ISR\_RA(cs-server)# end

#### **Sample Configuration**

```
version 15.1
service timestamps debug datetime msec
service timestamps log datetime msec
service password-encryption
۱
hostname SCEP-RA
۱
boot-start-marker
boot system flash c3845-advsecurityk9-mz.151-4.M10.bin
boot-end-marker
۱
enable password <REMOVED>
aaa new-model
۱
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authorization network PhoneList group radius
!
aaa session-id common
dot11 syslog
ip source-route
ip cef
no ip domain lookup
multilink bundle-name authenticated
crypto pki server MSCA
grant auto trustpoint MIC_trustpoint
hash sha1
mode ra transparent
crypto pki token default removal timeout 0
۱
crypto pki trustpoint MIC trustpoint
enrollment terminal
revocation-check none
authorization list PhoneList
authorization username subjectname commonname
!
crypto pki trustpoint MSCA
enrollment mode ra
enrollment url http://10.81.116.249:80/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll
serial-number
fingerprint 81512B4316429092925C6891701B374EBD254447
revocation-check none
rsakeypair MSCA_Key 2048
!
crypto pki certificate chain MIC trustpoint
certificate ca 02
```

30820465 3082034D A0030201 02020102 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 0B050030 2B310E30 0C060355 040A1305 43697363 6F311930 17060355 04031310 43697363 6F20526F 6F742043 41204D32 301E170D 31323131 31323133 35303538 5A170D33 37313131 32313330 3031375A 3036310E 300C0603 55040A13 05436973 636F3124 30220603 55040313 1B436973 636F204D 616E7566 61637475 72696E67 20434120 53484132 30820122 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 01050003 82010F00 3082010A 02820101 00F4364B 42023267 DE493DF2 153BC145 69E9094E 16B948B4 471EE82A 5B7D8A5E 2DD51E65 DB80A3E4 B4A2DCD3 949C12D8 194C859B 5A72EF6F 5297E65B DC3B9D0A 3DCD54F7 7B23EE84 5FFAFFD4 C4755067 EF9CDBE4 27D5F84E A577E7C7 9EE3E217 206EF870 C3251777 EF73A9FB DE7B21DA 16C8FBC3 F211D1D4 7246149D C924A060 D1449C2F 8242C257 AEF7C5EA FF23E502 A0611316 BB6B6FDF A9299903 4BD9206D 5B05F599 63C66D49 E4F12A0D DE5B29D5 FB112569 B1EA4C33 1859FFB6 A1BB3860 1E6520D4 DB6201F2 4444CFE9 3F17AFA4 ED0F4877 EB9E0E50 7716FB59 9E06EFE3 72D96E30 AA697928 D5B6BA1F E6FB7EA5 B9028348 900008EC 2F4A9CCD 3DF268D5 EF020301 0001A382 01873082 0183300E 0603551D 0F0101FF 04040302 01063012 0603551D 130101FF 04083006 0101FF02 0100305C 0603551D 20045530 53305106 0A2B0601 04010915 01120030 43304106 082B0601 05050702 01163568 7474703A 2F2F7777 772E6369 73636F2E 636F6D2F 73656375 72697479 2F706B69 2F706F6C 69636965 732F696E 6465782E 68746D6C 301D0603 551D0E04 1604147A D77995CA BB482BB8 5514FDA3 C00FBCA7 0F961930 41060355 1D1F043A 30383036 A034A032 86306874 74703A2F 2F777777 2E636973 636F2E63 6F6D2F73 65637572 6974792F 706B692F 63726C2F 63726361 6D322E63 726C307C 06082B06 01050507 01010470 306E303E 06082B06 01050507 30028632 68747470 3A2F2F77 77772E63 6973636F 2E636F6D 2F736563 75726974 792F706B 692F6365 7274732F 63726361 6D322E63 6572302C 06082B06 01050507 30018620 68747470 733A2F2F 746F6F6C 732E6369 73636F2E 636F6D2F 706B692F 6F637370 301F0603 551D2304 18301680 14C900F9 1F8A1FC2 66BDA5D2 6D650E22 2E34C305 A0300D06 092A8648 86F70D01 010B0500 03820101 00735936 AC7E984F 88EE171B 3DABB39B CDF70A6C DBCEC83B 1A53B6AF E081C55E 69FF2717 E706652F 631008D8 7C77C516 F42AD1B5 24691F7D 08D502D0 5BA135F2 9CB690B2 8FE38F8E 993AE6C8 17CCBA1E 8DE74C0B FB43A547 92A48275 90A556EF 75CDB1D5 F4515843 32718F0D 50801D1A E08B52E3 285D9A09 77A03344 71BDEDAD 07B3AD0D FFF39EFF 212A8119 52C46CA1 CEBBC1FA CCE2E1C4 0819D3C6 9ED68410 409A3092 2D086DDF 8B44B1A8 BED1302E 0F32CAA8 93206BDE ED514BDA C45AF19D EB2BDB65 C0A547DA 4A4528D0 1E377ADF 285AABD3 FC1E4747 322A998B 32B4814C 165CC507 09098178 5FA14EFF 7D8A3AA7 3124520E 28654852 **3BC0BE2A 0EAA876E 73** 

quit

crypto pki certificate chain MSCA

certificate 4F35C00500000002F8

308205FF 308204E7 A0030201 02020A4F 35C00500 00000002 F8300D06 092A8648 86F70D01 010B0500 30593113 3011060A 09922689 93F22C64 01191603 636F6D31 15301306 0A099226 8993F22C 64011916 0579646E 65743117 3015060A 09922689 93F22C64 01191607 79642D6D 73636131 12301006 03550403 13097969 6368756E 2D434130 1E170D31 36303532 34323333 3333385A 170D3136 30373035 32333333 33385A30 2E311430 12060355 0405130B 46545831 32343441 32484131 16301406 092A8648 86F70D01 09021307 53434550 2D524130 82012230 0D06092A 864886F7 0D010101 05000382 010F0030 82010A02 82010100 F3679949 C1F3E530 C4CF0C9B D20F82FE 7959ABAC AE40DF8E 16783930 E91D50BA B31E8DAB 8264BF8E B929A3D3 7CC284FB CE81306B A396D5B9 F5D12AD2 7508A000 36F95EDC 3DA8749D 9752B869 C799D0E7 1896DD83 56FE89B9 DF333CC9 0A480AB2 BF4FFCB9 8E407880 01C055BE 8A98F9E4 6C2026AC 34B1F52D FC1DD7A8 FC89CC97 0CE71A6D 9CBF6280 728230E6 A5866A09 7FE181ED 6B2EB712 BD34C3F3 8A1C3EDD 05E8AF0C 09D1476A 0CB47150 A7CC2BBE EEE35F30 193F893D 530F110C EB2BFE68 7D69FA54 2CAD61FE 41900DE9 7FEACFAB DCF72D2F EED90BB4 1E03F1E3 B5472BCD 2B0B3D37 4E1CC375 34C66C49 6BD821AA 2F9165BF 22B9E4B7 C8DB9061 C920FA5D 02030100 01A38202 F2308202 EE300E06 03551D0F 0101FF04 04030205 A0301D06 03551D0E 04160414 986F9130 BCF33BE4 79317708 ECE4E226 9F6A7E0A 301F0603 551D2304 18301680 14769747

B1C69135 EF9982E6 5BC60BA6 17DBB8BF 5319CF3E 3793F494 C507D2FD B7AC7499 quit certificate ca 1E2F4A24A762A0A9456EC2983E7F6D1D 308203A5 3082028D A0030201 0202101E 2F4A24A7 62A0A945 6EC2983E 7F6D1D30 0D06092A 864886F7 0D01010B 05003059 31133011 060A0992 268993F2 2C640119 1603636F 6D311530 13060A09 92268993 F22C6401 19160579 646E6574 31173015 060A0992 268993F2 2C640119 16077964 2D6D7363 61311230 10060355 04031309 79696368 756E2D43 41301E17 0D313431 31323530 33333033 315A170D 32393131 32353033 34303330 5A305931 13301106 0A099226 8993F22C 64011916 03636F6D 31153013 060A0992 268993F2 2C640119 16057964 6E657431 17301506 0A099226 8993F22C 64011916 0779642D 6D736361 31123010 06035504 03130979 69636875 6E2D4341 30820122 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 01050003 82010F00 3082010A 02820101 008C280C 3896265F 1CF3BE24 89CC87A8 8DDD2674 5C0C53D5 0903B64A D9D184C7 FB25114F 8D97F477 1E555923 3170B999 FC1DB0A0 B73DBBFA AD742BFA 77C69924 0F89FCA3 72B12430 753CA6E9 53992989 845EE0AC 26F2A3CF 2A1C0E6D 68983231 1FB8F71C 878E4A4F 6828F6D5 E6FE03AD 6A09CEE7 0458AE7E 1E83D2DB 66CF9DDB B6E7C32F BA88675B 65A39F13 F6C26B5A 692E14B2 7149C470 F06687C9 DA27BA7D 68F68CDC 43406E1D 25D013ED CC37C38C 268BFD53 460539E7 FF75AC24 FB210259 3AC480AA 75CCFA00 98B423F8 4BCC0297 ECD4E4F7 0A3F41E5 97086DEA 8FD818EB 01E5FF66 D984A379 9298FFEC 65DD902C A7757358 0AECDA0B D794E150 5237FBBE F5020301 0001A369 30673013 06092B06 01040182 37140204 061E0400 43004130 0E060355 1D0F0101 FF040403 02018630 0F060355 1D130101 FF040530 030101FF 301D0603 551D0E04 16041476 97475B67 C892C5DF 1F0306D7 61CA3ACC 560B6030 1006092B 06010401 82371501 04030201 00300D06 092A8648 86F70D01 010B0500 03820101 007D4DAD 1170BBD8 2D9A2FB5 4B2B6A52 ECF5AF2B 4AB7D9D7 EACA3085 7083958A 49ED5EC1 3331E97F 6DD88E2F 40C3968F AB6CBB86 86A8402A 5940CC72 1B1AB153 572443CA B2FF8AB4 730A0206 9359D9E3 6DFF8B47 B3AE34ED B007C8B2 0E126243 C32FCFB6 7BF76A1B 7233D92E 4336BEB8 D9672598 ABE97BD3

5B67C892 C5DF1F03 06D761CA 3ACC560B 603081D5 0603551D 1F0481CD 3081CA30 81C7A081 C4A081C1 8681BE6C 6461703A 2F2F2F43 4E3D7969 6368756E 2D43412C 434E3D59 442D4D53 43412D57 324B382C 434E3D43 44502C43 4E3D5075 626C6963 2532304B 65792532 30536572 76696365 732C434E 3D536572 76696365 732C434E 3D436F6E 66696775 72617469 6F6E2C44 433D7964 2D6D7363 612C4443 3D79646E 65742C44 433D636F 6D3F6365 72746966 69636174 65526576 6F636174 696F6E4C 6973743F 62617365 3F6F626A 65637443 6C617373 3D63524C 44697374 72696275 74696F6E 506F696E 743081C4 06082B06 01050507 01010481 B73081B4 3081B106 082B0601 05050730 028681A4 6C646170 3A2F2F2F 434E3D79 69636875 6E2D4341 2C434E3D 4149412C 434E3D50 75626C69 63253230 4B657925 32305365 72766963 65732C43 4E3D5365 72766963 65732C43 4E3D436F 6E666967 75726174 696F6E2C 44433D79 642D6D73 63612C44 433D7964 6E65742C 44433D63 6F6D3F63 41436572 74696669 63617465 3F626173 653F6F62 6A656374 436C6173 733D6365 72746966 69636174 696F6E41 7574686F 72697479 30150603 551D1101 01FF040B 30098207 53434550 2D524130 3E06092B 06010401 82371507 0431302F 06272B06 01040182 37150887 D0FB2482 F5B91683 ED970E82 C2E50087 B2F57E81 0C81839C 39868BB0 09020164 02010430 29060355 1D250422 30200608 2B060105 05070302 06082B06 01050507 0304060A 2B060104 0182370A 03043035 06092B06 01040182 37150A04 28302630 0A06082B 06010505 07030230 0A06082B 06010505 07030430 0C060A2B 06010401 82370A03 04304406 092A8648 86F70D01 090F0437 3035300E 06082A86 4886F70D 03020202 0080300E 06082A86 4886F70D 03040202 00803007 06052B0E 03020730 0A06082A 864886F7 0D030730 0D06092A 864886F7 0D01010B 05000382 0101002A DE5C497F 48C03272 3EF18668 C86A28AA 075ADDA0 14CD4741 A3436095 F3B80053 07A6F2C5 02D116F7 D95C8B1B 9D6722E4 2DF4A074 DE705C8B 561BD450 08E36D0E 68234021 6A47137F 7EBB5341 609A6EBC EF1D1732 42AE2C78 1D5D14EC 561CE4F6 E6054DFE 4CD262C3 5FDD276D 9D101A49 C6423D94 31D2BD9A 8DB0261D 39FB0767 711E3142 85B09135 70207D91 3DA00878 CA4D8890 73D790F8 1C905389 BB129BC1 0DE4B8CA 6B008913 DD9F5E96 DBD3051E 98BA689E E3D32B86 15E5A162 43D43722 ADC22571 FEF9D0C1 5233023E 5B5EB92F AF35F2A7 A953B7F3 6E228A1F 9D09A2

```
AE4949D1 97B6A380 08AC4ABB 23A30B34 27A0A112 C63D6BFD 476C4F4B 2DBBB200
 D5BDF499 F5068067 85123637 E3EBF106 7D2AF2D0 87DCF856 34E937BF 246C41BD
 C0781E14 A22BCC66 2151F46B 5AD4314C 345E8871 41830E80 5D5A8416 21C5220D
 409449E6 E2161582 2113833C 982B68AE 1B5E206E BC535C5B A28E1210 E7FB5296
 27DB54AF 20A3FA02 5A
    quit
!
license udi pid CISCO3845-MB sn <REMOVED>
archive
log config
hidekeys
username <REMOVED>privilege 15 password 0 <REMOVED>
۱
redundancy
۱
interface GigabitEthernet0/0
ip address 10.195.19.65 255.255.255.128
duplex auto
speed auto
media-type rj45
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/1
no ip address
shutdown
duplex auto
speed auto
media-type rj45
!
ip default-gateway 10.195.19.1
ip forward-protocol nd
ip http server
no ip http secure-server
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.195.19.1
radius server MyRadius
address ipv4 10.195.19.63 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
key <REMOVED>
!
control-plane
۱
line con 0
exec-timeout 0 0
line aux 0
line vty 04
exec-timeout 0 0
transport input all
line vty 5 15
exec-timeout 0 0
transport input all
!
scheduler allocate 20000 1000
end
```

### **Certificate Removal**

Certificates can be removed either via the admin webpage interface or via the local user interface.

To remove a certificate via the admin webpage, select **Delete** for the corresponding certificate, then restart the phone once a certificate has been removed.

CISCO	Signed in as admin, Sign out Certificates Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 (SEP0C75BD44499D)					
Device information	Type	Common name	Issuer name	Valid from	Valid to	
<u>Network setup</u> Setup	Manufacturing issued	CN=CP-8832-SEP0C75BD44499D, O=Cisco S ystems Inc., OU=CTG, serialNumber=PID:C P-8832 SN:FCH2342EPVX		10/05/2019 19:30:27	10/12/2037 18:00:17	
Certificates	Manufacturing CA	CN=Cisco Manufacturing CA SHA2, O=Cisco	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cisco	11/12/2012 08:50:00	11/12/2037 08:00:00	Export
Network statistics	Manufacturing root CA	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cisco	CN=Cisco Root CA M2, O=Cisco	11/12/2012 08:00:00	11/12/2037 08:00:00	Export
Ethernet information	User installed	<not installed=""></not>	<not installed=""></not>			Install
<u>Network</u> Device logs	Authentication server CA	C=BM, CN=QuoVadis Root CA 2, O=QuoVad is Limited	C=BM, CN=QuoVadis Root CA 2, O=QuoVad is Limited	11/24/2006 13:27:00	11/24/2031 13:23:00	Delete

## **Call Control Configuration**

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 supports Cisco Unified Communications Manager and Webex call control.

If wanting to register to Webex, either scan the QR code or enter the activation code.

Change service mode? 4	Enter activation code or service domain
Press Select key to change service mode, otherwise device will continue to register.	
Settings Select	Cancel Continue

The call control configuration of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be reset by selecting **Applications > Admin settings > Reset settings > Service mode**.

A confirmation screen will appear where Reset must be selected to proceed with the call control reset.



## **Upgrading Firmware**

#### **Cisco Unified Communications Manager**

To upgrade the firmware, install the signed COP file for Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

For information on how to install the COP file, refer to the **Cisco Unified Communications Manager Operating System Administration Guide** at this URL: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/products-maintenance-guides-list.html

The downloaded phone configuration file is parsed and the device load is identified. The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 then downloads the firmware files to flash if it is not running the specified image already.

The Load Server can be specified as an alternate TFTP server to retrieve firmware files, which is located in the product specific configuration section of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 within Cisco Unified Communications Manager Administration. Download the firmware in ZIP file format, extract the contents, then copy those files to the load server.

#### **Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express**

To install the firmware on Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express, extract the contents of the TAR file and upload into the router's flash. Each file will need to be enabled for TFTP download. Configure the phone load and reset the phones to upgrade the firmware.

#### 8832 Example:

```
tftp-server flash:/8832/sip8832.14-2-1-0101-26.loads alias sip8832.14-2-1-0101-26.loads
tftp-server flash:/8832/firmware28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias firmware28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/kern28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias kern28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/kern28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias kern28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/key28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias key28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/loader28832.VO-01-004.sbn alias loader28832.VO-01-004.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/loader28832.VO-01-004.sbn alias loader28832.VO-01-004.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/loader28832.VO-01-004.sbn alias loader28832.VO-01-004.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/loader28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias oemloader28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/rootfs2832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias rootfs2832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/rootfs28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias rootfs28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/rootfs28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias rootfs28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/rootfs28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn alias rootfs28832.14-2-1-0101-26.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/sb28832.VO-01-016.sbn alias sb28832.VO-01-016.sbn
tftp-server flash:/8832/sb228832.VO-01-016.sbn alias sb228832.VO-01-016.sbn
```

load 8832 sip8832.14-2-1-0101-26

## Troubleshooting

## Problem Report Tool

A problem report can be created via the Problem Report Tool by selecting the **Report problem** softkey at **Settings > System information**.

The date and time and problem description can be defined.

The **Customer support upload URL** option in Cisco Unified Communications Manager can be configured per phone to obtain the logs automatically or manually downloaded the logs from the phone's webpage under **Console Logs**.

Problem repo	rting tool	Problem description (12)
1 Date of problem	08/24/2018	1 Phone disconnect or reboot
2 Time of problem	14:56	2 Network connection failure
3 Problem description	Please select >	3 Phone registration failure
Submit	Edit	Cancel Select

#### **Configure a Customer Support Upload URL**

You must use a server with an upload script to receive PRT files. The PRT uses an HTTP POST mechanism, with the following parameters included in the upload (utilizing multipart MIME encoding):

- devicename (example: "SEP001122334455")
- serialno (example: "FCH12345ABC")
- username (the username configured in Cisco Unified Communications Manager, the device owner)
- prt\_file (example: "probrep-20141021-162840.tar.gz")

#### **Sample Script**

<?php

// NOTE: you may need to edit your php.ini file to allow larger

// size file uploads to work.

// Modify the setting for upload\_max\_filesize

// I used: upload\_max\_filesize = 20M

// Retrieve the name of the uploaded file
\$filename = basename(\$\_FILES['prt\_file']['name']);

// Get rid of quotes around the device name, serial number and username if they exist

\$devicename = \$\_POST['devicename'];

\$devicename = trim(\$devicename, "'\"");

```
$serialno = $_POST['serialno'];
$serialno = trim($serialno, "'\"");
```

```
$username = $_POST['username'];
$username = trim($username, "'\"");
// where to put the file
$fullfilename = "/var/prtuploads/".$filename;
// If the file upload is unsuccessful, return a 500 error and
// inform the user to try again
if(!move_uploaded_file($_FILES['prt_file']['tmp_name'], $fullfilename)) {
    header("HTTP/1.0 500 Internal Server Error");
    die("Error: You must select a file to upload.");
}
```

## **Phone Webpages**

Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 information can be gathered remotely by accessing the phone's standard or admin webpage interfaces.

The standard webpage interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) contains read-only information regarding device information, network setup, streaming statistics, device logs etc. To access the standard webpage interface, **Web Access** must be enabled.

The admin webpage interface (<u>https://x.x.x.8443</u>) contains all of the info as the standard read-only page plus a few extra configurable pages (i.e. Certificates, Date and time, and Phone restart). To access the admin webpage interface, **Web Admin** must be enabled and **Admin Password** must be configured.

#### **Device Information**

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 provides device information, where network status, MAC address and version information is displayed.

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 then select **Device information** to view this information.

| ahaha                | Device in                | iformation                  |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| CISCO                | Cisco IP Phone CP-88     | 32 ( SEP0C75BD44499D )      |
| Device information   | Service mode             | On-premise                  |
| Network setup        | Service domain           |                             |
| Network statistics   | Service state            | Idle                        |
| Ethernet information | Active network interface | Wireless                    |
| Network              | MAC address              | 0C75BD44499D                |
| Device logs          | Wireless MAC address     | 0C75BD44499F                |
| Console logs         | Host name                | SEP0C75BD44499D             |
| Core dumps           | Phone DN                 | 1001                        |
| Status messages      | App load ID              | rootfs8832.14-2-1-0101-26   |
| <u>Debug display</u> | Boot load ID             | sb28832.VO-01-016           |
| Streaming statistics | Version                  | sip8832.14-2-1-0101-26      |
| Stream 1             | Hardware revision        | V02                         |
| Stream 2             | Serial number            | FCH2342EPVX                 |
| Stream 3             | Model number             | CP-8832                     |
| Stream 4             | Message waiting          | No                          |
| Stream 5             | UDI                      | phone                       |
|                      |                          | Cisco IP Phone 8832, Global |
|                      |                          | CP-8832                     |
|                      |                          | V05                         |
|                      |                          | FCH2342EPVX                 |
|                      | Time                     | 4:09:20pm                   |
|                      | Time zone                | America/New_York            |
|                      | Date                     | 09/25/23                    |
|                      | System free memory       | 2147483647                  |
|                      | Java heap free memory    | 7775304                     |
|                      | Java pool free memory    | 2147483647                  |
|                      | FIPS mode enabled        | No                          |

#### **Network Setup**

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 provides network setup information, where network information is displayed.

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 then select **Network setup** to view this information.

| cisco                | <b>Network setup</b><br>Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 (SEP0C75BD44499D) |                                                            |  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Device information   | MAC address                                                      | 0C75BD44499D                                               |  |
| <u>Network setup</u> | Host name                                                        | SEP0C75BD44499D                                            |  |
| Network statistics   | Domain name                                                      | cisco.com                                                  |  |
| Ethernet information | DHCP server                                                      | 64.101.49.191                                              |  |
| <u>Network</u>       | BOOTP server                                                     | No                                                         |  |
| Device logs          | DHCP                                                             | Yes                                                        |  |
| Console logs         | IP address                                                       | 10.81.12.21                                                |  |
| Core dumps           | Subnet mask                                                      | 255.255.255.0                                              |  |
| Status messages      | Default router                                                   | 10.81.12.1                                                 |  |
| Debug display        | DNS server 1                                                     | 64.102.6.247                                               |  |
| Streaming statistics | DNS server 2                                                     | 171.70.168.183                                             |  |
| Stream 1             | DNS server 3                                                     | 173.36.131.10                                              |  |
| Stream 2             | Alternate TFTP                                                   | Yes                                                        |  |
| Stream 3             | TFTP server 1                                                    | 10.195.19.43                                               |  |
| Stream 4             | TFTP server 2                                                    |                                                            |  |
| Stream 5             | DHCP address released                                            | No                                                         |  |
|                      | Operational VLAN ID                                              | 4095                                                       |  |
|                      | Admin VLAN ID                                                    | 4095                                                       |  |
|                      | CUCM server1                                                     | 10.195.19.43 Active                                        |  |
|                      | CUCM server2                                                     |                                                            |  |
|                      | CUCM server3                                                     |                                                            |  |
|                      | CUCM server4                                                     |                                                            |  |
|                      | CUCM server5                                                     |                                                            |  |
|                      | Information URL                                                  | https://10.195.19.43:8443/ccmcip/GetTelecasterHelpText.jsp |  |
|                      | Directories URL                                                  | https://10.195.19.43:8443/ccmcip/xmldirectory.jsp          |  |
|                      | Messages URL                                                     |                                                            |  |
|                      | Services URL                                                     | https://10.195.19.43:8443/ccmcip/getservicesmenu.jsp       |  |
|                      | Idle URL                                                         |                                                            |  |

#### **Streaming Statistics**

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 provides call statistic information, where codec type, jitter and packet count info, etc. is displayed.

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 then select the necessary menu item under **Streaming statistics** to view this information.

| ahaha                | Streaming s                  | statistics        |  |
|----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| cisco                | Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 ( S   | SEP0C75BD44499D)  |  |
| Device information   | Remote address               | 10.81.12.32/29120 |  |
| Network setup        | Local address                | 10.81.12.27/22280 |  |
| Network statistics   | Start time                   | 7:31:43pm         |  |
| Ethernet information | Stream status                | Active            |  |
| <u>Network</u>       | Host name                    | SEP0C75BD44499D   |  |
| Device logs          | Sender packets               | 1020              |  |
| Console logs         | Sender octets                | 93938             |  |
| Core dumps           | Sender codec                 | OPUS              |  |
| Status messages      | Sender reports sent          | 4                 |  |
| <u>Debug display</u> | Sender report time sent      | 7:32:04pm         |  |
| Streaming statistics | Rcvr lost packets            | 1                 |  |
| Stream 1             | Avg jitter                   | 8                 |  |
| Stream 2             | Receiver codec               | OPUS              |  |
| Stream 3             | <b>Receiver reports sent</b> | 0                 |  |
| Stream 4             | Receiver report time sent    | 00:00:00          |  |
| Stream 5             | Rcvr packets                 | 1016              |  |
|                      | Rcvr octets                  | 62930             |  |
|                      | Cumulative conceal ratio     | 0.0016            |  |
|                      | Interval conceal ratio       | 0.0000            |  |
|                      | Max conceal ratio            | 0.0035            |  |
|                      | Conceal seconds              | 3                 |  |
|                      | Severely conceal seconds     | 0                 |  |
|                      | Latency                      | 65                |  |
|                      | Max jitter                   | 30                |  |
|                      | Sender size                  | 20 ms             |  |
|                      | Sender reports received      | 3                 |  |
|                      | Sender report time received  | 7:32:00pm         |  |
|                      | Receiver size                | 20 ms             |  |
|                      | Receiver discarded           | 1                 |  |

#### **Device Logs**

Console logs, core dumps, status messages, and debug display can be obtained from the web interface of Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 for troubleshooting purposes.

#### **Console Logs**

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.</u>) of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 then select **Console Logs** to view this information.

| cisco                                      | Console logs<br>Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 (SEP0C75BD44499D)          |  |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Device information                         | Report problem                                                    |  |
| <u>Network setup</u><br>Network statistics |                                                                   |  |
| Ethernet information                       | Current logs in /var/log:                                         |  |
| Network                                    | messages                                                          |  |
| Device logs                                | messages.0<br>Archived logs in /cisco/logsave/main:               |  |
| Console logs                               | main 20230925 231501.tar.gz                                       |  |
| Core dumps                                 | main_20230925_221501.tar.gz                                       |  |
| Status messages                            | <u>main_20230925_211501.tar.gz</u><br>main_20230925_201501.tar.gz |  |
| Debug display                              | main_20230925_191501.tar.gz                                       |  |
| Streaming statistics                       | <u>main_20230925_181501.tar.gz</u><br>main_20230925_171501.tar.gz |  |
| Stream 1                                   | main_20230925_161501.tar.gz                                       |  |
| Stream 2                                   | <u>main_20230925_151501.tar.gz</u><br>main_20230925_141501.tar.gz |  |
| Stream 3                                   | main_20230925_131501.tar.gz                                       |  |
|                                            | main_20230925_121501.tar.gz                                       |  |
| Stream 4                                   | <u>main_20230925_111501.tar.gz</u><br>main_20230925_101501.tar.gz |  |
| Stream 5                                   | main_20230925_091501.tar.gz                                       |  |
|                                            | main_20230925_081501.tar.gz                                       |  |
|                                            | main_20230925_071501.tar.gz                                       |  |
|                                            | <u>main_20230925_061501.tar.gz</u>                                |  |
|                                            | main_20230925_051501.tar.gz                                       |  |
|                                            | <u>main_20230925_041501.tar.gz</u><br>main_20230925_031501.tar.gz |  |

A Problem Report Tool (PRT) log can be generated from **Device logs** > **Console logs** by selecting **Report problem**. **PRT Status: collecting** will be displayed after **Report problem** has been selected.

| cisco                | Console logs<br>Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 (SEP0C75BD44499D) |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Device information   | PRT Status: collecting                                   |
| Network setup        | Current logs in /var/log:                                |
| Network statistics   | <u>messages</u>                                          |
| Ethernet information | <u>messages.0</u>                                        |
| Network              | <u>messages.1</u>                                        |

**PRT Status: completed** will be displayed when the PRT log collection has completed and the file is available for download.

| cisco                | Console logs<br>Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 ( SEP0C75BD44499D ) |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device information   | PRT Status: collected                                      |
| <u>Network setup</u> | Current logs in /var/log:                                  |
| Network statistics   | <u>messages</u>                                            |
| Ethernet information | <u>messages.0</u>                                          |
| <u>Network</u>       | <u>messages.1</u>                                          |

The PRT log will remain (even if the phone is rebooted) until the PRT log collection process is invoked again.

Problem Report Tool Logs: prt-20230925-193356-0C75BD44499D.tar.gz

#### **Core Dumps**

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 then select **Core dumps** to view this information.

| cisco                                                                                                                       | <b>Core dumps</b><br>Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 ( SEP0C75BD44499D ) |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device information<br><u>Network setup</u><br>Network statistics<br><u>Ethernet information</u>                             | Generate java core&heapdump                                     |
| <u>Network</u><br>Device logs<br><u>Console logs</u><br><u>Core dumps</u><br><u>Status messages</u><br><u>Debug display</u> |                                                                 |
| Streaming statistics<br><u>Stream 1</u><br><u>Stream 2</u><br><u>Stream 3</u><br><u>Stream 4</u><br><u>Stream 5</u>         |                                                                 |

A Java core dump can be generated from **Device logs** > **Core dumps** by selecting **Generate java core&heapdump**. The Java core dump log will remain until the phone is rebooted or the Java core dump log collection process is invoked again.

| cisco                                                                                                             | Core dumps<br>Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 (SEP0C75BD44499D)                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device information<br><u>Network setup</u><br>Network statistics<br><u>Ethernet information</u><br><u>Network</u> | Generate java core&heapdump Delete java core&heapdump javacoredump.tar.gz |

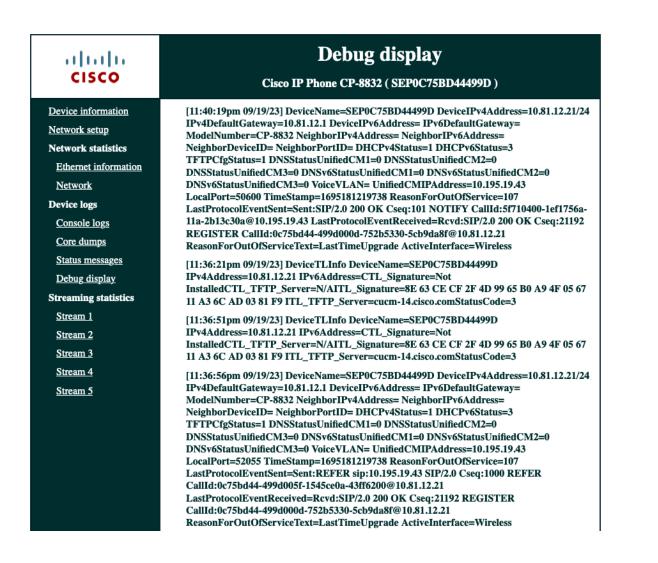
#### **Status Messages**

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 then **Status messages** to view this information.

| ahaha                | Status messages                                        |  |  |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| cisco                | Cisco IP Phone CP-8832 (SEP0C75BD44499D)               |  |  |
| Device information   | [9:49:48am 09/22/23] ITL installed                     |  |  |
| Network setup        | [9:49:49am 09/22/23] SEP0C75BD44499D.cnf.xml.sgn(HTTP) |  |  |
| Network statistics   | [9:49:51am 09/22/23] oAuth mode disabled               |  |  |
| Ethernet information | [7:10:34pm 09/25/23] UCM-closed-TCP                    |  |  |
| <u>Network</u>       | [7:10:35pm 09/25/23] ITL installed                     |  |  |
| Device logs          | [7:10:36pm 09/25/23] SEP0C75BD44499D.cnf.xml.sgn(HTTP) |  |  |
| Console logs         | [7:10:38pm 09/25/23] oAuth mode disabled               |  |  |
| Core dumps           | [7:13:07pm 09/25/23] ITL installed                     |  |  |
| Status messages      | [7:13:08pm 09/25/23] SEP0C75BD44499D.cnf.xml.sgn(HTTP) |  |  |
| Debug display        | [7:13:10pm 09/25/23] oAuth mode disabled               |  |  |
| Streaming statistics |                                                        |  |  |
| Stream 1             |                                                        |  |  |
| Stream 2             |                                                        |  |  |
| Stream 3             |                                                        |  |  |
| Stream 4             |                                                        |  |  |
| Stream 5             |                                                        |  |  |

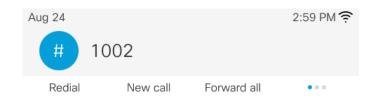
#### **Debug Display**

Browse to the standard web interface (<u>https://x.x.x.x</u>) of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 then select **Debug display** to view this information.



## WLAN Signal Indicator

The WLAN signal indicator is displayed in the upper right hand corner of the main screen when the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is connected to an access point.



## **Current Access Point**

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 only shows the current access point (no neighbor list). To view current access point details go to **Settings > Status > Current access point.** 

The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is constantly scanning regardless of current signal or call state to discover new access points.



## **WLAN Statistics**

Wireless statistic information can be viewed locally on the phone under Settings > Status > Wireless statistics.

|                    | View wireless statistics (19) |  |  |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| tx by              | /tes: 40535692                |  |  |
| rx bytes: 42197911 |                               |  |  |
| tx pa              | ackets: 00093033              |  |  |
| •                  | $\neg$                        |  |  |

## **Call Statistics**

Call statistic information can be viewed locally on the phone under Settings > Status > Call statistics.

|                    | Call statistics (Audio) (16) |  |
|--------------------|------------------------------|--|
|                    | Receiver codec: OPUS         |  |
| Sender codec: OPUS |                              |  |
|                    | Receiver size: 20 ms         |  |
|                    | <b>◆</b>                     |  |

## **Status Messages**

Status messages can be viewed locally on the phone under Settings > Status > Status messages.



## **Restoring Factory Defaults**

The configuration of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be reset to factory defaults by selecting **Settings > Admin** settings > Reset settings > All settings.

A confirmation screen will appear where Reset must be selected to proceed with the factory data reset.

| Reset settings (5) | Reset all settings                                                                                          |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 Reset device     | This action resets all your settings changes to factory defaults. Would you like to proceed with the reset? |
| 2 All settings     |                                                                                                             |
| 3 Network settings |                                                                                                             |
| <b>◆</b>           | Cancel Reset                                                                                                |
|                    |                                                                                                             |

If the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 is not able to boot properly, a factory reset can also be initiated via the following procedure:

- Turn the phone off by disconnecting the power.
- Press and hold the # key, then power on the phone.
- Keep the # key held until the LED bar light turns White.
- Once the LED bar light turns **White**, release the # key.
- Then press 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 \* 0 #.
- The LED bar light will turn **Green** a few moments later to indicate the factory reset sequence has been accepted.
- The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will then continue the normal boot process and have the factory settings restored.

To boot the alternate image, perform the following procedure.

- Turn the phone off by disconnecting the power.
- Press and hold the \* key, then power on the phone.
- Keep the \* key held until the LED bar light turns Green then off.
- Once the LED bar light turns off, release the \* key.
- The Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 will then boot using the alternate image.

**Note:** Prior to attempting to boot the alternate image, ensure the phone load specified in Cisco Unified Communications Manager for that individual phone matches the alternate image name; otherwise the phone may simply re-apply the previous load once it connects to Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

## Capturing a Screenshot of the Phone Display

The current display of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 can be captured by browsing to <u>http://x.x.x.x/CGI/Screenshot</u>, where **x.x.x.x** is the IP address of the Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832. At the prompt enter the username and password for the account that the Cisco IP Phone is associated to in Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

## **Additional Documentation**

#### Cisco IP Conference Phone 8832 Data Sheet

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/datasheet-c78-739624.html

#### Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Administration Guide

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-maintenance-guideslist.html

#### Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series User Guide

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-user-guide-list.html

Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Quick Start Guide

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-user-guide-list.html

Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Release Notes https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/unified-ip-phone-8800-series/products-release-notes-list.html

Cisco IP Phone 8800 Series Software https://software.cisco.com/download/home/284729655

#### Cisco Unified Communications Manager

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/series.html

#### Cisco Unified Communications Manager Express

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-express/series.html

#### Cisco Voice Software

https://software.cisco.com/download/home/278875240

#### Real-Time Traffic over Wireless LAN Design Guide

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/solutions/Enterprise/Mobility/RToWLAN/CCVP\_BK\_R7805F20\_00\_rtowlan-srnd.html

#### Cisco Unified Communications Design Guides

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/productsimplementation-design-guides-list.html

#### Cisco AireOS Wireless LAN Controller Documentation

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/wireless/5500-series-wireless-controllers/products-installation-and-configurationguides-list.html

#### Cisco Catalyst IOS XE Wireless LAN Controller Documentation

 $\underline{https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/wireless/catalyst-9800-series-wireless-controllers/products-installation-and-configuration-guides-list.html}$ 

#### Cisco Mobility Express Documentation

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/wireless/mobility-express/products-installation-and-configuration-guides-list.html

#### Cisco Autonomous Access Point Documentation

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/wireless/access\_point/atnms-ap-8x/configuration/guide/cg-book.html

Cisco Meraki Wireless LAN Documentation

https://documentation.meraki.com

CCDE, CCENT, Cisco Eos, Cisco Lumin, Cisco Nexus, Cisco StadiumVision, Cisco TelePresence, Cisco Webex, the Cisco logo, DCE, and Welcome to the Human Network are trademarks; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn and Cisco Store are service marks; and Access Registrar, Aironet, AsyncOS, Bringing the Meeting To You, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, CCSP, CCVP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unity, Collaboration Without Limitation, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Event Center, Fast Step, Follow Me Browsing, FormShare, GigaDrive, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, iPhone, iQuick Study, IronPort, the IronPort logo, LightStream, Linksys, MediaTone, MeetingPlace, MeetingPlace Chime Sound, MGX, Networkers, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, PCNow, PIX, PowerPanels, ProConnect, ScriptShare, SenderBase, SMARTnet, Spectrum Expert, StackWise, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, TransPath, Webex, and the Webex logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <u>https://www.cisco.com/go/trademarks</u>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0809R)

© 2023 Cisco Systems, All rights reserved.